

PROJECT BRIEF

A. COVER PAGE FORMAT.

1. IDENTIFIERS

Project number:	<i>Not yet assigned.</i>
Project name:	Enhancing conservation of the critical network of sites required by Migratory Waterbirds on the African/Eurasian Flyways.
Duration:	5 years
Implementing Agency:	United Nations Environment Programme
Executing Agency:	United Nations Office for Project Services
Requesting Countries:	Estonia, Gambia, Hungary, Lithuania, Mauritania, Niger, Nigeria, Senegal, South Africa, Tanzania, Turkey, Yemen.
Eligibility:	Countries participating in this project have all ratified the Convention on Biological Diversity: Estonia: 27/07/94, Gambia: 10/06/94, Hungary: 24/02/94, Lithuania: 01/02/96, Mauritania: 16/08/96, Niger: 25/07/95, Nigeria: 29/08/94, Senegal 17/10/94, South Africa: 02/11/95, Tanzania: 08/03/96, Turkey: 14/02/97, Yemen: 21/02/96.
GEF Focal Area:	Biodiversity
GEF Programming Framework:	Coastal, Marine and Freshwater Ecosystems. Operational Programme Number 2.

2. SUMMARY

The overall outcome will be the enhanced conservation of migratory waterbirds and their critical sites in the African/Eurasian flyways. Activities will be strategic and catalytic addressing the flyway-scale causes of site degradation and related species decline. The network of sites of critical importance to migratory waterbirds will be identified and existing data / information resources improved and linked to create a tool for flyway planning and management. Sub-regional Training and Awareness Raising Programmes will be developed in four sub-regions to provide the basis for individual and institutional capacity development. Best practice management will be catalysed through a number of demonstration projects showcasing approaches and techniques of how to implement an array of wetland management activities in different environmental and social contexts. Communications will be improved to enhance coordination and cooperation in the flyways between and within governments and NGOs.

3. COSTS AND FINANCING (MILLION \$US).

GEF:	Project	US\$ 6.000.000
	PDF	US\$ 350.000
Sub-total GEF		US\$ 6.350.000
Co-financing		
Project		
	Other	US\$ 3.865.678
	Government	US\$ 2.462.367
PDF		
	Wetlands International	US\$ 150.000
	BirdLife International	US\$ 55.000
	Demonstration project NGOs	US\$ 21.000
	AEWA	US\$ 21.000
	Ramsar Convention	US\$ 21.000
	UNEP-CMS	US\$ 25.000
	Netherlands Government	US\$ 65.000
	European Community	US\$ 40.000
	Swiss government	US\$ 18.000
	Demonstration project governments	US\$ 21.000
Sub-total co-financing		US\$ 6.765.045
Total Project Cost		US\$ 13.115.045

4. ASSOCIATED FINANCING.

5. OPERATIONAL FOCAL POINT ENDORSEMENT.

Allan Gromov, GEF Focal Point, Ministry of Environment, Estonia, February, 7th, 2003;
 Momdodou A. Cham, GEF Operational Focal Point, National Environment Agency, Gambia, February 20th, 2003;
 Dr Tibor Farago Political Focal Point for GEF and Dr Laszlo Becker Operational Focal Point for GEF, Ministry of Environment and Water, Hungary, February, 28th, 2003;
 Mr Indre Venckunaite, Political Focal Point for GEF, Ministry of Environment, September 12th, 2003;
 Mr El Hadrami Ould Baheine, GEF Focal Point, Ministered u Developpement Rural et de l'Environnement, February, 28th, 2003;
 Adamou Salao, GEF Focal Point, Ministere des Finances et de l'Economie, Niger, March 8th, 2003;
 Ayodele A. Olojede, GEF Operational Focal Point for Honourable Minister of the Environment, Nigeria, February 26, 2003;
 Fatima Dia Toure, GEF Focal Point, Ministere de l'Environnement et de la Protection de la Nature, Senegal, February, 24th, 2003;

Dr Crispian Olver, GEF Focal Point, Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism, South Africa. March, 18th, 2003.

E.H.M Ekingo, Ag. Permanent Secretary, Vice President's Office, Tanzania, February, 27th, 2003.

Izametdin Eker, Operational Focal Point of GEF, Ministry of Environment and Forestry of the Republic of Turkey, Turkey, September 12th, 2003;

Dr. Mohammed S. El-Mashjary, GEF Operational Focal Point, Ministry of Tourism and Environment, Yemen, February, 25th, 2003.

6. IMPLEMENTING AGENCY CONTACT.

Mr Ahmed Djoghlaif, Director of the Division of GEF Coordination
UNEP/GEF Coordination Office
PO Box 30552
Nairobi, Kenya
Telephone: + 254 2 624166
Fax: + 254 2 624041

LIST OF ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS

AEWA	Agreement on the Conservation of African – Eurasian Migratory Waterbirds
AP MWCS	Asia Pacific Migratory Waterbirds Conservation Strategy
BLI	BirdLife International
CAF	Central Asian Flyway project (Wetlands International)
CAFF	Conservation of Arctic Flora and Fauna
CBD	Convention on Biological Diversity
CEP	Caspian Environment Programme
CMS	Convention on the Conservation of Migratory Species of Wild Animals
CoP	Conference of Parties
DGIS	Dutch Ministry of Foreign Affairs
GEF	Global Environment Facility
IA	Implementing Agency
IBA	Important Bird Area
ICF	International Crane Foundation
ICWM	International Course on Wetland Management (held in Lelystad, Netherlands)
IUCN	World Conservation Union
IWC	International Waterbird Census
MEA	Multilateral Environmental Agreement
MoP	Meeting of Parties
NBAP	National Biodiversity Action Plan
NGO	Non Governmental Organisation
PCU	Project Coordination Unit
PDF-B	Project Development Facility, Block B (GEF project development grant)
PSC	Project Steering Committee
UNDP	United Nations Development Programme
UNEP	United Nations Environment Programme
UNOPS	United Nations Office for Project Services
UNEP-WCMC	UNEP - World Conservation Monitoring Centre
WB	World Bank
WI	Wetlands International
WWF	World Wide Fund for Nature

TABLE OF CONTENTS

A. Cover Page Format.....	i
1. Identifiers	i
2. Summary	i
3. Costs and Financing (Million \$US).....	ii
GEF:	ii
4. Associated Financing.....	ii
5. Operational Focal Point Endorsement.....	ii
6. Implementing Agency Contact.....	iii
List of Acronyms and abbreviations	iv
Table of Contents	v
List of Annexes	vii
B. Project Description.....	1
Background and Context.....	1
Scope and boundaries	1
Flyway Conservation and the African/Eurasian Region.....	2
Threats to migratory waterbirds and wetlands and their causes	4
GEF Programming Context	5
UNEP Programming Context	6
International Strategic and Policy Context	6
Existing Capacity for Flyway Site Network Conservation.....	7
Synergy with other Wetlands and Migratory Waterbird Initiatives.....	8
Consequences of Continuing the Baseline Conditions	9
Rationale and objectives	9
Project rationale and objective.....	9
Project Components and expected results	10
Component 1: Rational basis for conservation activities strengthened through development of a comprehensive, flyway scale, critical site network planning and management tool.....	10
Outcome 1.1. The network of critical sites is available as a tool for use by practitioners to underpin planning and management of and catalyse site level activity in, flyway conservation.....	11
Outcome 1.2. Primary data resources that underpin flyway conservation, planning and management activities enhanced to include all critically important sites in the AEWA region.....	12
Outcome 1.3. Flyway data gathering and monitoring capacity strengthened to support the updating and maintenance of primary data resources that underpin conservation of the network of critical sites.....	12

Outcome 1.4. Species and critical site knowledge base supports management and planning decision-making in flyway conservation.	13
Component 2 Establishing a basis for strengthening decision-making and technical capacity for wetland and migratory waterbird conservation.....	14
Outcome 2.1. Transferable model Training and Awareness Raising Programme framework produced for developing wetland and waterbird conservation capacity.	14
Outcome 2.2. Wetland and waterbird conservation Training and Awareness Raising Programmes produced ready for implementation in four sub-regions.	15
Component 3: Enhanced availability and exchange of information through improved communications capacity and resource provision.	16
Outcome 3.1. Demonstrations of best practice management of migratory waterbirds and wetlands available across the flyway.	16
Outcome 3.2 Mechanisms for governments and NGOs to communicate between themselves and with each other strengthened.	17
Outcome 3.3. Mechanisms of exchange between and within sub-regions for improved flyway-level migratory waterbird and wetland management established.	18
Outcome 3.4: Wise-use of migratory waterbirds and wetlands is better understood and implemented by governments in focal sub-regions.	18
<i>Risks and sustainability</i>	19
Risks.....	19
Sustainability.....	21
<i>Implementation arrangements and stakeholder participation</i>	23
Implementation Arrangements.....	23
Stakeholder Participation	24
<i>Incremental costs and project financing</i>	26
<i>Monitoring, evaluation and dissemination</i>	28

LIST OF ANNEXES

Compulsory Annexes

Annex A: Incremental Cost Analysis.

Annex B: Logical Framework Matrix.

Annex C: STAP Technical Review.

Annex C1: Response to STAP.

Optional Annexes

Annex D: GEF Focal Point endorsements.

Annex E: Critical site network strategy.

Annex F: Training and awareness strategy.

Annex G: Demonstration projects.

Annex H: Communications and coordination strategy.

Annex I: Implementation arrangements, including monitoring and evaluation plan.

Annex J: Expanded institutional profiles of project stakeholders.

Annex K: List of references.

Annex L: Maps and Figures.

Annex M: Project Time Schedule.

B. PROJECT DESCRIPTION.

BACKGROUND AND CONTEXT.

Scope and boundaries

1. Migratory waterbirds and the network of critical sites that they depend on during their life cycles constitute a globally significant biodiversity resource. Within the project area, which comprises the entire African/West Eurasian¹ region, there are over 900 designated Wetlands of International Importance (Ramsar Sites), covering more than 64 million hectares; this is more than half the area currently covered by designated sites globally. Of these sites more than 753 have been identified as being of significance for waterbirds, with potentially many more also fulfilling these criteria but not being designated on this basis. In addition, 2,083 sites in Europe and 586 sites in Africa have been identified as ‘shadow’ Ramsar Sites under the BirdLife International Important Bird Area (IBA) Programme. There are also thousands more that play important roles in waterbird migrations but do not meet the criteria for designation under the Ramsar Convention. These sites and others across the African-Eurasian region support many important migratory species including 507 populations of 235 species recognised under the African Eurasian Waterbird Agreement (AEWA).

2. Understanding the migratory phenomenon is central to the conservation of these species. Annually, migratory waterbird species travel enormous distances to complete their life cycles. In some cases, such as several of the wader and tern species, migration takes place over more than 10,000 km twice each year. Many species have established routes, which encompass sites that provide resources for key elements of their life cycles. For each species, when combined with their normal routes of travel, these groups of sites describe their ‘flyway’ which will generally encompass the entire range of a migratory species (or groups of species or distinct populations of a single species). This includes the breeding ground, the wintering area, the intermediate resting and feeding places and the relatively small area of land along which the birds migrate. Thus each flyway encompasses a network of critically important sites (predominantly wetland areas although some species also use other habitat types for part of their life cycle) linked by the migrations of the waterbirds. The importance of non-wetland sites to migratory waterbirds such as agricultural land is undoubted, but its conservation and management in this respect is considered less pressing. Various geographical constraints and barriers such as oceans, mountain ranges and deserts, ‘funnel’ the birds in certain directions with the result that many species’ flyways are similar. The project will address specifically the African/Eurasian flyways, which comprise a number of such routes that have been grouped together.

3. Whilst migratory waterbird species depend on these sites for the completion of their annual cycle the sites are also essential resources for other animal and plant species.

¹ The project area is more commonly referred to as the African/Eurasian region when discussing migratory waterbirds; from hereon this will be the case. African/West Eurasian is used here to highlight the eastern boundary of the area which is in Central Asia.

They provide refuge and resources for many species that are both uniquely adapted to living within them or which depend on them for parts of their life cycle. They are also very valuable systems to people. Typically they are highly productive, generating a wealth of products; millions of people are dependent on them for food, building materials and other products. In addition the environmental characteristics of these ecosystems will often deliver services such as flood protection and fresh water.

4. The project area covers the entire African/Eurasian area as defined in the AEWA. This includes all of Africa, all of Europe, South-West Asia (including the Middle East and the Central Asian States), Greenland and the Canadian Archipelago. In total there are 117 Range States; 12 of these are Requesting Countries for the GEF project within which 11 site based demonstration projects will be executed. Map 1 in Annex L shows the project area and demonstration project locations.

Flyway Conservation and the African/Eurasian Region

5. The importance of migratory waterbirds and their sites is reflected in the relatively long history of related conservation activity. This began in the project area with counts of waterbird numbers in the Western Palearctic coordinated by the International Waterfowl Research Bureau (IWRB), the forerunner to Wetlands International, during the 1950s. As knowledge has increased, the focus of conservation activities has developed to address issues of species and site conservation. The need to appropriately manage all the critically important sites along a route to meet species' requirements is now well recognised and is often referred to as the 'flyway' approach. The concept embraces the idea that the flyway for a species is in fact the entire ecosystem needed for a migratory waterbird to ensure its survival and should therefore be managed as such.

6. The flyway approach to migratory waterbird conservation is inherently transboundary and relies on international cooperation. All sites in countries along flyways should be managed in such a way as to ensure that they continue to provide the necessary resources at the appropriate times to support migrating birds. Migratory waterbird and wetland conservation activities are chiefly the responsibility of nationally based government agencies. Normally these agencies provide resources for on-the-ground activities and for making strategic and site based decisions on planning and management at national and international levels. The high level of commitment to these activities by governments is evidenced by the ratification of AEWA (40 countries in less than 8 years) and the Ramsar Convention (90 countries in the AEWA area in less than 22 years). In addition, there is a strong history of involvement of national and international NGOs both at the site and flyway scales. International NGOs have been particularly important because they are more easily able to work with governments to raise awareness of site and species issues at the flyway scale and to work with national agencies to address international flyway related issues.

7. As an international NGO with strong links to national government agencies, Wetlands International plays a key role in conserving migratory waterbirds and their critical sites. The organisation played an important role in the development of the

AEWA, a regional agreement under the Convention on Migratory Species (CMS), which was concluded in 1995 in The Hague, The Netherlands. It continues to play a significant role as a permanent member of the AEWATechnical Committee. Wetlands International coordinates the “Western Palearctic and South-West Asian” and “African Waterbird” Censuses (part of the International Waterbird Census (IWC), a global waterbird census programme) and compiles the “Waterbird Population Estimates” publication. Both play an important role in the designation of internationally important wetlands under the Ramsar Convention, in the identification of IBAs and in the evaluation of the conservation status of all migratory waterbirds. In addition, the organisation has played a key role in the development and implementation of Action plans for migratory waterbird species. In terms of wetland site conservation, Wetlands International is a key organisation in the implementation of the Ramsar Convention. IWRB (its principal forerunner organisation), was instrumental in establishing the Convention and Wetlands International continues to play a significant role, hosting and managing the Ramsar Database of Internationally Important Wetlands and having a permanent role in the Scientific and Technical Review Panel and Standing Committee of the Convention.

8. BirdLife International is also a key international NGO in the conservation of migratory waterbird species. It is responsible for the IBA Programme which is being implemented in all sub-regions of the project area and which is responsible for the identification of areas which are important to birds generally, a high proportion of which are wetlands. The organisation is also responsible for the development and implementation of many site-based programmes in IBAs that act to sustainably manage sites through the actions of locally based stakeholder groups. This includes site based bird monitoring and survey groups. The organisation is also a key technical organisation in AEWATechnical Committee and the Ramsar Convention.

9. Despite this high degree of commitment by governments and NGOs, the appropriate management of the African/Eurasian waterbird flyways poses a great challenge to the international community. This is to a large extent related to the transboundary nature of migration routes, which normally include the territories of many culturally, politically and environmentally diverse countries. Coordinating and executing conservation activities on such a scale and with such a diverse range of potential partners is highly complex and only as strong as the weakest link; should management of sites for a species be inappropriate in one country it can seriously undermine the success of related activities elsewhere in other countries.

10. Therefore flyway scale conservation requires coordinated and cooperative activities by agencies with access to a baseline of capacity and resources at a suitable level. Decision makers need to understand the need for the flyway approach and appreciate the implications of this for management and capacity development activities. Conservation actions need to be underpinned by good quality data arising from internationally coordinated site and species research and monitoring. Site based practitioners need access to the best techniques and to be technically capable of executing them. The network of sites of critical importance to migratory waterbirds requires effective protection and sites should be managed in a way that is responsive to the needs

of the species. Stakeholders in a flyway need to be able to communicate freely with one another, both within and between different groups and to be able to easily access information of value to them in their activities.

Threats to migratory waterbirds and wetlands and their causes

11. Despite the involvement of international NGOs and the commitment of governments and other partner organisations to migratory waterbird conservation, these species and their habitats remain under threat. It is estimated that of those covered by the AEWA, 378 populations (75%) of 195 species (83%) of waterbirds in the project area have an unfavourable conservation status, with many in a state of ongoing decline. This is a trend that is further underlined by a statement from the Wader Study Group following their 2003 International Conference in Cadiz, Spain. Referring to wader populations globally they indicate a significant reduction in wader numbers; of those with known trends 48% are in decline with only 16% increasing.

12. Threats to the sites comprising the critical network principally relate to the vulnerability of wetlands to change in the face of various forms of unsustainable development. This leads to habitat loss and degradation and corresponding damage to waterbird populations. Common threats include: over-exploitation through hunting, fishing and harvest of wetland products; pollution from catchment industrial sources, agriculture and waste disposal; degradation and destruction (including physical reclamation) for alternative development strategies including tourism, water resource management, industry and agricultural intensification ; alteration of natural ecosystems through the introduction of alien plant and animal species; alteration of the natural hydrological functioning through drainage, damming of headwaters and groundwater exploitation. In addition to site-based threats, harvesting of migratory waterbird species for subsistence or sport continues and although well regulated in some sub-regions, unsustainable practices continue in many others.

13. Predominantly human activity is the cause of these threats; increasing human population together with unsustainable land management practices and development options are placing greater pressure on natural resources and leading to alteration and destruction of sites. Also, in some sub-regions of the project area the effects of climate change are considered to be contributing to wetland degradation and destruction (for instance drought in Central Asia).

14. Corresponding to the causes, the threats are not uniformly distributed or concentrated across the project area and to a large degree this also distinguishes between the types of critical sites which are most in danger. Lower and mid-latitudes are most severely at risk whilst those in the higher latitudes (the circumpolar regions) are less so, being better protected and managed through initiatives such as CAFF. The vast numbers of waterbirds breeding in the Arctic and Siberia are also less at risk because of their usually highly dispersed distribution, so that threats to relatively small geographical areas have small impacts on populations. These birds concentrate enormously on migration and wintering grounds (considered to be in the order of 200 times that circumpolar regions) ,

and threats to small geographical areas can be catastrophic to populations using these sites. This means that in the project area overall, breeding grounds are currently under less threat than those sites that lie elsewhere along migratory routes and act as wintering, feeding and resting areas (this is predominantly the case although there are notable exceptions to this, for instance some intra-African migratory species have breeding grounds which are threatened). Review activities in the PDF-B highlighted this pattern and the need for greater capacity in the Middle East, parts of Africa, Central Asia and the Caucasus States. Evidence can be seen from destruction of habitat in these sub-regions. For instance the enormous Lower Mesopotamian Wetland system in Iraq (originally estimated to be between 1.5–2 million ha) has practically disappeared due to upstream damming of the Euphrates and Tigris Rivers and *in situ* drainage. Outreach work in the PDF-B showed that many wetlands in Central Asia have been drained for irrigation, a problem which has been magnified by drought.

15. There are already a number of initiatives across the project area that provide examples of how threats can be countered at the site scale. The PDF-B reviewed a number of these. They adopt a relatively common generic approach to problem formulation, project design and execution, and generation of results on the ground, which are useful within the projects' aims. However, there is limited consideration of the flyway perspective for migratory waterbird species. As a result species / population specific benefits are limited to the lifecycle stage that a particular site is critical for and there is no mechanism whereby the techniques, capacity and lessons learned can be better distributed across the flyway. Furthermore, consideration of the site's role within the larger network of sites is rarely considered. Although ultimately the solution to better conserving these species will clearly be achieved through site based conservation and management activities, the sheer number of sites, coupled with the current low capacity means that this process will be extremely slow. Therefore a key element of the strategy to conserve these species must be to catalyse activity across the flyway.

16. This project is the next logical step for government agencies to take, in collaboration with international NGOs and other nationally based partners, to enhance the conservation of migratory waterbirds. Catalytic and strategic interventions will be implemented that strengthen linkage of policy and technical resources to on-site stakeholders and practitioners, fill gaps in access to technical and decision making capacity development opportunities, and build on existing initiatives. Furthermore, it will enhance the capacity of the networks supporting these activities so that they are able to sustain the expansion of conservation activities.

GEF Programming Context

17. All twelve requesting countries have ratified the Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD). The project is designed to support the objectives of the CBD: the conservation of biological diversity, the sustainable use of its components and the equitable sharing of the benefits of resource utilisation. The Programme is eligible for GEF assistance under Operational Programme (OP) 2 "Coastal, Marine and Freshwater Systems". The Programme directly addresses the OP 2 Objective of the "...conservation

and sustainable use of the biological resources in freshwater ecosystems” and will generate substantial global benefits.

18. The project also adheres to the principles of the Joint Work Plan between the CBD and the Ramsar Convention and addresses a number of the Actions in the Strategic Action plan adopted by Contracting Parties at COP8 in Valencia, Spain. Furthermore the project adheres to the principles and activities as agreed in the CBD/CMS Joint Workplan and the CMS/AEWA/Ramsar Joint Workplan as adopted at CBD/CoP6 (April 2002) and CMS/CoP7 (September 2002) respectively. The project concept and approach was presented to the AEWA MoP2 held in September 2002 in Bonn and to the Ramsar CoP8 held in November 2002 in Valencia and was favourably received. Both meetings passed resolutions that endorsed this GEF intervention (AEWA MoP2 Resolution 2.4, operational paragraph 2 and Ramsar CoP8 Resolution VIII.38).

19. The project coincides with the GEF Biodiversity Strategic Priorities in two main areas; “I. Catalysing Sustainability of Protected Areas” and “IV. Generation and Dissemination of Best Practices for Addressing Current and Emerging Biodiversity Issues”. In the former, capacity development for long-term sustainability in institutional, individual and systemic target areas is supported by the project. This is particularly the case in Component 2 where training and awareness Programmes are developed. In the latter, compilation and dissemination of best practice and the development of scientific and technical cooperation will be supported by the project. The execution of demonstration projects and the various communications and exchange mechanisms that will be implemented to disseminate this information are particularly important activities in this regard.

UNEP Programming Context

20. UNEP’s role in the GEF is detailed in the “*Action Plan on Complementarity Between the Activities Undertaken by UNEP under the GEF and its Programme of Work (1999)*”. This project addresses the Action Plan strategic objective: “...*promoting multi-country cooperation directed to achieving global environmental benefits* “ by establishing international cooperation mechanisms and building capacity for the conservation of a network of globally important wetlands in Africa and Eurasia that are required for the survival of migratory waterbirds including a number of globally endangered species. The project also links to the strategic objective “...*relating national and regional priorities to global environmental objectives*” by building capacity for flyway conservation at national and sub-regional levels and by directing resources towards project activities that will achieve global benefits (such as conservation of internationally important wetlands and threatened waterbird species).

International Strategic and Policy Context

21. All twelve requesting countries have ratified the CBD. Eleven of the twelve requesting countries are signatories to the Ramsar Convention and have designated a total

of 78 sites, with the twelfth country having signalled its intention to sign in the near future. Six have ratified the AEWA and nine have signed the CMS.

22. The selection of the demonstration projects reflects this commitment. All are critically important sites for species of migratory waterbirds that are included in the Annexes of AEWA (see Table 1 in each of the demonstration site proposals in Annex G for details). All of the requesting countries are either Ramsar or AEWA Contracting Parties with the exception of Yemen which has provided a written indication of its intention to join the Ramsar Convention and AEWA in the near future. In all, seven of the sites are already designated Ramsar sites with clear indications that at least 2 two more will be designated soon.

Existing Capacity for Flyway Site Network Conservation

23. At the national level there is a significant lack of capacity in most countries for conservation of the network of sites of critical importance to migratory waterbird species. There is inadequate awareness amongst decision makers, a dearth of the necessary technical capacity and inadequate exchange and communication of information between relevant government sectors and between governments.

24. Internationally, capacity is mostly held within the UNEP/AEWA Secretariat, Ramsar Convention Bureau, international NGOs and related schemes and initiatives. The UNEP/AEWA Secretariat and the Ramsar Convention Bureau are not technical organisations. They provide legal frameworks for conservation and through the use of Action Plans agreed by Contracting Parties they seek to implement these. To support this they provide access to networks of expertise and supporting technical information. Outreach work during the PDF-B showed that in some sub-regions the inaccessibility of this information limited its use by stakeholders. Also the work of the AEWA and Ramsar Convention is carried out by small Secretariats that have to service the needs of large and expanding numbers of Parties; often this limits the role that these organisations can play in different regions.

25. MEAs access most of their technical expertise via international NGOs such as Wetlands International, BirdLife International, IUCN and WWF, where much of the capacity for international activities exists. In addition to their in-house expertise these organisations service and maintain networks of expert environmentalists and ornithologists. These include scientists, volunteers and enthusiasts who are largely responsible for providing the data to support the site and species data needs of AEWA and Ramsar. They play a key role in the IWC and IBA Programmes coordinated by Wetlands International and BirdLife International. In both schemes coverage of sites is relatively non-uniform with the majority of counters based in Europe and serious gaps in coverage within Africa, the Middle East and Central Asia. Also, the two schemes overlap in terms of personnel but do not currently have the capacity to cooperate and maximise effectiveness. These international NGOs are also largely responsible for coordinating and catalysing related capacity development initiatives. However, because of funding and institutional capacity limitations these initiatives are often *ad hoc*, short-term and not

linked to any wider Programme of training that would provide a common philosophy or continuity to enable longer-term benefits.

Synergy with other Wetlands and Migratory Waterbird Initiatives

26. The project area is vast and as a consequence overlaps with a number of wetland and migratory waterbird related initiatives. During the PDF-B a number of these were reviewed to establish the existing baseline of activity and the needs to be addressed by this project.

27. There are a number of GEF related initiatives; these include: UNDP/GEF project addressing Conservation of Wetlands In Madagascar through Community Management; WB/GEF Aral Sea basin Water and Environmental Management project; UNDP/GEF Jozani-Chwaka Bay National Park Development project in Tanzania; WB/GEF project addressing Coastal Zone Management in the Gulf of Aden; UNDP/GEF PDF-A project on the Protection of Key Bottleneck Areas for Soaring Migratory Birds; UNDP/GEF PDF-B Project on the Conservation of Iranian Wetlands; UNDP/GEF Project on Kazakhstan Wetlands Conservation; UNDP/GEF PDF-B project on the Conservation of Wetland Biodiversity in the Lower Volga Region; UNEP/GEF project on the Development of a Wetland Site and Flyway Network for Conservation of the Siberian Crane. These offer a site based approach to migratory waterbird and wetland conservation; only the last one addresses this in an explicitly flyway context.

28. There are also a number of non-GEF related initiatives that take more strategic and catalytic approaches; these include: the MEDWET Initiative; the annual RIZA organised, Netherlands based International Course on Wetland Restoration; the long-term studies of Colonial Waterbirds by La Station Biologique de la Tour du Valat; the Ramsar “Evian Initiative” that is addressing the need to transfer know-how between wetland managers; the Wetlands International training programme for wetlands and waterbirds; the BirdLife International Important Bird Area Programme; the Wetlands International Specialist Group Networks; the Wetlands International IWC, the Wildfowl and Wetlands Trust “Monitoring biodiversity for site management planning in Eastern African wetlands” project, the EU Natura 2000 site network that is being expanded to include the newly acceding states; the EU EUROSITE initiative addressing exchange of information between protected areas in Europe.

29. Overall there are a number of site based initiatives and some more strategic and catalytic initiatives taking place in the project area that focus variously on sites and species but only in one or two cases flyway issues. All of these can bring value to flyway conservation in the African/Eurasian flyways through provision of best practices and lessons learned for flyway decision makers and site-based practitioners. In some cases they also provide a good basis for combining their activities with those of this project. With this in mind the project has been designed to capitalise on these opportunities. Existing site-based projects will be used as locations for project activities. The training and awareness raising component of the project will draw on the experiences of existing initiatives such as the RIZA Wetland Management Course. Strengthening the linkage

between the Wetlands International and BirdLife International IWC and IBA Programmes to create the network of critical sites will form a fundamental element of one of the project outcomes and establish a sustainable link post-project. The Exchange Programme will seek to develop partnerships with donors and other similar schemes such as EUROSITE. The Steering Committee and sub-regional Training Boards will engage government and NGO representatives and practitioners that are involved in many of these initiatives so that the capacity developed in this project is in synergy and capitalises on their findings.

Consequences of Continuing the Baseline Conditions

30. Without the proposed GEF intervention the ongoing degradation of sites and associated migratory waterbird biodiversity will continue. The lack of international and national capacity to manage, coordinate and cooperate in flyway planning and management will continue, in particular in specific sub-regions. This will lead to a gradual reduction in the viability of certain flyway routes and the loss of certain globally significant species that are dependent on them. The necessary funds to execute such a strategic-level initiative to address these causes are only available from a few other donors in the region and are not sufficient to comprehensively address the problems that exist in the flyway. The combination of these interventions alongside those from GEF both increases the levels of funding to achieve a strategic flyway scale solution and provides the international basis on which it can be built.

RATIONALE AND OBJECTIVES

Project rationale and objective

31. Migratory waterbirds are an important component of biodiversity. Wetlands, the habitats that these species are particularly dependent on, are important both in terms of their values as resources for migratory waterbirds and as resources for other species and human beings. Despite this, migratory waterbirds are still threatened by activities that degrade and remove wetland sites along their flyways and therefore threaten their survival. The specific root causes are generally due to unsustainable development pressures on natural resources, weak coordination and cooperation between government agencies and NGOs, insufficient technical capacity to manage sites locally and within the flyway context, low awareness amongst a wide variety of stakeholder groups (from decision-makers to site-based practitioners to community leaders) and poor access to resources to inform and assist conservation activity. This problem can be identified across the African/Eurasian region but its intensity is not uniformly distributed, being particularly intense in specific sub-regions.

32. These limitations and weaknesses generally stem from gaps in provision of certain types of resources (generally and within specific sub-regions) and a lack of strategic coordination of and access to those that exist across the flyway. As a result uneven capacity to plan and manage flyways exists; this is a major barrier to effective flyway conservation. This project will undertake flyway-scale strategic and catalytic

activities to overcome these barriers. The challenges of enhancing capacity and catalysing new initiatives by raising awareness and enhancing access to information and techniques will be the overall focus. Site-based demonstration projects are also embedded in this approach, but their rationale is as showcases for best practice across the project area to catalyse other activity. Three main areas have been identified as foci for the project where this approach is most urgently needed; the improved identification and protective designation of wetlands, the development of technical and decision making capacity in specific sub-regions and the enhancement of communications capacity for stakeholders at the site and decision-making level. Together these components of the project form the foundations of a strong flyway conservation approach.

33. The Development Objective is to conserve globally significant migratory waterbirds and wetlands in the African/Eurasian landmass. This will be achieved through the Project's Immediate Objective; "*Strengthened strategic capacity to plan and manage the conservation of migratory waterbirds and the critical sites along their flyways*". This will ensure that as well as developing time-bounded project specific outcomes, the GEF-supported intervention will also generate long-term sustainable capacity that will continue to support conservation beyond the end of the project.

PROJECT COMPONENTS AND EXPECTED RESULTS

34. The project is divided into three components that together form the foundations of a strategic and catalytic approach to flyway conservation. They are presented separately here, but will in reality be executed in an integrated manner with strong linkages between each that will be facilitated by the structures outlined in the Project Implementation Arrangements (see Annex I). Each component is based on a strategy that has been developed based on extensive stakeholder consultation throughout the region during the PDF-B phase. These strategies are summarised in Annexes E (Component 1), F (Component 2) and H (Component 3).

Component 1: Rational basis for conservation activities strengthened through development of a comprehensive, flyway scale, critical site network planning and management tool.

35. The conservation of migratory waterbirds requires effective management of their critical sites individually and coordinated planning and management throughout the flyway as a whole. Site protective designation and conservation management of a site needs to be conducted in the context of the network of critical sites. To do this requires data and information on sites and their role in a flyway in a format is available to planners, managers and decision makers throughout the flyway. Currently there are a number of different international information resources that have been developed for different waterbird, bird or wetland related purposes. They are separately managed, use overlapping but separately coordinated person networks to collect and maintain data, have gaps geographically and are managed using different databases and systems. As a consequence they all contain information of great value to flyway conservation but its availability and ease of access for this purpose is low and the sum of the resources is not

comprehensive across the flyways. In addition there are some static site based resources but their coverage is not comprehensive and in some cases they are out of date. Activities in this component will fill gaps in geographical coverage, improve the underlying databases in order to create a link between them that enables use for flyway conservation, increase the capacity to collect data and information through improving the effectiveness and geographical coverage of site and species person networks and stimulate the acquisition of ecological knowledge of value to flyway management.

36. Collectively this component is vital to ensure that local scale management decisions and conservation action are informed by flyway-scale species requirements and contribute to enhanced conservation status at the flyway level. By its very nature these steps require provision and maintenance of an international, transboundary resource that is accessible to practitioners across the flyway.

Outcome 1.1. The network of critical sites is available as a tool for use by practitioners to underpin planning and management of and catalyse site level activity in, flyway conservation.

37. **Rationale:** A tool is needed that provides information on all the sites of critical importance to migratory waterbirds across the African/Eurasian area. Currently there are a number of initiatives that make data on sites and species available across the flyway. The IWC, IBA and Ramsar databases contain millions of records relating to migratory waterbirds and the sites they use. Combined, these initiatives have enormous potential for flyway management through provision of an increased information base for site identification and protective designation, expanded coverage across the AEWA region and a considerably larger network of practitioners across the flyway to gather data and monitor sites and species. Development of the network of critical sites for migratory waterbirds based on these databases will enable this potential to be unlocked.

38. **Description and activities:** The IWC, IBA and Ramsar data sources will be made available in an integrated fashion, as a flyway scale network of critical sites, in conjunction with information on species' site usage, ecological requirements and site management advice. The resource will exist via a portal that links the three main databases and provides additional links to other knowledge bases and will be available on the World Wide Web to practitioners and the general public. It will be interactive in order to service queries from practitioners in relation to flyway planning. 'Snap shot' versions will be published (and updated editions produced) on CD ROM for distribution to those practitioners with no or insufficient Internet access. It will not be a database itself but a live link to existing data-sources, which facilitates flyway related user queries of the main databases it accesses. It will also be linked to additional information resources which provide basic ecological information on migratory waterbirds and their site requirements (e.g. GROMS). The resource will be constructed so that it is dynamic, i.e. it will be updated at the same time as the parent databases. The portal will be developed and maintained by UNEP-WCMC (the latter under the existing agreement between them and the UNEP-AEWA Secretariat).

39. The resource will contain information on the migratory waterbird species that are listed in the AEWA annexes and on the critical sites they require to complete their annual cycle. It will be structured in such a way that queries can be made about the network of sites essential to a particular species or a group of species, the role of a particular site in the life cycle of species visiting the site, as well as providing site inventory information and species ecological information.

40. A strategy for publicity, awareness raising and training for the site network tool will be launched targeting key stakeholders; this will include activities specifically raising awareness of the CD-ROM 'snap-shot'. It will ensure a constant information flow to stakeholders during the development phase, culminating in an official launch at a relevant international meeting once it is complete. Various materials will be produced in four languages both to raise awareness and act as a basis for training practitioners in its use. Additional resources will be produced to highlight key sites in need of protection.

Outcome 1.2. Primary data resources that underpin flyway conservation, planning and management activities enhanced to include all critically important sites in the AEWA region.

41. **Rationale:** To be able to conserve, plan and manage a flyway for a particular species, knowledge of the route taken and the role of sites along it is essential. Currently, not all the critical sites in the network within the AEWA region are known. There are problems of coverage by the main species databases (IWC and IBA) with gaps in geographic coverage including Central Asia, the Middle East and parts of Africa. In some cases a site's importance is suspected but there are no scientific data to confirm this and in some rare cases there may be sites that are as yet unknown to the conservation community. Filling these gaps in knowledge across the AEWA region will ensure that the critical site network developed under Outcome 1.1 has a comprehensive geographical coverage.

42. **Description and activities:** Geographical gaps in coverage will be identified and surveys will be carried out in four sub-regions at potentially important sites. Preliminary macro-scale analyses of where gaps exist will be used as a basis for consultation with experts. Sites that satisfy the criteria for international importance under the Ramsar Convention will be identified. These will be added to the main databases and this will ensure that the network of critical sites is comprehensive.

Outcome 1.3. Flyway data gathering and monitoring capacity strengthened to support the updating and maintenance of primary data resources that underpin conservation of the network of critical sites.

43. **Rationale:** Monitoring waterbirds and the sites they use is essential to assess the status of populations and sites and enable calculation of population trends. Furthermore it can indicate the performance of policy and conservation action and be used to set priorities for (further) action. Wetlands International and BirdLife International have developed extensive networks of (predominantly voluntary) skilled observers to gather such data. These networks are not equally well developed over the whole of the AEWA region. In Central Asia / Caucasus and the Middle East for example, the network of

observers is comparatively thin and relatively less active. As a result, the capacity to perform survey and monitoring work is underdeveloped and needs to be strengthened, through training, both of existing under-skilled practitioners and non-skilled committed novices. In addition there is often a lack of synergy between the two data-gathering networks, doubling efforts in some sites and spreading resources too thinly elsewhere.

44. **Description and activities:** There are three separate elements to capacity development that will be addressed; training of people, harmonisation of personnel networks and provision of resources. Training will be targeted both at existing practitioners whose skills need to be improved and at those who currently have very limited or no skills. Trainees will be taught basic bird identification and general counting skills in short course modules. They will then be taught to apply this knowledge under variable circumstances in the field (distances, light conditions, weather, accessibility, very large numbers of birds in compact groups etc.), which is essential for the gathering of quality information. In addition, trainees will receive basic guidance in site inventory and characterisation that will enable them to collect site information in line with Ramsar database requirements.

45. Data gathering networks and protocols will be harmonised. Materials will be developed that provide guidelines for data collection that fit with both the IWC and IBA schemes. Counters will then be encouraged to submit data that can be used for both schemes, from one field visit. These materials will also be used as a basis for training activities. This will better match existing networks of counters to data collection requirements. In the course of these activities counters' field equipment needs will be evaluated and those in particular need will be prioritised and equipment provided.

Outcome 1.4. Species and critical site knowledge base supports management and planning decision-making in flyway conservation.

46. **Rationale:** Flyway conservation requires a good understanding of migratory waterbird ecology; however it varies considerably between species. For some, population models have been developed, for others there is not a good idea of population sizes, distribution or threats. A key weakness is the understanding of the way migratory waterbirds use (and depend on) sites during their annual cycle. This is very important if planning and management of a particular species' flyway is to be successful; without this knowledge it is hard to ensure appropriate site management. Therefore it is important that the site network tool is accompanied by state-of-the-art ecological information.

47. **Description and activities:** Currently available information resources describing the ecological requirements of migratory waterbirds listed in the AEWA annexes will be compiled in a format that is compatible with the network of critical sites. It will be designed so that when the site network tool is interrogated, additional information drawn from this resource can be displayed. The information will focus on that which is necessary for flyway management and conservation; it will include site functions in terms of what resources are provided to a species and how sites might assist a species in surmounting threats and disturbances. Key information gaps will be

identified and using seed funding for proposal development, additional research will be stimulated to fill these gaps.

Component 2 Establishing a basis for strengthening decision-making and technical capacity for wetland and migratory waterbird conservation.

48. Sustainable management and conservation of migratory waterbirds and wetland ecosystems requires that from decision makers to staff in the field, agencies are staffed by informed and technically proficient employees. Access to regular, up-to-date training and awareness raising, designed to meet the needs of employees is therefore an essential prerequisite to achieve this. Furthermore, stakeholders must have a common level of understanding of key issues and practices in order to be able to communicate effectively with one another across the flyway. Across the AEWa region a number of training courses and awareness raising activities exist or have taken place. However their structure and delivery suffers from a number of limitations that reduces the long-term benefit that can be delivered to flyway stakeholders. Also, their availability across the project area is variable and this is reflected by the uneven development of capacity between sub-regions and within sub-regions. Often courses and events are supported by short-term project funding that does not enable a long-term commitment to training and awareness raising to be made; which provides no continuity and makes long-term planning for capacity development difficult. There is no overall unifying structure to training / awareness raising courses and modules to ensure standardisation of content of courses. Availability and accessibility (both financially and due to practical barriers such as language) across the flyway is spatially variable.

49. This component will develop a generic structured model Training and Awareness Raising Programme (Outcome 1), that is adaptable to different sub-regions. This will be developed into four Programmes specific to four sub-regions of the project area that have been identified as having particularly severe needs (Outcomes 2). The process of specification will be carried out in four sub-regions. It will fully engage government and NGO stakeholders in each region in the design and specification of the sub-regional Programmes, being mediated by Project Staff and overseen by a Sub-Regional Training Board that will be established for this purpose. The Project will then assist sub-regional stakeholders to raise funds for the implementation Programmes during the project and establish a sustainable strategy to ensure their longevity post-project.

Outcome 2.1. Transferable model Training and Awareness Raising Programme framework produced for developing wetland and waterbird conservation capacity.

50. **Rationale:** Training and awareness raising has been and continues to be delivered in many parts of the project area. However, it is rather *ad hoc* and relatively inaccessible to many stakeholders (both in terms of developing and taking part in activities). There is no mechanism to standardise delivery and content across sub-regions or the project area as a whole. In the context of flyway conservation and management this can lead to variable levels of understanding and technical proficiency and corresponding quality of conservation activities and results. Delivery of training and awareness raising through a sub-regionally focused and coordinated programme has a

number of advantages. It enables greater control over content and delivery modes, increases the networking opportunities for trainees (and hence the added value for flyway management and conservation), can be more responsive to environmental, social and cultural contexts, assist delivery in common language(s) and increase the involvement of sub-regional stakeholders in the development and implementation of the programme (thereby increasing ownership).

51. **Description and activities:** A transferable Programme for training and awareness-raising across the AEWA region will be developed for sub-regionally focused training programmes. It will provide a generic structure and content designed to strengthen capacity for the conservation of migratory waterbirds and wetlands. The model will be designed to ensure that sub-regional stakeholder agencies are integrally involved in the development of corresponding Programmes. It will incorporate existing training modules and courses in sub-regions, but will also include the development of new modules where there are important gaps in their availability sub-regionally. The model will provide guidelines on delivery through different mechanisms (long courses, modules, university courses etc), coordination and administration of the Programme and training of trainers.

52. Wetlands International will develop the first draft of the Programme. This will be based on preliminary concepts and structures that have been developed through PDF-B activities; these are outlined in Annex F. An international stakeholder workshop (both key partners and trainee target groups taken from across the AEWA region) will be used to refine the draft. Based on the findings of this meeting, the Programme will be revised in full and then submitted to a contracted external reviewer for a full review. It will then be finalised and made available for adaptation across the AEWA region.

Outcome 2.2. Wetland and waterbird conservation Training and Awareness Raising Programmes produced ready for implementation in four sub-regions.

53. **Rationale:** Capacity to provide training and awareness across the AEWA region is uneven and in certain sub-regions there is a particular need for capacity to be developed. Key sub-regions that have been identified as having particular needs are Western (Central) Africa, Eastern (Southern) Africa, the Middle East States and the Central Asian and Caucasus States (see Annex I for more details).

54. **Description and Activities:** The model programme will be used as the basis for developing training and awareness raising Programmes in each of four selected sub-regions. Generically, the process of sub-regional adaptation of the model Programme will be similar between sub-regions, although the specific content and language will be different. This will be mediated by sub-regionally based subcontractor organisations. Activities in the PDF-B have developed some preliminary ideas of how the Programmes could be structured and organised in each sub-region and these are outlined in Annex F. These will be used to provide initial ideas and concepts for each sub-region to stimulate the development of the sub-regional programmes.

55. Sub-Regional Training Boards will be established to oversee development of each programme. It will be developed under the Boards' supervision jointly by sub-regionally based subcontractors that will develop a draft 'regionalised' programme using the guidelines provided in the model programme. This will be distributed to sub-regional stakeholders who will review the draft Programme at a sub-regional workshop. At this meeting the Programme will be further developed and the types of training and awareness raising will be prioritised and budgeted. The Programme will be finalised by the subcontractors in the locally predominant language (Western (Central) Africa in French, Eastern (Southern) Africa in English, the Middle East in Arabic and the Central Asian and Caucasus States in Russian).

56. Funds for implementation are not made available through the project. These will be raised during the project in a joint activity between sub-regional stakeholder organisations and the Project lead contractors and subcontractors.

Component 3: Enhanced availability and exchange of information through improved communications capacity and resource provision.

57. Communication between stakeholders to enable international exchange of information, experiences and resources is essential in flyway conservation. For example, practitioners need to be informed of new techniques, best practices, training opportunities and strategic and planning information relating to the status of sites and species. However, access to information is not uniform across the project area; existing communications mechanisms are issue-specific or cover flyway issues alongside others and access to best practices and lessons learned is weak. Therefore greater accessibility to information and resources needs to be developed and flyway-specific resources created that will benefit decision-makers, technical practitioners and community leaders. Activities in this component will achieve this through demonstrations of site and species management, enhanced electronic communications and corresponding access to resources and development of an exchange programme. The project strategy will be to maximise the use of the various communications mechanisms available without over-investing in the development of new ones that would overlap with these. For instance the existing internet sites of Wetlands International, BirdLife International, the Ramsar Convention and the UNEP-AEWA Secretariat will be used, but a new discussion forum focused on migratory waterbird issues will developed through the latter.

Outcome 3.1. Demonstrations of best practice management of migratory waterbirds and wetlands available across the flyway.

58. **Rationale:** Practitioners engaging in training, awareness raising and exchange programmes benefit enormously from practical demonstrations of best practice management. Examples exist in the flyway but often information is difficult to obtain and access to sites and staff can be difficult to secure, being reliant on their goodwill and time. Furthermore there is often a need for demonstration in particular sub-regions or environmental contexts where there are few examples. Such demonstration will be used to catalyse new initiatives and provide guidance and much needed support for those that are already underway. There is a need for demonstrations of aspects of best practice

management across the flyway that can both provide generic lessons learned from execution of site and species management initiatives and specific examples of approaches within environmental and cultural contexts that might be specific to different areas or sub-regions of the flyway.

59. **Description and activities:** Eleven demonstration projects located in twelve different countries in the AEWA region will be implemented (see Annex G for details). The scope of demonstration was defined during the development of the PDF-B project proposal and has been followed throughout the development of the proposals during the PDF-B. Each focuses on a specific element of best practice management that has demonstration value at the site scale to site managers in a flyway context. In some cases the design of the project around the priority action has necessitated that additional aspects of best practice are also addressed because these are integral to, or supportive of it. However, it must be emphasised that the demonstration projects are not designed to address all of the threats at a particular site. Furthermore the projects are designed to address site scale and not wider scale threats and issues such as catchment water resource management. However, the design phase has ensured that each demonstration project has been developed with full knowledge of the causes, threats and ongoing initiatives at a particular site. As such they have been designed to fit with these and where relevant help these initiatives address underlying threats to wetland biodiversity. All demonstration projects have been designed to complement other ongoing and planned activities. In this way, the demonstration projects will contribute to addressing the causes of biodiversity loss at these sites, providing long-term sustainable gains.

60. Each project will be executed over periods varying from three to five years and activities have been designed to ensure that lessons learned can be disseminated within the AEWA area as appropriate to the demonstration activities. The sites will also be used as foci for other project activities; where their activities coincide with the focus of project activities they will be integrated in sub-regional training and awareness raising programmes as venues for training locations (Outcome 2.2), as foci for exchange programmes (Outcome 3.3). Strategies for disseminating lessons learned will be developed in conjunction with activities under Outcome 3.2 so that information is accessible and practitioners are aware of it. A publication summarising the key lessons learned from the implementation of these best practices will be published.

Outcome 3.2 Mechanisms for governments and NGOs to communicate between themselves and with each other strengthened.

61. **Rationale:** Flyway conservation by its very nature entails international cooperation and coordination, which enables planning and management activities in one part of a flyway to be aware and responsive to those taking place in another part of the flyway. Furthermore, practitioners need access to resources, awareness of events and opportunities to exchange opinion. Currently there are communications mechanisms providing limited capacity but predominantly they are not designed with flyway conservation in mind, but for those involved in the site or species elements.

62. **Description and activities:** Activities will meet practitioners' needs for better communications mechanisms and will provide communications support to project activities (during and beyond the project). They will address government, NGO and site-based decision-makers and practitioners responsible for the conservation of migratory waterbirds and their critical sites. Where possible, tools will build on existing communications capacity and link with existing initiatives such as the AEWA, Ramsar Convention, Wetlands International and BirdLife International web sites and communications mechanisms. A project newsletter will be developed that will be distributed electronically and in hard copy format. This will report on progress in key project areas some as updates on the demonstration projects and opportunities for training and awareness raising.

Outcome 3.3. Mechanisms of exchange between and within sub-regions for improved flyway-level migratory waterbird and wetland management established.

63. **Rationale:** The planning and management of sites of critical importance to migratory waterbirds is carried out by practitioners who often have similar issues to resolve but have relatively little direct contact to discuss these and learn from one another. An exchange programme can facilitate this. Individuals and groups from one part of the flyway can visit others in different parts of the flyway, where their migratory species will travel. This can result in exchange of experiences, information, resources and the development of informal networks that will continue beyond the end of the visit.

64. **Description and activities:** A Programme will be established to enable practitioners along flyways to exchange experiences in wetland and waterbird wise use and management. Exchange between and within sub-regions will complement the sub-regional training and awareness activities under Component 2 and will also foster the development and growth of flyway-level networks, building on the site network developed in Component 1 of the project. Structural arrangements will encourage people in different sub-regions to participate in sub-regional and flyway level networks and to learn from the practical exchange of experiences and the transfer of know-how. Key locations around the AEWA region will be used as foci for exchange including the demonstration sites.

65. The programme will offer funding to initiate exchange, and establish the structure within which it will work. Part of the programme will focus on the generation of financing to enable the Programme to develop. Other agencies, particularly in Europe, are anticipated to offer co-support to the evolving networks.

Outcome 3.4: Wise-use of migratory waterbirds and wetlands is better understood and implemented by governments in focal sub-regions.

66. **Rationale:** The UNEP/AEWA Secretariat and Ramsar Convention Bureau support international frameworks for the protection of migratory waterbirds and wetlands with practical guidance and information on how best to use these resources wisely. Despite this there are still considerable steps that need to be taken to ensure that organisations in the project area adopt principles of wise use. This is particularly concentrated in the focal sub-regions of the project where communications are poor and

resources are often less accessible due to language barriers. In particular there is relatively low accession to the two MEAs, poor provision of resources in regionally appropriate languages and insufficient local capacity to fully service these particularly needy sub-regions.

67. **Description and Activities:** Sustainable capacity will be developed in the focal sub-regions to provide resources to assist access to wise use guidance and information in order to supplement the role of the MEAs. Staff in sub-regional stakeholder organisations will be provided with the opportunity to shadow key staff in the UNEP/AEWA Secretariat and Ramsar Convention Bureau to learn about how these MEAs work and to better familiarise themselves with the stakeholders and issues in their sub-region. This will increase their capacity to advocate and explain MEAs through their various project activities and enable them to mentor government organisations in MEA implementation. To support these activities and provide resources for training and awareness raising under Component 2, key MEA documents, including the Ramsar Convention Handbooks for Wise Use of Wetlands, will be translated into the predominant sub-regional languages.

RISKS AND SUSTAINABILITY

Risks

68. The logical framework matrix in Annex B summarises the principal risks and assumptions associated with the project. Every effort has been made to minimise these in the design of the project strategy and its activity and outcomes. This has included review of past and ongoing GEF projects, flyway initiatives and other related initiatives taking place within and outside the project area. In addition there has been wide consultation within the project partnership through review and discussion within the PDF-B Steering Committee.

69. There remain potential external risks though that cannot be mitigated against in the project design. One of these is political instability in the project area, through war, revolution or regime change in one of the focal sub-regions of the project. All the sub-regions have experienced this in one or more of their countries during the recent past and this remains a distinct possibility during the project. It seems unlikely however, that such instability would stretch across a whole sub-region or that a total breakdown in the political system (as happened following the break up of the Soviet Union in Central Asia) would happen again. More likely is that one State and maybe some neighbouring countries would experience such an event and that whilst making project activities more difficult this would not prevent significant progress being made in the unaffected States. Indeed, experience within Wetlands International operating within Central Africa indicates that considerable progress can be made despite these problems.

70. The project's financial administration is complex, depending as it does on a wide range of different co-finance sources from a variety of different types of donors. A significant risk is that one of more donors is not able or fails to provide co-financing in a

timely manner. There could be a number of reasons for this ranging from political disruption (policy changes in governments, instability in a donor country) to lack of resources (over five years a donor organisation can experience many changes). It will be the job of the PCU to manage these potential problems. To help anticipate potential problems, the PCU will financially plan each project year well in advance and maintain close contact with donors to remind them of their responsibilities with regard to project needs. If problems can be seen then this will give a stronger chance for shortfalls to be met before they disrupt the project.

71. The implementation of certain elements of the project depends on the commitment of stakeholders to provide resources to implement and sustain them and to help to seek additional funding. This in particular applies to the sub-regional training and awareness raising programmes and the exchange programme. This risk will be minimised through preparatory activities made during the PDF-B and the strategy proposed for fund-raising in the project. There are already initiatives submitted for funding or under development that may provide funds to support implementation. Wetlands International has already submitted a major proposal for financing and is preparing others. Training and awareness activities are being developed in West Africa with support from the French Government and these will continue during the GEF project; contacts have been made with the French Ministry and it has been agreed that the two initiatives will work together. Indeed co-finance has been provided to the GEF project to develop the sub-regional Programme in West Africa. In addition it is anticipated that through engaging stakeholders from the start of the development of these programmes and enabling them to collaboratively design and prioritise them, their interest and commitment will be ensured.

72. Political instability also has the potential to affect the site-based demonstration projects and was considered as part of the process of their selection. This to varying degrees depends on the location of the project and could manifest itself in a number of ways such as disruption to government based co-financing, loss of staff or damage to equipment and activities. Demonstration projects have been developed as far as possible to accommodate disruptions in the flow of co-finance. However it is ultimately difficult to mitigate against this except by developing contingency plans as part of the workplans. The management of such problems will be the task of Wetlands International, BirdLife International and the Local Executing Agencies and coordination budgets. One advantage arising from the implementation of the projects by local executing agencies is that there is minimal dependence on ex-patriate staff who would often be the first to consider leaving during such events.

73. The risks to the project of a disaster or off-site external resource use affecting a site are significant but the effects would be limited to only specific project activities. The project is predominantly non-site based and strategically focused and the site-based activities address demonstration. Such events could damage the integrity of these to the extent that the project would have to reconsider how best to continue in these locations. For instance an oil spill near any of the coastal sites or the diversion of water resources in the upstream area of a number of sites could have catastrophic consequences. In the

former case little can be done to plan for such an eventuality; in some locations the passage of oil cargoes in close proximity is unavoidable. In the latter case, the selection of the site has been based on a review of likely activities and the relevant stakeholder organisations have been involved in consultations over the project.

Sustainability

74. The overall project approach embraces strategic and catalytic measures that will build a basis for shared management and planning across the flyway and consequent sharing of the costs. This approach has been developed in close consultation and collaboration with government, international NGO and MEA stakeholders and should therefore ensure a high degree of commitment to the success and longevity of the project's achievements and outputs. In addition, many of the project activities and outputs are closely referenced to the AEWA Implementation Priorities and the Ramsar Convention Strategic Action Plan. These documents lay out the priority activities for the Contracting Parties to these MEAs to implement. Considering the high accession of States to the Ramsar Convention and rapidly increasing accession to AEWA it can be expected that this will help ensure a high degree of involvement in project activity implementation and their continued sustainability post-project.

75. Overall, the project adopts an approach whereby capacity is built on existing entities and initiatives. Where gaps exist these are filled but the project is so designed that responsibility for and resourcing of the continued implementation of new initiatives will be passed to relevant and committed agencies in the sub-regions. This will be achieved by engaging the stakeholders in the planning and development and by enhancing their capacity to carry out these roles post-project.

76. The development of the site network tool is based on existing databases and resources that are currently maintained by Wetlands International, BirdLife International and the Ramsar Convention Bureau. It will be delivered via a web-portal on the AEWA website that is currently maintained by UNEP-WCMC under contract to UNEP/AEWA Secretariat. The web-portal will interrogate these existing databases and will therefore not require any significant additional maintenance and upkeep.

77. The strategy to develop the sub-regional Training and Awareness Raising Programmes has been designed to ensure long-term sustainability, in terms of financial support, institutional support and ownership and achievement. The PDF-B carried out a review of needs across the project area and identified that sub-regionally focused programmes would be the best solution. A concept of how such programmes should look was developed (and is presented in Annex F) which includes a number of sustainability principles. The programme development process will start from this point but will diverge in each sub-region according to the specific needs defined by the stakeholder driven process. Key sustainability principles built into the concept are:

- Institutional support and ownership. The full GEF project will engage sub-regional stakeholders in the process of developing their own programmes. Ultimately, they will also become responsible for the implementation of the

Programmes and their long-term sustainability. This will ensure their commitment to the process and their active involvement (during the GEF project through the sub-regional Training Boards). The development process will be mediated by the project and driven by stakeholders in terms of scope, ambition and content of the Programme, basing it on their current needs, absorption capacity and the likely funding environment for implementation. This will ensure that the resulting Programmes can be implemented practically, both in terms of the likelihood of funding availability and practical / logistical considerations.

- Financial sustainability: Investment of a large sum of money for implementation at this stage is not the most effective way of ensuring a tightly focused, needs driven Programme. Also, each sub-regional Programme requires more detail to be developed before it is reasonable to expect major donors to invest in it. Furthermore at this stage it is difficult to judge absorption capacity. Therefore during Programme development a resource mobilization strategy will be designed and initiated to ensure implementation. This will also include a 5 year financial planning horizon. The project will provide a significant input to the resource mobilization strategy by funding staff in sub-regional subcontractors and in the project lead contractors to help sub-regional stakeholders in mobilize resources. This will be coordinated by the sub-regional Training Boards with help from the PCU. This process is expected to both ensure the programmes' implementation and long-term financial sustainability. Steps have already been and continue to be taken by the lead contractor to prepare the way for this. For instance, in West Africa the French government has already invested in supporting the development of the Programme during the GEF project and seems likely to contribute further specific funding for implementation.
- Long term achievement. The nature of engagement of sub-regional stakeholders in the development process will ensure that Programmes and courses therein are designed to meet the needs of their staff. The framework that will be the basis for each Programme will include monitoring and evaluation processes that will provide information on the success and career progress of the trainees. This will feed back into the Programmes that will continue to be overseen by sub-Regional Training Boards.

78. The exchange programme will be developed as a framework with minimal funding to implement it. The extent to which this will be implemented in each sub-region will then be dependent on the engagement of other donors in response to requests by local stakeholders who will also be expected to assist in pursuing this financing. This will ensure that the Programme is driven by the enthusiasm and commitment of the relevant agencies and not purely by project funding.

79. The demonstration project activities have been developed through a process of stakeholder consultation that has included relevant government agencies. The aspects of site management being demonstrated are part of established management plans or are elements of a process of management plan development that has been supported by the government. This will ensure that the activities are not being conducted in isolation from other work and will form part of more fully integrated site based plans and management

activities. Furthermore, the sustainability of the site interventions will be enhanced through their involvement in the Training and Awareness Raising and Exchange Programmes. The stakeholders in the demonstration projects will be encouraged to participate in relevant workshops / events increasing their capacity to address the underlying causes of biodiversity loss at their sites. This will apply both to the activities they are undertaking in the demonstration projects specifically but also to the other threats to their sites that are being addressed by other initiatives or that will need to be addressed in the future.

IMPLEMENTATION ARRANGEMENTS AND STAKEHOLDER PARTICIPATION

Implementation Arrangements

80. The project's goal is at the flyway level, however, the project activities that will be executed to achieve this will take place at three scales; flyway, sub-regional and site (demonstration activities). The flyway scale refers to the African-Eurasian Flyway area defined in the AEWA. The sub-regional scale refers to activities being implemented in defined areas within the flyway area which have lower capacity to conserve migratory waterbirds and wetlands; these are Western (and Central) Africa, Eastern (and Southern) Africa, the Middle East States and Central Asia / the Caucasus States. (Central and Southern Africa are bracketed to indicate that they will be able to benefit from activities but their physical implementation will take place or be planned to take place in Western and Eastern Africa). Arrangements to coordinate, execute and guide activities will be organised accordingly but overall management and coordination will take place at the flyway scale. The organisational structure of the project at the flyway and sub-regional scales is provided in Annex I. Similar diagrams for each of the demonstration projects are provided in Annex G.

81. The GEF project will be implemented by UNEP (referred to as the project "Implementing Agency"), it will be managed and administered by United Nations Office for Project Services (UNOPS - referred to as the project "Executing Agency"). Contracted organisations and consultants will carry out technical activities. Of these, Wetlands International will be the "Senior Lead Contractor" sharing the majority of these tasks with BirdLife International the "Lead Contractor".

82. **Project Steering Committee:** The Project Steering Committee (PSC) will comprise representatives of the main project organisations involved in technical and administrative delivery of the project (Wetlands International, BirdLife International, AEWA, the Ramsar Convention, UNOPS and UNEP). Representatives of selected government agencies will also participate. They will serve under the Terms of Reference (TOR) summarised in Annex I. The PSC's role will be twofold: firstly to guide and oversee the project's technical progress and performance; secondly to coordinate the roles of the organisations they represent and ensure that strategic decision-making therein is made with due consideration of the project's activities and objectives.

83. **Project Coordination Unit:** The overall project will be technically coordinated by a small Project Coordination Unit (PCU) located in the offices of Wetlands International in Wageningen, The Netherlands. This is important for the operation and effectiveness of the PCU. Day to day coordination of the activities of contractors and subcontractors based in a number of developing country locations in Africa and Asia, including travel and communications requires good access to air travel and well maintained electronic communication. Furthermore, location in Wageningen affords direct communications with the project's lead contractors (Wetlands international HQ and the BirdLife through their European Office). A Chief Technical Advisor and a Junior Operations Manager will be employed by UNOPS to run the Unit. The PCU will report to the PSC, the UNEP Project Task manager in UNEP and Portfolio Manager in UNOPS. See Annex I for more details.

84. Further staff employed at the flyway scale will not be employed by UNOPS but through contracts with the Lead Contractors. These will specifically include a Capacity Development Officer and two Waterbird Officers (one in each lead Contractor). For full details see Annex I.

85. **Sub-Regional Training Boards:** Sub-Regional Training Boards will guide and oversee the activities in each of the focal sub-regions relating to the development of sub-regional training and awareness programmes. Funding is provided for two years after which it is expected that resource mobilisation for implementation of the programmes will cover future costs. The Board will be no more than 12 members and its composition will be established through a process of consultation by the sub-regional capacity development officer, but will include representatives from sub-regional governments. These agencies will be requested to commit themselves to development of the programmes and helping to establish and sustain its implementation. The Chair of each Board will be drawn from a sub-regional government agency active in the delivery of wetland and waterbird related training activities. The Chair will also take part in the overall Project Steering Committee, acting as a link between the two Committees. In this way strong participation of government stakeholders in the project will be further reinforced. The role of the Sub-Regional Steering Committees will be to provide advice and guidance on technical activities in the region and to provide linkage with the activities of their respective organisations in the sub-region.

Stakeholder Participation

86. Throughout the PDF-B stage, project development has been carried out with reference to results from extensive stakeholder consultation; this has been critical to the design of the underlying strategies. The stakeholders' roles will continue throughout the full project's execution.

87. The PSC and sub-regional Training Boards will provide the main route for relevant MEAs and international NGOs to provide input and advice on the project. During the PDF-B the Steering Committee comprised these organisations and had a strong role in guiding the development of the project brief. The inclusion of government

organisations in these bodies during the full project will further strengthen the role of stakeholders in the project's guidance. It will be important that the PSC ensures that the project continues to be complementary to existing initiatives in the organisations that they represent and does not overlap. There are other international NGOs also involved in aspects of flyway conservation, although more often this is through addressing elements of conservation that will indirectly contribute to it through site conservation or protection of a specific species. Their awareness of the project will be maintained through the communications mechanisms outlined in Component 3.

88. Linkage of the project with other flyway related initiatives will be overseen by the Chief Technical Advisor and undertaken by the most relevant worker on the project. Key initiatives will include the Siberian Crane GEF project and Dutch PIN/Matra funded Central Asian Flyway project (linkage through the PCU), the planned UNDP GEF project addressing Soaring Birds that is currently under development at the PDF-B stage (linkage through the PCU).

89. At the sub-regional level, stakeholders will be heavily involved in the design and execution of activities. During the PDF-B stakeholders were involved as much as possible in the design of the strategies on which the full project workplan would be based. Questionnaire, Outreach Workshops and issue-specific workshops were held to ensure their needs were fully addressed. This approach will continue. As part of the activities to establish the network of critical sites, sub-regional stakeholders will be invited to review lists of critical sites in their sub-regions and identify those which are excluded or which are wrongly included. The revised list they provide will then be used to structure field visits to collect data at these sites which will double as training opportunities for practitioners in their sub-region. The development of the Training and Awareness Raising Programmes in each sub-region will also involve local organisations who will jointly develop and review the sub-regional Training and Awareness Raising Programmes with sub-regional project staff. They will also be responsible for resource mobilisation to implement the programmes (in collaboration with the project).

90. Capacity in the sub-regional NGO and government stakeholders will also be developed through the project activities. The development of a site network will be used as a catalyst to develop greater technical capacity in waterbird monitoring and census techniques. The Training and Awareness Raising Programme and Exchange Programmes will provide the opportunity to develop technical capacity in a range of different stakeholder target groups.

91. Communications will involve stakeholders in specific groups of practitioners and experts that need additional support to carry out their activities. Intranet resources will be made available to waterbird counters and administrators to help in standardising approaches between IBA and IWC networks and simplifying the collection and submission of data through these schemes. The materials and resources will as far as practically possible be offered in a number of languages predominant across the project area. Four main languages will be focused on; English, French, Russian and Arabic.

92. At the site scale there has been heavy involvement of stakeholders in the development of the demonstration project proposals. Each of these is based on stakeholder consultation of a variety of government, NGO and local community groups whose opinions and needs have been integrated into the proposal. This approach will continue in the execution of these proposals either because the projects themselves inherently require this to happen (for instance participatory approaches to management planning) or as part of the project organisation and implementation arrangements (these groups are represented on project Steering Committees and advisory groups).

INCREMENTAL COSTS AND PROJECT FINANCING

Table 1 Baseline and Incremental Costs (in US\$).

Components and Outcomes	Baseline, B	Alternative, A	Increment, A-B
Component 1: Site network tool.			
<i>Outcome 1.1. Network of critical sites</i>	5,095.485	6,694.188	1,598.703
<i>Outcome 1.2. Enhancement of primary data sources.</i>	14,571.000	15,164.066	593.066
<i>Outcome 1.3. Strengthening of monitoring capacity</i>	290.000	951.445	661.445
<i>Outcome 1.4. Species and critical site knowledge base</i>	3,516.000	3,659.114	143.114
Sub-total	23,472.485	26,468.813	2,996.328
Component 2 Establish basis for strengthening capacity.			
<i>Outcome 2.1. Training and Awareness Programme framework</i>	600.000	769.265	169.265
<i>Outcome 2.2. Sub-regional programme development</i>	2,200.000	3,104.096	904.096
Sub-total	2,800.000	3,873.361	1,073.361
Component 3: Enhanced communications capacity.			
<i>Outcome 3.1. Demonstrations of best practice management</i>	1,226.875	6,898.731	5,671.856
<i>Outcome 3.2 Strengthened communications mechanisms</i>	3,402.417	3,561.347	158.930
<i>Outcome 3.3. Exchange Programme</i>	3,277.723	3,521.163	243.440
<i>Outcome 3.4: Improved wise use implementation</i>	9,143.403	9,472.903	329.500
Sub-total	117,050.718	23,454.144	6,403.726
Components sub-total	43,322.903	53,796.318	10,473.415
Project Coordination Unit Costs	-	1,321.927	1,321.927
Project Steering Committee Costs	-	88.259	88.259
UNOPS overhead costs 8% GEF funds		444.444	444.444
Project Overall Costs	43,322.903	55,206.504	12,328.045

93. Table 1 presents an incremental cost table based on the component and outcome costs presented in Table 2 and the more detailed analysis in Annex A. Benefits arising from the project are primarily global in nature. Some limited domestic benefits will accrue from site-based demonstration projects, equipment provision and through the enhanced capacity of staff who may also be involved in non-flyway domestic issues. However, the predominant benefit will be to global biodiversity and most specifically, migratory waterbirds. The capacity development element of the project will provide additional global benefit by catalysing future conservation initiatives and activities and stimulating the release of further funds to support and implement these activities. The sustainability strategies for the various activities will reinforce this role.

Table 2. Summary of the project budget and component/outcome financing (in US\$)

Project Activities	GEF Total	Co-financing	Total
Component 1: Site network tool			
Outcome 1.1. Network of critical sites.	223.601	1.375.102	1.598.703
Outcome 1.2. Enhancement of primary data sources.	33.000	560.066	593.066
Outcome 1.3. Strengthening of monitoring capacity.	168.093	493.352	661.445
Outcome 1.4. Species and critical site knowledge base.	30.670	112.444	143.114
Component 1	455.364	2.540.964	2.996.328
Component 2 Establish basis for strengthening capacity			
Outcome 2.1. Training and Awareness Programme framework.	87.826	81.439	169.265
Outcome 2.2. Sub-regional programme development.	432.580	471.516	904.096
Component 2	520.406	552.955	1.073.361
Component 3: Enhanced communications capacity.			
Outcome 3.1. Demonstrations of best practice management.	3.032.534	2.639.322	5.671.856
Outcome 3.2. Strengthened communications mechanisms.	21.393	137.537	158.930
Outcome 3.3. Exchange Programme.	27.309	216.131	243.440
Outcome 3.4: Improved wise use implementation.	88.364	241.136	329.500
Component 3	3.169.600	3.234.126	6.403.726
Project Coordination Unit	1.321.927	0	1.321.927
Project Steering Committee	88.259	0	88.259
UNOPS 8% Overhead on GEF funds	444.444	0	444.444
Project Total	6.000.000	6.328.045	12.328.045
PDF-B Phase	350.000	437.000	787.000
Grand Total	6.350.000	6.765.045	13.115.045

94. The baseline costs have been estimated for demonstration projects only for the priority activities being implemented. Evaluation of the baseline for the entire site and related conservation / management activities would have been inappropriate because the GEF alternative is investing in those parts of the site which contribute to the best practice

management practices being demonstrated. It is not an overall investment in all aspects of the site.

95. Tables 1 and 2 present budget lines separately describing the PCU and the UNOPS overhead costs for the project. The PCU costs cover the staff, office and travel / subsistence costs that will be incurred to coordinate the project. A strategic flyway approach to enhancing the conservation status of migratory waterbirds will bring considerable global benefits. The coordination and implementation of activities under such an initiative bring few direct benefits at national level. One of the roles of the PCU will be to help coordinate and leverage significant amounts of co-financing to implement exchange activities and training and awareness raising programmes. This role will be carried out in tandem with lead contactors who also have locations in the same office. Therefore the PCU will have excellent access and communications with the major expected Western European governmental donors (including those with which discussions are already underway).

96. The estimated costs of the demonstration projects were presented in the Project Document of the PDF-B phase. In developing these proposals for submission in the full proposal for this phase, the amounts and proportions originally outlined have been adhered to as far as possible. This includes both the total budget and the estimated proportion of GEF and co-finance.

97. Co-financing presented in this document represents that which has been raised during the PDF-B phase and has been promised by specific donors to support project objectives. In addition to this, some project activities will raise financing during the lifetime of the project. This is not co-financing because the activities that will be funded are not the responsibility of the Project. These activities will assist sub-regional stakeholders to raise funds for implementation of the training and awareness raising programmes and additional financing of the Exchange Programme. These implementation costs are not been included in calculations here, but the costs to assist organisations in resource mobilisation are.

MONITORING, EVALUATION AND DISSEMINATION

98. Monitoring of progress in executing the components and activities will be undertaken in accordance with UNEP's internal guidelines for project monitoring and evaluation. This process will include a mid-term assessment and end of project assessment undertaken by an external review team, arranged by UNEP.

99. Project progress overall will be monitored by the PSC on an annual basis. They will provide task managers at UNOPS and UNEP with independent assessments of the progress of the project based on annual reports provided by the PCU, which will themselves be based on those received from contractors and consultants. They will make recommendations for adjustments to the workplans that may be necessary as a result of this review process.

100. Annual progress will be evaluated by the PSC against workplans that the PCU and Sub-Regional Project Centres develop at the start of the project and revise annually. These will be based on the logframe matrix (see Annex B) and Implementation Arrangements (Annex I). At the inception of each Sub-Regional Project Centre, a workplan will be established, whereby the activities for each output are further subdivided into time-bounded milestones or indicators. Progress against these milestones will be reported on during the project by the Sub-Regional Project Centres via the PCU. Comments on progress and recommendations from them will then be passed on from the PCU to the PSC, UNEP and UNOPS.

101. Each demonstration project will also be annually reviewed against workplans established by the local executing agencies in a similar manner to that described above. These will be developed initially in collaboration with the lead contractors to whom the demonstration projects are subcontracted, based on guidelines provided by the PCU. The PCU will then review each annual report and workplan and pass it on to the PSC with comments as necessary.

102. Other means of monitoring progress by stakeholders will be independent of the system of project monitoring and review processes. A number of the Project activities cross-reference strongly with the AEWA Implementation Priorities (2003-2007), which are reviewed annually at Technical Committee meetings. Similarly, there is strong coincidence with elements of the draft Ramsar Strategic Action Plan (2003-08). The Project will be cross-referenced against these during the inception phase and they will be used for the respective organisations and related committees to monitor the extent to which support for these MEAs is being provided. Cross referencing will also be carried out against the CMS Strategic Plan, as many elements of the Project are possibly applicable in other flyways. Progress of the project generally and specifically against the AEWA Implementation Priorities and Ramsar Strategic Action Plan documents will be reported at meetings of the AEWA Technical Committee and the Ramsar Convention Scientific and Technical Review Panel. Reports will be provided to the AEWA Technical Committee on an annual basis to coincide with their meetings. Reports will also be provided to the Ramsar Scientific and Technical Review Panel and Standing Committee. The respective PSC members from Secretariats will act as the link for this process.

103. The lessons to be learned from the project will be disseminated through a wide range of media to a number of targets to ensure that maximum benefit can be gained from the project. This dissemination will be both through mechanisms designed to achieve this and through elements that are integral to the project. Demonstration projects by their very nature are designed to disseminate the lessons learned as far as possible. Where relevant they will be used as focal points for various project activities such as the exchange programme and will be proposed as locations for training and awareness workshops and meetings in the Programmes to be developed under Outcome 2.2. The progress and results of these activities will be regularly available through hard copy and electronic newsletters made available across the flyway. A publication addressing the best practices used and lessons to be learned will also be produced. More generally, newsletters will provide regular updates on activities at the sub-regional and flyway scale

and these will be produced in the main languages of focal sub-regions to ensure that information can be easily accessed. A wide range of other media will be accessed to ensure effective information dissemination: reports to MEA technical committee meetings; CoPs and MoPs (both Ramsar and AEWA will hold such meetings during the lifetime of the project); the publicity media of Wetlands International, BirdLife International, AEWA and the Ramsar Convention including their regular journals, websites and electronic discussion fora.

104. As well as dissemination outside the project, there will also be mechanisms within the project to ensure that lessons learned can be shared across the AEWA region. This is especially important in terms of making sure that valuable principles established in one sub-region can be applied in another. The involvement of sub-regional Training Board members in the PSC is one mechanism that can help to achieve this.

ANNEX A. INCREMENTAL COSTS AND PROJECT FINANCING.

BACKGROUND

1. The scope of this project makes the application of the normal approach to establishing the baseline and additional costs rather more difficult than in nationally based GEF projects. This project will generate global, regional and national benefits. Global benefits will accrue to globally significant biodiversity based on improved capacity to manage and protect internationally important wetlands and their associated species. However, the project will also bring benefits to the region it encapsulates which is by definition the ecoregion of the species that will benefit from the project. Therefore the region defines the part of the globe that these species reside in and biodiversity benefits at regional level in this project will also be equivalent to global. The national benefits in such a project are considerably less than in a standard GEF intervention. The strategic and catalytic nature of the project mean that the domestic benefits from the project are rather less; flyway conservation has an inherently international focus and is the responsibility of the countries with species and sites. Therefore most of this project can be considered to be of global biodiversity benefit rather than national. The exceptions lie in the demonstration projects, where there is a clearer national benefit arising from site-based interventions.

BROAD DEVELOPMENT GOALS

2. Enhancing the conservation of migratory waterbirds and the critically important wetlands ecosystems they depend on requires a flyway approach. The development goal is therefore regional covering the entire group of flyways collectively referred to as the “African/Eurasian flyways” and the States located therein. Conserving these resources will also enhance biodiversity dependent on these species and sites providing additional global environmental benefits. Countries in the flyway will also reap long-term socio-economic benefits from the improvement of functions, services and products associated with these valuable ecosystems. This has been recognised by the major MEAs that concern themselves with the protection of biodiversity (CBD) and in particular wetlands (the Ramsar Convention) and migratory species and waterbirds (CMS and AEWA).

3. The requesting countries have all recognised the importance of their biodiversity and have ratified the CBD. All have completed or are in the process of developing their national biodiversity action plans and wetlands are prominent in these documents. Furthermore, most have separate national policies and strategies which highlight the importance of wetlands and the need to conserve them and their biodiversity (see the demonstration project proposals in Annex G for more information). Most have also ratified the Ramsar Convention (or intend to do so shortly) and a significant proportion has ratified the AEWA Agreement. Unusually in a regionally focused project, strategic and catalytic activities that benefit an area that the requesting countries are part of is being proposed; there are many more States in the project area that will also benefit. This regional element is important if the project is to be successful. Endorsement of the project approach by the respective CoPs and MoPs of the two main MEAs demonstrates the widespread support for this regional approach.

3. BASELINE

4. Determining the baseline for a region that comprises so many countries with many planned and ongoing initiatives at site, national sub-regional and regional levels is extremely complex. Wetlands activities can be executed by several different agencies within a government, each of which may have a different objective (e.g. water resources, conservation, recreation) but which may have intended or unplanned benefits to waterbirds. Accessing information on such initiatives for the whole project area would be a highly resource intensive exercise. Therefore, the baseline has been constructed around initiatives that are explicitly wetlands and/or migratory waterbird focused and have an international context. It should therefore be borne in mind that the estimation of the baseline is conservative and inclusion of all national and site focused wetland and migratory waterbird initiatives would increase it significantly.

Component 1: Scientific basis for conservation activities strengthened through development of a comprehensive, flyway scale, critical site network planning and management tool.

5. Considerable, ongoing efforts have been undertaken in the past 50 years to quantify and describe (trends in) waterbird populations and identify sites of importance to them. National and site-based waterbird counts are coordinated by International NGOs who then process and publish the information in regional and global publications. This information is used in establishing the conservation status of waterbird species, evaluating sites for designation as Internationally Important Wetlands and as valuable information for species and site planning and management.

6. However, the effectiveness of these resources for the conservation of migratory species at the flyway scale is limited. Data collected does not include all critically important sites for these species. Cooperation and collaboration between the different data collecting schemes is weak. Utility of the available data for flyway scale planning and management is lacking because all data is site-based and there is no linkage between sites on a flyway or any mechanism through which this can easily be achieved. Ecological data of importance to flyway scale planning and management is patchy and not linked to sites of critical importance.

7. The baseline for this component has been estimated as \$23,472,485. A significant proportion of this is made up of the recurrent costs of coordinating and executing annual waterbird counts in the project area. Costs for this cannot very accurately be estimated because of the heavy reliance on volunteer networks whose time and resource costs are not available. Only the coordination and publication costs of the International NGOs and the cost of running national waterbird monitoring schemes in some countries can be estimated with some degree of certainty. Other significant contributions to the baseline arise from waterbird surveys (often referred to as expeditions) lead by foreign parties in some sub-regions of the project area and initiatives developing action plans for species and habitat types.

Component 2 Strengthened decision-making and technical capacity for wetland and migratory waterbird conservation.

8. Capacity to undertake conservation activities across the flyway and to make related decisions is low; principally due to a lack of available training and awareness raising opportunities for government and NGO staff. A few examples exist such as the ICWM delivered in Lelystad, the Netherlands, which delivers regular courses available to trainees across the flyway. However, most existing capacity development initiatives across the project area suffer from a number of shortcomings that limit their value either to wetlands or migratory waterbirds in themselves or in a flyway context. Most are subject to the vagaries of unsustainable, short-term funding which leads to irregular provision, which in turn means that progressive development of a cadre of qualified professionals does not take place. Courses that are organised have a tendency towards being *ad hoc*, uncoordinated around themes approved at an international level and focus on contexts that are insufficiently broad to appeal to a wider international audience.

9. The baseline for this component has been estimated as \$2.800.000. This represents the initiatives and projects within the project focal sub-regions (Western (Central) Africa, Eastern (Southern) Africa, the Middle East, the Central Asian and Caucasus States) and those training and awareness raising opportunities that are available to stakeholders in these regions but taking place elsewhere. It does not include national initiatives occurring outside these sub-regions. It has also only focused on initiatives that are predominantly wetland, waterbird or flyway based; those that include an element of such training alongside other foci have been omitted (e.g. University courses that include a single unit on wetlands within a larger Conservation oriented course).

10. The biggest contributions to the baseline are the ICWM and East African Wetlands Management Course that both run annually. Other contributions are from more ad hoc initiatives; for instance courses have been held in Armenia for stakeholders in the Caucasus but their continuation is dependent on continued success in fund raising.

Component 3: Enhanced availability and exchange of information through improved communications capacity and resource provision.

11. Communications capacity across the flyway is patchy in terms of the mechanisms to achieve it and the types of information available. Examples of all of the main communications mechanisms exist (email, Internet, newsletters, exchange programmes etc) but their focus tends to include rather than focus on flyway issues. Only the AEWA website focuses specifically on flyway issues but this does not make the specific links to site management. Similarly the Ramsar Convention website focuses specially on sites with reference to migratory waterbirds as species dwelling therein. An email Forum for exchange of ideas on wetlands is run by the Ramsar Convention Bureau but again this is predominantly site-based in content and not focused on flyways. Availability of information to inform and assist practitioners in wetland and migratory waterbird management has been developed but often its availability is limited due to language or because it is held within sites and has not been published or otherwise made available. In addition dissemination of wise use guidance is achieved in some regions through exchange and

the activities of the MEAs. Exchange Programmes have had a limited impact on migratory waterbird conservation because they are site (not flyway) focused and are often based on short term funding and therefore unsustainable over the longer-term. The work of the MEAs has been very effective but is based on limited resources considering the area that they need to cover; this limits the effectiveness of staff and the impact that publications focused on wise-use can have.

12. The baseline has been estimated to be \$17,050,418. Major contributions to this come from the activities of the MEAs and the publications they produce. Staff time, communications mechanisms (such as newsletters, websites and regional meetings) and publications focusing on aspects of wise use are the main elements of this. The contribution of demonstration projects has been estimated for the best practice activities presented in the proposals in Annex G; the baseline for the entire site was not estimated because the proposals are only addressing priority activities in each.

4. GLOBAL ENVIRONMENT OBJECTIVE

13. Within the project area, the migratory waterbirds and wetlands of critical importance to them represent a globally significant biodiversity and habitat resource. The migratory waterbird species that will be specifically addressed in this project constitute recognised globally significant species through their inclusion in the Annexes of the AEWA (an Agreement under the CMS which is included in a joint workplan with the CBD). The sites are regarded as internationally important habitats that support a range of different species; these extend beyond only migratory waterbirds but also include many other species including non-migratory birds, fish, mammals, insects and other invertebrates that are of global significance. By improving the protection of these sites to enhance the conservation of migratory waterbirds similar effects can be expected on these species' welfare.

14. Benefits beyond the specific habitats and species can also be expected. The training and awareness raising that will result from the sub-regional programmes will focus on many practitioners involved in conservation more generally, as well as particularly in wetlands and migratory waterbirds. In such cases the application of the philosophy and structure of conservation activities will be transferable to other environments that can be expected to reap similar benefits.

15. In addition to the benefits accrued by the specific project region, it is expected that this project will also provide an example to other flyway regions around the world where conservation activities need to be enhanced. The project will show how a strategic and catalytic approach to migratory waterbird and wetland conservation can be used to benefit flyway conservation.

5. GEF ALTERNATIVE

16. The enhanced conservation of migratory waterbirds and the critical sites they depend on is approached through a strategically and catalytically focused project, providing significant global benefits and some direct national benefits. Flyway capacity to plan and manage sites and species will be enhanced through provision of enhanced quality of- and accessibility to

information and data essential to effective flyway conservation. Sub-regions are targeted for improvement of technical and decision-making capacity through provision of a model capacity development programme that will be adapted to their needs during the project. Funds will then be raised to ensure its implementation. Activities predominantly provide global environmental benefits with some national benefits accrued.

Component 1: Scientific basis for conservation activities strengthened through development of a comprehensive, flyway scale, critical site network planning and management tool.

17. The project will create a tool to assist in flyway planning and management. It will be based on existing biodiversity and habitat databases (hosted by international NGOs), linking them and increasing their utility to flyway conservation considerably. The protocol for linking the respective data sources has been investigated during the PDF-B phase and a series of actions to improve them to enable this to take place identified. In addition, sub-regional gaps in spatial coverage have been identified that will be filled during the project to ensure that the tool is comprehensive across the flyway. The tool will be accessed using an internet portal that will interrogate the underlying databases and provide information on species' flyways, population numbers and site requirements. The tool will also be used to generate hard copy publications that summarise the knowledge and status of the flyways in Africa/Eurasia ensuring the information can be accessed by those without suitable Internet access. During the project awareness of this development will be raised across the flyway amongst the tool's target stakeholder groups, including details of the use of the tool in flyway planning and management.

18. The incremental cost of this component is estimated at \$2,996,328 which will be met from a variety of co-financiers and GEF funds. GEF funds are predominantly requested to cover the costs of sub-regionally focused coordination and execution of site and species data collection and related capacity development (\$455,364 or 15% of the overall component cost). These funds will ensure that the tool's coverage of critically important sites is comprehensive and that the capacity to continue to monitor these sites continues beyond the GEF intervention. The remaining costs are met through various governmental contributions and MEA contributions.

Component 2 Strengthened decision-making and technical capacity for wetland and migratory waterbird conservation.

19. Incremental actions within this component seek to develop the capacity to deliver training and awareness raising opportunities more uniformly across the African/Eurasian Flyway region. A model Programme will be developed that can be adapted to the needs of any sub-region in the project area. Programmes for four sub-regions, where technical and decision making capacity are particularly low, will be developed based on this model. Both the framework programme and the sub-regionally focused Programmes will be developed in partnership with flyway and sub-regional stakeholders. The sub-regions have been selected based on review of training and awareness raising capacity across the flyways during the PDF-B project. Each of these Programmes will be implemented during the project, being coordinated through project centres hosted in stakeholder organisations in each sub-region and staffed by host and sub-regional

stakeholder organisation staff and secondments. Funds will be raised by the project and stakeholders in each sub-region collaboratively to ensure their implementation is initiated.

20. The costs of this component are estimated as \$1,073,361. The funding of this component is divided approximately evenly between government co-financing and GEF (\$520,406, or 49% of the overall cost). GEF funds cover predominantly the staff costs of coordinating and organising the development of Programmes at the flyway scale and in the sub-regions, whilst co-financing covers costs of meetings, workshops and publications.

Component 3: Enhanced availability and exchange of information through improved communications capacity and resource provision.

21. The alternative will seek to strengthen the capacity to communicate and exchange information so that a variety of different stakeholder groups can improve their awareness of techniques, flyway developments and generally enhance their engagement in the flyway concept and its application. Enhancing the mechanisms for communication and increasing the availability of information on best practice management will achieve this. Existing communications mechanisms run by stakeholder organisations such as Internet websites, exchange programmes, newsletters and email discussion fora will be built on. To enhance the element of flyway-focused communications, new resources will be developed and linked to these already established mechanisms. This will include development of the AEWA web-site, provision of a new email discussion forum and strong linkage of these new resources to other web-sites and fora. Exchange will provide a mechanism for more direct communication of information directly concerned with site management and decision-making.

22. Enhancing availability of information will be achieved through the implementation of best practice demonstration projects and improving the linkage between MEAs and stakeholder government agencies. Eleven demonstration projects in twelve countries will implement aspects of best practice for stakeholders across the flyways to learn lessons from. Dissemination of these lessons is essential for demonstration to be successful and this will be achieved directly through the enhanced communications mechanisms and through the use of the projects as locations for other GEF project activities. The linkage between MEAs and stakeholders will be improved through enhanced accessibility of key documents and increasing the capacity of specific sub-regional stakeholders to act on the MEA's behalf in engaging other agencies.

23. The incremental cost of the component is estimated as \$6,403,726 and financed through a variety of sources. The GEF is requested to contribute in particular to the implementation of the demonstration projects (see individual project budgets in Annex G for details). Overall GEF's contribution is \$3,169,600 or 50% of the component sub-total. Co-finance sources are from government, NGO and MEA sources.

6. SCOPE OF ANALYSIS

24. The project will focus on the network of sites in the African/Eurasian region (as defined in the AEWA and illustrated in Annex L) that serve as critically important habitat for the migratory waterbirds that are listed in the AEWA text annexes. This includes the entire

continents of Africa and Europe, part of south-west Asia as far as the eastern border of Kazakhstan and Uzbekistan and includes the Middle East.

25. The twelve GEF-eligible countries that will be executing demonstration projects during the project and which are range states in the AEWA area are requesting the project. However, the beneficiaries of this project will be much wider and will comprise all organisations within the project's geographical area that are active in wetland and migratory waterbird conservation. This will include both government and NGO agencies.

26. The nature of the project's activities is defined by the strategic and catalytic approach. Activities are designed with the purpose of enhancing conservation through development of capacity and enhancing the use and access to existing resources and initiatives. Through this approach the benefit from the existing baseline activities will be maximised and the ability to carry out site-based management and related decisions will be enhanced.

7. COSTS AND INCREMENTAL COST ANALYSIS

27. The incremental costs and benefits of the proposed project are summarised in the following matrix, Table 1. The overall baseline expenditures have been estimated as \$43,092,902. The alternative has been costed as \$55,993,504. The total incremental cost of the project is \$13,115,045. GEF is requested to contribute \$6,350,000 inclusive of the PDF-B contribution which equates to 12% of the alternative's implementation costs. The remaining 88% of the cost of implementing the alternative will be financed by governments, NGOs and MEAs.

28. Table 1 gives a breakdown of these costs for each project outcome, as grouped in their respective components and for the project coordination costs. These are calculated for the 5 year duration of the project.

Table 1: Baseline and Incremental Costs and Global and Domestic Environmental Benefits (in US\$ million)

	Baseline, B	Alternative, A	Increment, A-B
GLOBAL ENVIRONMENTAL BENEFITS	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Wetlands of critical importance to globally significant migratory waterbirds are inadequately protected; Inadequate decision-making and technical capacity, especially in specific sub-regions, is resulting in unsustainable use of migratory waterbirds and the wetlands of critical importance to them. Insufficient availability of information in a suitable format to support sustainable management and wise use of flyways. Globally significant migratory waterbird populations are declining because of poor flyway scale coordination. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> All wetlands of critical importance are identified and prioritised for designation resulting in long-term improvements in protection. Migratory waterbirds and critically important wetlands are more sustainably used, due to increased access to training and awareness raising, particularly in sub-regions of lower capacity. Flyway scale resources underpin management and sustainable use of critically important wetlands and migratory waterbird species. Enhanced coordination and resulting cooperation between flyway range states results in a reversal in the downward trend of migratory waterbird populations in the long term. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Shadow lists of critically important sites constructed, based on use of Ramsar criteria, and used to lobby for increased protective designation. Opportunities for Training and awareness raising enhanced in specific, lower capacity sub-regions. A flyway scale tool providing access to species and site data across all the African/Eurasian flyways is developed and made available via Internet and hard-copy publication to wetland managers and decision makers. Communications mechanisms and information availability enhanced to improve the exchange of information, ideas, news and experiences between site and decision-maker stakeholders.
DOMESTIC BENEFITS	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Socio-economic benefits of wetlands through provision of products and services are threatened by unsustainable exploitation at the flyway and 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Socio-economic benefits are maintained through enhanced protection of sites. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Long-term provision of socio-economic benefits is assured.

	Baseline, B	Alternative, A	Increment, A-B
	<p>exploitation at the flyway and site scale;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The potential of alternative livelihood income generation (e.g. ecotourism) through sustainable use of wetlands and migratory waterbirds is not fully recognised / sustainably implemented; 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Alternative livelihood income is generated based on sound understanding of the principles and practices behind it, in suitable locations. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Revenues from alternative livelihood income generation increase.
Component 1: Scientific basis for conservation activities strengthened through development of a comprehensive, flyway scale, critical site network planning and management tool.			
<p><i>Outcome 1.1. The network of critical sites is available as a tool for use by practitioners to underpin planning and management of and catalyse site level activity in, flyway conservation.</i></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Migratory waterbird data and site information stored in separate databases that are unlinked and not suitable for flyway scale analyses; Ecological data describing migratory waterbird populations and movements is patchy and is not held in one resource that renders it suitable for flyway planning and management; Insufficient designation and protection of critically important wetland sites as site of international importance. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Migratory waterbird data and site information linked providing a resource suitable for flyway scale analyses in planning and management; Ecological data describing migratory waterbird populations and movements is enhanced and accessible through one resource that is useful for flyway planning and management; Increased identification, designation and protection of critically important sites as internationally important sites. 	<p>Total Increment: \$1.598.703</p> <p>GEF Contribution: \$223.601</p> <p>Co-finance: \$1.375.102</p>

	Baseline, B	Alternative, A	Increment, A-B
	\$5,095,485	\$6,694,188	
<i>Outcome 1.2. Primary data resources that underpin flyway conservation, planning and management activities enhanced to include all critically important sites in the AEWA region.</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Data resources used as a basis for flyway planning and management do not include all the critically important sites for the African/Eurasian flyways. <p>\$14,571,000</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Data resources used a basis for flyway planning and management include all the critically important sites for migratory waterbirds. <p>\$15,164,066</p>	<p>Total increment: \$593,066</p> <p>GEF Contribution: \$33,000</p> <p>Co-finance: \$560,066</p>
<i>Outcome 1.3. Flyway data gathering and monitoring capacity strengthened to support the updating and maintenance of primary data resources that underpin conservation of the network of critical sites.</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Existing networks of waterbird counters are insufficient to comprehensively survey all the critical sites for migratory waterbirds annually; Waterbird counting is carried out by separate networks of counters that overlap and are uncoordinated Equipment is lacking to enable effective and efficient waterbird counting. <p>\$290,000</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Capacity to count migratory waterbirds increased to levels to enable annual waterbird counts to be conducted in all critically important sites; Separate waterbird counting networks work in a coordinated way enhancing the efficiency of their activities; Waterbird counters are equipped to carry out surveys to an acceptable standard and in a more effective way. <p>\$951,445</p>	<p>Total increment: \$661,445</p> <p>GEF Contribution: \$168,093</p> <p>Co-finance: \$493,352</p>
<i>Outcome 1.4. Species and critical site knowledge base supports management and planning decision-making in flyway conservation.</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Existing species and site ecological knowledge is not available in a resource easily used in flyway management and planning; There are gaps in the migratory 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Flyway management and planning is undertaken with reference to available ecological information on sites and species linked to details of the site network; 	<p>Total increment: \$143,114</p> <p>GEF Contribution: \$30,670</p> <p>Co-finance: \$112,444</p>

	Baseline, B	Alternative, A	Increment, A-B
	<p>waterbird knowledge base which limit effective flyway planning and management.</p> <p>\$3.516.000</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Key gaps in ecological knowledge on migratory waterbird species are filled and help to support flyway planning and management. <p>\$3.659.114</p>	
Sub-total	\$23.472.485	\$26.468.813	<p>Total increment: \$2.996.328</p> <p>GEF Contribution: \$455.364</p> <p>Co-finance: \$2.540.964</p>
Component 2 Establish the basis for strengthening decision-making and technical capacity for wetland and migratory waterbird conservation.			
<i>Outcome 2.1. Transferable model Training and Awareness Raising Programme framework produced for developing wetland and waterbird conservation capacity.</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Lack of a training and awareness raising framework to provide a standardised approach to capacity development across the flyway area; Delivery formats of existing training and awareness raising Programmes are not flexible enough to be responsive to varying needs in different locations and contexts across a flyway. <p>\$600.000</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Training and awareness raising across the project area can be based on a standardised model programme developed by government and NGO stakeholders. Training and awareness raising can be delivered through long and short modularised, transferable courses suitable for delivery in a variety of different locations and contexts. <p>\$769.265</p>	<p>Total increment: \$169.265</p> <p>GEF Contribution: \$87.826</p> <p>Co-finance: \$81.439</p>
<i>Outcome 2.2. Wetland and waterbird conservation Training and Awareness</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Training and awareness raising opportunities are not equally available across the project 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Training and awareness raising opportunities are more accessible across the flyway 	

	Baseline, B	Alternative, A	Increment, A-B
<i>Raising Programmes produced ready for implementation in four sub-regions.</i>	<p>area, especially in some lower capacity sub-regions;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Shortage of initiatives that provide training and awareness raising Programmes for specific sub-regions based on their specific environmental and social contexts. • Training and awareness raising programmes are insufficiently based on stakeholder needs and requirements. <p>\$2.200.000</p>	<p>and especially in lower capacity sub-regions.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Programmes of training and awareness designed for specific sub-regions taking account of sub-regional environmental and social contexts; • Sub-regional training and awareness raising programmes developed based on sub-regional stakeholder-defined needs. <p>\$3.104.096</p>	<p>Total increment: \$904.096</p> <p>GEF Contribution: \$432.580</p> <p>Co-finance: \$471.516</p>
Sub-total	\$2.800.000	\$3.873.361	<p>Total increment: \$1.073.361</p> <p>GEF Contribution: \$520.406</p> <p>Co-finance: \$552.955</p>
Component 3: Enhanced availability and exchange of information through improved communications capacity and resource provision.			
<i>Outcome 3.1. Demonstrations of best practice management of migratory waterbirds and wetlands available across the flyway.</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Best practice management takes place at a number of sites of critical importance, in sites across the project area but results and lessons learned are not available to be shared; <p>\$1.226.875</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Examples of best practice at a variety of different sites and addressing a number of different issues are available for purposes of demonstration to flyway stakeholders. <p>\$6.898.731</p>	<p>Total increment: \$5.671.856</p> <p>GEF Contribution: \$3.032.534</p> <p>Co-finance: \$2.639.322</p>

	Baseline, B	Alternative, A	Increment, A-B
<i>Outcome 3.2 Mechanisms for governments and ngos to communicate between themselves and with each other strengthened.</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Existing communications mechanisms address species and site practitioners and interest groups separately without linking them specifically to flyway issues; <p>\$3.402.417</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Communications mechanisms focused on flyway issues and linked to existing capacity for site and species focused initiatives established <p>\$3.561.347</p>	<p>Total increment: \$158.930</p> <p>GEF Contribution: \$21.393</p> <p>Co-finance: \$137.537</p>
<i>Outcome 3.3. Mechanisms of exchange between and within sub-regions for improved flyway-level migratory waterbird and wetland management established.</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Opportunities for direct exchange of experiences and information between different stakeholders concerned with flyway site management (agency and community) and through this development of twinning arrangements between sites are lacking; Opportunities for exchange primarily are focused on site based managers moving from developed countries to less developed countries and not the other way around; There is no sustainable framework of exchange programmes currently existing. <p>\$3.277.723</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Exchange of experiences and information take place directly between stakeholders in critically important flyway sites and twinning arrangements between sites are implemented; Opportunities for exchange are available for stakeholders to travel from less-developed countries to developed countries; Exchange activities can continue on a planned sustainable basis using a stakeholder agreed strategy. <p>\$3.521.163</p>	<p>Total increment: \$243.440</p> <p>GEF Contribution: \$27.309</p> <p>Co-finance: \$216.131</p>
<i>Outcome 3.4: Wise-use of migratory waterbirds and wetlands is better understood and implemented by</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Wise use principles as encapsulated in MEAs are weakly understood in some sub-regions of the flyway. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The understanding of MEAs is strengthened in key sub-regional organisations through sub-regional 	<p>Total increment: \$329.500</p> <p>GEF Contribution: \$88.364</p>

	Baseline, B	Alternative, A	Increment, A-B	
Components Total	\$43.322.903	\$53.796.318	Total increment:	\$10.473.415
			GEF Contribution:	\$4.145.370
			Co-finance:	\$6.328.045
Project Coordination Unit Costs	\$0	\$1.321.927	Total increment:	\$1.321.927
			GEF Contribution:	\$1.321.927
			Co-finance:	\$0
UNOPS 8% overhead	0	444.444	Total increment:	\$444.444
			GEF Contribution:	\$444.444
			Co-finance:	\$0
Project Steering Committee Costs	\$0	\$88.259	Total increment:	\$88.259
			GEF Contribution:	\$88.259
			Co-finance:	\$0
PDF-B	\$0	\$787.000	Total increment:	\$787.000
			GEF Contribution:	\$350.000
			Co-finance:	\$437.000
OVERALL TOTAL	\$43.322.903	\$55.993.504	Total increment:	\$13.115.045
			GEF Contribution:	\$6.350.000
			Co-finance:	\$6.765.045

ANNEX B: LOGICAL FRAMEWORK MATRIX

1. The logical framework matrix is presented below in Table 1; it provides the planning basis for the overall project at the flyway scale. The project Development Objective, Immediate Objective and Outcomes are presented together with quantitative impact-oriented indicators for each. Additional logframe matrices can be found for the individual demonstration projects in Annex G. These are presented separately to this annex as they relate specifically to the achievement of the site-based outcomes which support flyway-scale strategic and catalytic project outcomes (in particular Outcome 3.1). Table 2 provides the list of activities for each Outcome.

2. Every effort has been made to provide the strongest quantified, impact oriented indicators for each outcome. However, there are several limitations imposed on this.

- **Absence of suitable baseline data:** For some of the most appropriate indicator types for an outcome, suitable baseline data to use to evaluate progress against an outcome is lacking, or weak. This relates to data types such as waterbird population data, or data for establishing the level of engagement of stakeholders in particular flyway conservation activities. Where this is the case, baseline data will be collected or improved during the project to better enable verification of outcomes. For instance through survey or questionnaire.
 - **Project strategic and catalytic approach:** The project approach differs from site-based interventions where more direct links exist between activities and effects. For instance restoration of a site could be expected to have a measurable effect on the population of a species. In this project activities increase stakeholder capacity to carry out conservation activities, but the stakeholders still have to take this next step. The implications of this are that additional time will be needed for stakeholders to execute related on-the-ground activities. This means that the desired results from the strategic intervention will take longer to manifest themselves. Providing indicators of progress during the project is therefore less exact than would be desired.
3. **Project activity specification:** In some project outcomes, the activities will be further specified during the project. The development of Training and Awareness Programmes in Component 2 is an example. This restricts the quantification and specificity that can be placed on indicators at this stage. In these instances, more precise indicators will be defined during the project to assist in project planning.

Table 1: Logframe Matrix.

Intervention logic	Indicators of performance	Means of verification	Risks and assumptions
Development Objective			
Conservation of globally significant migratory waterbirds and wetlands enhanced in the African – Eurasian flyways.	<p>1. Improvement in the average conservation status of migratory waterbirds in the project area, as established from comparison of the various trend categories in the Conservation Status Report.</p> <p>2. The numbers of sites designated using Ramsar Convention criteria 5, 6 (specific criteria based on waterbirds) as Internationally Important wetlands under the Ramsar Convention increases by 15%, with respect to the start of the project.</p> <p>3. The number of countries ratifying AEWA increase from 37¹ to 70 over the course of the project. Specific targets for the new States in the project focal sub-regions of the project are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Central Asia and Caucasus: 3; • Middle East: 4; • Western- and Central Africa: 7; • Eastern- and Southern Africa: 7. 	<p>1. Conservation Status Report for the AEWA region, as produced for AEWA MoP2 compared to the AEWA MoP 4 (expected to take place in 2008).</p> <p>2. Comparison of the numbers of Internationally Important Wetlands designated under the criteria specific to waterbirds in the 7th Directory of Wetlands of International Importance to those in the 9th Directory (expected for the Ramsar CoP10, 2008).</p> <p>3. Report of the Agreement depositary on the number of ratified States at the AEWA MoP4, scheduled for 2008.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Factors, out of control of the activities of the project do not negate positive the impacts of project activities, or interfere with the flyway and sub-regional scale project activities such as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Political instability in sub-regions of the flyways; – Disease on an epidemic scale in one or more waterbird populations; – Natural catastrophe such as drought.
Immediate Objective			
Strengthened strategic capacity to plan and manage the conservation of migratory waterbirds and the critical sites along their flyways	<p>1. The area of protected areas in the flyway under improved management by project end, is increased by 1.747.150 ha, as established from the application of</p>	<p>1. Application of the WB/WWF Alliance framework for management evaluation.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Increase in number of officials working in species and site conservation in the AEWA region is not negated by strong (negative) changes in the financial situation

¹ Current number Range States that have ratified the AEWA.

Intervention logic	Indicators of performance	Means of verification	Risks and assumptions
along their flyways.	<p>established from the application of the WB/WWF Alliance framework for establishing management effectiveness.</p> <p>2. The numbers of government employees engaged in work related to the strategic implementation of the AEWA increases by 10 % in countries that have ratified the AEWA at the project's start.</p> <p>3. The numbers of individual stakeholders in States that have ratified the AEWA, that are actively engaged in the conservation of critically important sites for migratory waterbirds increases by the following amounts:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Managers in critical sites: 25%; – Local (site and/or catchment scale) government decision makers: 20%; – Community leader decision makers: 15%. <p>4. The number of critical site management plans developed and implemented in sites of critical importance to migratory waterbirds increased by 15% by the end of the project. This figure is presented as a best estimate. Additional information available at the project's inception will be</p>	<p>2. Questionnaire survey of the provincial and national level government agencies.</p> <p>3. Questionnaire survey of selected site-level stakeholders.</p> <p>4. Comparison of regional reports to the Ramsar Convention CoPs 8 and 10.</p>	changes in the financial situation of governments.

Intervention logic	Indicators of performance	Means of verification	Risks and assumptions
	considered together with the Project Steering Committee and a revised value established for the indicator.		
Outcomes			
Component 1: Rational basis for conservation activities strengthened through development of a comprehensive, flyway scale, critical site network planning and management tool.			
Outcome 1.1. The network of critical sites is available as a tool for use by practitioners to underpin planning and management of and catalyse site level activity in, flyway conservation.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The critical site network for all species of migratory waterbirds contained in the AEWA Annexes is available to flyway planners and managers. 2. The critical site network portal is accessed more than 15 times per day for information on species and sites. 3. Flyway information derived from the site network tool used in the development of at least 10 site management plans for Ramsar sites of critical importance to migratory waterbirds. 4. Flyway information used in the development of species action plans for at least 5 species. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The tool can be accessed through the web-portal on the AEWA web-site; hard copy publication available to stakeholders without Internet access. 2. Number of visitors/hits on the portal, using an inbuilt counter. 3. Reference to the site network tool in the site management plan documents and direct enquiries to the agencies involved. 4. Reference to the site network tool in the Action Plan documents and/or direct enquiries to the agencies involved. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No unforeseen insurmountable software problems arise in the development of the portal or in the linkage of the underlying databases. • Access to the site network tool is not limited by access to the Internet in some sub-regions • Capacity of stakeholder organisations to use this information is sufficiently developed. • Database custodian data access policy and database software does not change in such a way as to make the tool unviable.

Intervention logic	Indicators of performance	Means of verification	Risks and assumptions
Outcome 1.2. Primary data resources that underpin flyway conservation, planning and management activities enhanced to include all critically important sites in the AEWA region.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Data for at least 90% of the critically important sites in the AEWA area are available in the IWC and/or IBA database by the end of the project. 2. Species data for critical sites are of a uniform standard and quality. 3. The proportion of critical migratory waterbird sites for which 'Ramsar International Site Directory' standard material is collected exceeds 50%. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Reports detailing critically important sites; interrogation of the IWC and IBA databases. 2. All species data accessible through the site network tool conform to the minimal standards for inclusion in the IWC database. 3. Interrogation of IWC and IBA databases and comparison to guidelines. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Political instability in some regions does not prevent the identification and survey of critically important sites that are currently not yet recognised as such. • Current levels of availability of counters are not negatively affected by external factors. • Development of capacity in the region is sufficient to accommodate the work needed for the results to be achieved.
Outcome 1.3. Flyway data gathering and monitoring capacity strengthened to support the updating and maintenance of primary data resources that underpin conservation of the network of critical sites.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Proportion of newly trained counters that are involved in the waterbird counts for IWC and IBA Programmes by the end of the project exceeds 75%. 2. Proportion of coordinators that are active in both IBA and IWC which are submitting data jointly for both Programmes exceeds 50%. 3. Proportion of newly recognised critically important sites that are included in one or both of the IWC/IBA Programme waterbird counts exceeds 75% by the end of the project. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Data contribution records for IWC and IBA; post training questionnaires. 2. Data contribution records for IWC and IBA; post training questionnaires. 3. IWC and IBA database site records. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Political instability does not inhibit training in some sub-regions/countries where it is most needed. • There are no significant changes in data collection protocols for either IWC or IBA Programmes during the project.

Intervention logic	Indicators of performance	Means of verification	Risks and assumptions
Outcome 1.4. Species and critical site knowledge base supports management and planning decision-making in flyway conservation.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The site network tool includes a module providing site and species ecological information important for flyway planning and management. 2. By the end of the project, 10 proposals to fill information gaps have been submitted to external donors. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The site network tool is accessible through the AEWA website and the hard-copy report. 2. Project proposals, letters acknowledging receipt of proposals; offers of funding. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ There are sufficient opportunities for submission of proposals.
Component 2 Establishing a basis for strengthening decision-making and technical capacity for wetland and migratory waterbird conservation.			
Outcome 2.1. Transferable model Training and Awareness Raising Programme framework produced for developing wetland and waterbird conservation capacity.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Model Training and Awareness Programme fully available. 2. Model Training and Awareness raising Programme adopted as the basis for capacity development programmes in project focal sub-regions. 3. Model utilised by one other sub-region as the basis for development of a sub-regional training programme, either within or outside the project area. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Publication of the model framework. 2. Report of Sub-Regional Training and Awareness Raising Planning Workshop; Sub-Regional Training Board minutes. 3. Official notification of the intention to use the model. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Flyway-level stakeholders can come to an agreement over the structure and content of a model Sub-Regional Programme.
Outcome 2.2. Wetland and waterbird conservation Training and Awareness Raising Programmes produced ready for implementation in four sub-regions	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. A Training and Awareness raising Programme is available in each of the four project focal regions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Western and Central Africa; ▪ Eastern and Southern Africa; 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Publication of Programmes in the predominant languages of each of the four focal sub-regions. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sub-regional stakeholders can come to an agreement over the structure, content and implementation of a Sub-Regional Programme.

Intervention logic	Indicators of performance	Means of verification	Risks and assumptions
regions.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ The Middle East; ▪ Central Asia/ Caucasus States. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Sub-Regional Training Boards established in each focal region to oversee Programme implementation. 3. The training and awareness raising programmes are implemented in each sub-region within one year of their finalisation. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Minutes of Sub-Regional Training Boards. 3. Minutes of Training Board meetings. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sub-regional stakeholders are able to contribute and assist in resource mobilisation activities to secure adequate funding for Programme implementation and to sustain this post-project.
Component 3: Enhanced availability and exchange of information through improved communications capacity and resource provision.			
Outcome 3.1. Demonstrations of best practice management of migratory waterbirds and wetlands available across the flyway.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Reports on progress of the demonstration projects accessible to site managers and decision makers across the flyway at least once per year. 2. Lessons learned and results available to stakeholders across the flyway in written form. 3. Flyway stakeholders benefit from first hand experience of the lessons learned via personal contact with staff and executing agencies of the demonstration projects. <p><i>Note: For sit- specific logframe matrices focused on site intervention outcomes, see the individual demonstration project logframes in</i></p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Articles and reports in project and partner newsletters and websites. 2. Publication of a book summarising the lessons learned and results for all demonstration projects. 3. Reports of training and awareness raising meetings held at demonstration projects by other project activities (training courses, exchange programme activities). 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Political instability in countries where demonstration projects take place does not disrupt execution of the projects. ▪ Changes in political, legal or social organisation do not create barriers to successful demonstration project execution.

Intervention logic	Indicators of performance	Means of verification	Risks and assumptions
	<i>Annex G.</i>		
Outcome 3.2 Mechanisms for governments and NGOs to communicate between themselves and with each other strengthened.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Annual number of visitors to the AEWA website increases threefold by the end of the project. 2. There are more than 200 subscribers to the email discussion group by the end of the project. 3. By the final year of the project traffic on the email discussion group reaches an average one message per day. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Counter on the AEWA website. 2. Webmaster records of subscribers. 3. Webmaster records of traffic. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Access to the Internet continues to expand.
Outcome 3.3. Mechanisms of exchange between and within sub-regions for improved flyway-level migratory waterbird and wetland management established.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Existence of functioning and effective sub-regional and flyway networks in four flyway routes, with at least 50 members in each within 2 years of initiation. 2. At least two site twinning arrangements/joint site action plans established in each flyway exchange network by the end of the project. 3. Plan, including financial resource strategy for the continuation of the Programme finalised by the end of year 2. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Lists of members and sites held by network coordinator. 2. Official documents recording the nature of twinning arrangements / joint action plans. 3. Programme planning document submitted to the Project Steering Committee. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Participants will remain in positions in which they can follow up on exchange outputs. ▪ Part-time seconded staff will adequately service exchange networks. ▪ Flyway donors are willing to invest in the development of a flyway-wide exchange programme in the long-term.
Outcome 3.4: Wise-use of migratory waterbirds and wetlands is better understood and implemented by governments in focal sub-	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. More than 75% of the States in the project focal sub-regions which are not yet Ramsar Convention contracting parties, ratify it by the end of the project. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Ramsar Convention Bureau's records of ratification. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Sub-regional mentors are accepted by sub-regional Range States as representatives of the respective MEAs.

Intervention logic	Indicators of performance	Means of verification	Risks and assumptions
governments in focal sub-regions.	<p>end of the project.</p> <p>2. National wetland policies have been developed or initiated by at least 3 more States in each focal sub-region by the end of the project.</p> <p>3. Annual waterbird surveys take place in 90% of States in sub-regions by the end of the project.</p>	<p>2. Publications outlining national wetland policies.</p> <p>3. Waterbird Census reports for western Palearctic and South-West Asia and the African regions of the IWC.</p>	

Table 2: List of all Project Activities.

Outcome 1.1. The network of critical sites is available as a tool for use by practitioners to underpin planning and management of and catalyse site level activity in, flyway conservation.
Activity 1: Establishment of inter-operability between the main data-sources.
Activity 2. Collection of spatial site reference data as a basis for database linkage in the site network
Activity 3. Creation of the basis of the site network by linking the main data resources.
Activity 4. Development of a web-based portal to integrate the data from the main data sources, to display the network of critical sites to users via the Internet and to link into data on ecological requirements of species, site use and management advice.
Activity 5. Compile the network of critical sites using Ramsar and IBA criteria.
Activity 6. Publication of the network of critical sites on CD ROM, in printed format (as a static document), and launch of the dynamic and interactive version on the internet
Activity 7. Raise awareness amongst practitioners, and train them practitioners in the use of the network of critical sites.
Activity 8. Promote the network of critical sites as a conservation tool.
Activity 9. Production of a publication to raise awareness of key issues in the flyway using the network as the basis.

Outcome 1.2. Primary data resources that underpin flyway conservation, planning and management activities enhanced to include all critically important sites in the AEWA region.
Activity 1. Identify gaps in spatial coverage and mobilise existing information.
Activity 2. Fill the information gaps in the data sources.
Outcome 1.3. Flyway data gathering and monitoring capacity strengthened to support the updating and maintenance of primary data resources that underpin conservation of the network of critical sites.
Activity 1. Harmonizing and strengthening data gathering capacity, thus ensuring better compatibility between and sustainability of monitoring networks.
Activity 2. Strengthening capacity for data gathering and monitoring.
Activity 3. Provide materials and equipment to facilitate and assist the training and data collection.
Outcome 1.4. Species and critical site knowledge base supports management and planning decision-making in flyway conservation
Activity 1. Compile existing ecological knowledge on species' migratory characteristics, site function and population delimitation.
Activity 2. Facilitate research to cover the gaps in knowledge of the use of sites by migratory waterbirds and of population limitation
Outcome 2.1. Transferable model Training and Awareness Raising Programme framework produced for developing wetland and waterbird conservation capacity.
Activity 1 Develop a working draft of the model Training and Awareness Raising Programme
Activity 2 Training and Awareness Raising Programme Development Workshop
Activity 3 Draft the first full version of the model programme
Activity 4 Review of the programme model draft
Activity 5 Finalise the programme model
Outcome 2.2: Wetland and waterbird conservation Training and Awareness Raising Programmes produced ready for implementation in four sub-regions.
Activity 1 Establish 4 Sub-regional Training Boards
Activity 2 Design and establish 4 Sub-regional Training & Awareness Programmes
Activity 3 Finalise 4 Sub-regional Training & Awareness Programmes
Activity 4: Resource mobilisation for implementation of the Training and Awareness raising Programmes
Outcome 3.1: Demonstrations of best practice management of migratory waterbirds and wetlands available across the flyway.
Activity 1 Execution of demonstration projects

Activity 2 Publication of a book summarising the lessons learned from the demonstration project activities.
Outcome 3.2. Strengthened mechanisms for governments and NGOs to communicate and work together on wise use of wetlands and migratory waterbirds
Activity 1 Increase capacity for electronic exchange of information
Activity 2 Augmentation of and increased access to flyway contact information
Activity 3 Provide project information (updates, progress reports, publicity materials) in four languages for stakeholders
Outcome 3.3. Mechanisms of exchange between and within sub-regions for improved flyway-level migratory waterbird and wetland management established.
Activity 1 Establish informal networks along the main migratory flyways within the AEWA area.
Activity 2 Designate focal points, responsible for servicing networks
Activity 3 Exchange Programme Planning Workshop
Activity 4 Implement Exchange Programme activities
Activity 5 Develop strategic partnerships and mobilise co-financing
Outcome 3.4 The wise-use of migratory waterbirds and wetlands is better understood and implemented by governments in focal sub-regions.
Activity 1 Development of sub-regional mentoring capacity.
Activity 2 Production of key MEA texts and information in the predominant languages of the focal sub-regions.

ANNEX C: STAP ROSTER TECHNICAL REVIEW¹

Project Title: Enhancing conservation of the critical network of sites required by
Migratory Waterbirds on the African/Eurasian Flyways
Reviewer: Wim Giesen, Mezenpad 164, 7071 JT Ulf, The Netherlands
Email: 100765.3312@compuserve.com; or w.giesen@arcadis.nl
UNEP contact: Mark Zimsky, Senior Programme Officer / Biodiversity, UNEP Division
of GEF Coordination, Nairobi, mark.zimsky@unep.org

CONTENTS

Annex C: STAP Roster technical Review	1
Contents:	1
A. General Comments	2
A.i Global priority in the area of biodiversity	2
A.ii Cost-effectiveness in achieving focal area objective(s)	2
A.iii Adequacy of project design	3
A.iv Feasibility of implementation, operation and maintenance.	9
B. Key Issues	10
B.i Scientific and technical soundness of the project.....	10
B.ii Identification of the global environmental benefits and/or drawbacks of the Project .	10
B.iii How the Project fits within the context of the goals of the GEF, as well as its operational strategies, program priorities, Council guidance and the provisions of the relevant conventions.....	10
B.iv Regional context.....	11
B.v Replicability of the Project.....	11
B.vi Sustainability of the Project	12
C. Secondary Issues.....	13
C.1 Linkages to other focal areas.....	13
C.ii Linkages to other programs and action plans at regional or sub-regional level.....	13
C.iii Other beneficial or damaging environmental effects	13
C.iv Degree of involvement of stakeholders in the Project	14
C.v Capacity building aspects.....	14
C.vi Innovativeness of the Project	14
D. Minor changes suggested for improvement of the Flyways proposal	14

¹ Two STAP reviews were conducted of this project. A second STAP review was required when a Component was redesigned.

A. GENERAL COMMENTS

A.i Global priority in the area of biodiversity

1. The Full Project Proposal on *Enhancing conservation of the critical network of sites required by Migratory Waterbirds on the African/Eurasian Flyways* (further referred to as the Flyways Project, or simply ‘the Project’) targets flyway networks of the entire West Eurasian, Middle Eastern and African region, spanning a large part of the globe. The global importance of adequately safeguarding key sites in the flyways of this huge ‘project area’ is without question. Included in the African-Eurasian region are 873 designated Ramsar Sites (i.e. Wetlands of International Importance), and a further 2,669 sites identified as ‘shadow’ Ramsar Sites under BirdLife International’s IBA program. These sites and others in the project area support many important (and threatened) migratory bird species, including 235 species covered by the African-Eurasian Waterbird Agreement (i.e. birds ecologically dependent on wetlands for at least part of their annual cycle, including many species of pelicans, storks, flamingos, ducks, waders, terns, gulls and geese).

2. The global significance to biodiversity of the 11 sites selected for demonstration projects is evident. Seven of the 11 sites are designated Ramsar Sites and an application for Ramsar Site designation has been made for a further two sites. All of these wetlands of international importance meet this criterion (among others) because of their significance in supporting waterbird diversity. Some sites are extremely important: Banc D’Arguin in Mauritania supports more than two million waders annually, Hadejia-Nguru in Nigeria annually supports almost half a million water birds, and Lake Burdur in Turkey supports 70% of the world population of white-headed duck *Oxyura leucocephala* and has endemic zooplankton and an endemic fish species *Aphanius burduricus*. The two remaining sites – Dar es Salaam Wetlands, Tanzania, and the Aden Wetlands, Yemen – meet the criterion of globally significant wetland as they (seasonally) support > 1% of the world population of various bird species. The Aden Wetlands are expected to be designated as one of the first Ramsar Sites of Yemen once it accedes to the Ramsar Convention (this has been approved by Yemeni Cabinet but has yet to be carried out).

A.ii Cost-effectiveness in achieving focal area objective(s)

3. The Flyways Project is budgeted at US\$6.35 million – a significant amount, but one that is dwarfed by the size of the project area and the scope of what is to be achieved in the medium- to long-term. Significantly, the Project leverages a total of more than US\$20 million in co-financing, and in this sense the Project can be regarded as cost effective. Where possible, use is made of existing facilities and expanding or upgrading these where required – this is, for instance, the case with the various databases and with the sub-regional project centers. Also, as the focus is on increasing local awareness and capacities, creating regional capacities, providing and promoting examples, and on sustainability, the impact of the Project is maximized. During Project implementation the emphasis is also on leveraging further funds, for example, by (eventually) requesting fees for training programs.

4. In Component 1, the Project has secured significant co-funding for all outputs, except for 1.2, which focuses on the enhancement of primary data resources and includes surveying in areas that are data deficient. This is not unusual, as bilateral and national funds are rarely available for

such activities. The bulk of the funds in Component 3 are intended for the demonstration projects. This appears to be well spent, as provision of concrete examples of wise use is what is lacking in many areas.

5. An area that requires elaboration in the Full Project Proposal are the costs for the PCU (US\$ 1.292 million) and for overheads (8% or US\$1.84 million). PCU costs are now entirely funded out of GEF funds - if it is for management of the full project this should be clarified.

6. Incremental costs. In table 1, less than 4% of the total costs for output 3.1 (demonstration projects) is indicated as being baseline, with the remaining 96% being identified as incremental. This should be elaborated more, to clarify that the GEF inputs are indeed not supplanting baseline activities.

A.iii Adequacy of project design

7. The project design of the Flyways Project is generally adequate. The three project components are logical and present a coherent sequence: i) strengthening of the scientific basis for conservation; ii) capacity building for conservation, and iii) improved availability and exchange of information. Several aspects of project design that should be addressed during finalization of the Full Project Proposal are:

Overall design:

8. Language and communications. In a project of this magnitude and geographical coverage, improved communication is essential and may be pivotal to success. Indeed, component three is devoted to improved communications and resource provision. The difficulties posed by language barriers across this vast region are well addressed in the annex(es), but less so in the main document. This should therefore be elaborated.

9. Paragraph 2. The network of critically important sites mainly consists of wetland sites, but also some other habitats for certain species. As the Project focuses on the management and conservation of waterbirds and wetlands, the relative unimportance of non-wetland habitats in the flyways should be substantiated. <by adding a line or two in the main document>

10. Paragraphs 11-15: threats. Many of the wetlands in the project area are threatened by habitat change and/or destruction, often on a large scale (e.g. Lower Mesopotamian Wetland in Iraq). The 11 demonstration projects serve to illustrate a large number of best practices (Table G1). All of these concern a country-driven request to develop a demonstration project addressing a priority issue at an internationally important wetland for migratory waterbirds. They do not address all threats at a site. In certain cases this means that they are (intentionally) not (always) designed to address all the key threats faced by a given site. At four of the 11 demonstration sites, for example, the main threat to the area's integrity is external (i.e. Outside the system boundary). This issue - of demonstration projects not addressing all key threats - was first discussed when the PDF-B was submitted and approved by the GEF for pipeline entry. UNEP made clear at the time of submission of the PDF-B the intention of the demonstration projects. The reviewer fully concurs with this approach, as the intention is to provide good examples over the entire flyway rather than remove root causes of decline.

11. Paragraphs 19-20 International strategic and policy context. With only 5 of the 12 requesting countries having joined AEWA, there should be significant emphasis on facilitating the accession process. This is provided to some extent (paragraph 69) by means of allowing key staff of sub-regional project centers to shadow key staff in the UNEP/AEWA Secretariat, and having key MEA documents translated. It is also noted in the annexes. For sustainability this would seem essential, as AEWA accession and obligations may in the long-term be the main vehicle for fostering communications between individual countries and sub-regional centers, and for maintaining strategic cooperation between states. Clear targets are stated in the Logframe (p.B-3).

12. Paragraphs 24-27, Synergy with Wetlands and Migratory Waterbird Initiatives. In addition to strengthening the linkages with the Wetlands International and BirdLife International IWC and IBA programs and the EUROSITE program, the Project should link in with the EU's Natura 2000 network, which is being expanded to accession states such as Lithuania, Estonia and Hungary.

13. Paragraph 36-38 Databases. Who will develop and maintain the portal that facilitates a link between existing databases, and where will it physically be located? How will a manager living in an isolated area, with limited access to the www make use of facilities or be made aware that 'snapshot' versions are available on CD-ROM? Who will make CD-ROMs available after the life of the Project?

14. Paragraph 47: directories of wetlands to be developed. The link with ongoing/existing initiatives needs to be explained. A Directory of Wetlands of the Middle East already exists (Scott, D.A. (ed.) 1995. A Directory of Wetlands in the Middle East. IUCN, Gland, Switzerland and IWRB, Slimbridge, U.K. xvii+560pp, 13 maps.). Similarly, Central Asian wetlands are being described in a compilation of the "Asian Wetland Inventory" (AWI)- an ongoing project being carried out by Wetlands International (or has this been shelved?). AWI will include the Central Asian Republics of Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan, Uzbekistan and Turkmenistan. This should be harmonized with Annex-E, which describes existing directories, and mentions that wetland inventories will be compiled using the AWI approach.

15. Paragraph 56. A draft regionalized program is to be developed and distributed to sub-regional stakeholders who will further develop the program. Surely this will be a joint exercise (e.g. with sub-regional project centers)? Products should be locally embedded, but the Project should be ultimately responsible for capacity building, and therefore also for the quality of the outputs.

16. Paragraphs 61-62, examples of best practices. A link should be made with the Ramsar Handbooks (9 volumes), which are available in hardcopy, on CD-ROM and on the www and in three languages (English, French, Spanish). Several (at least 3) volumes deal specifically with 'wise use' principles, and provide numerous examples. Translation into Russian and Arabic might be highly useful for use in the sub-regions.

17. Paragraph 64. Apart from a Project newsletter, which concrete tools are being considered to foster international communications?

18. Paragraphs 65-67 – mechanisms of exchange between and within sub-regions. This focuses very literally on exchange of persons within and between sub-regions, but shouldn't this also include other mechanisms for exchange of information – forums for this may include seminars and workshops, for example.

19. Paragraph 69 access to wise use guidance and the MEAs; see 4, above. Should assistance perhaps also be provided to various stakeholders in the sub-regions in drafting proposals, so that lessons learnt from the demonstration projects can be replicated at other sites?

20. Paragraphs 70-74: risks. External risks focus on war (p71) and disasters (p.74), but may also include a range of external factors mentioned in 3 (above), including upstream construction of dams, watershed development/unsustainable land use in the watershed, and use of resources by persons from outside the system (e.g. illegal migrant fishers). Such external factors may jeopardize the success of the (demonstration) project. Another potential risk worth highlighting is that various co-funding (see A.ii, above) may not be available when required, or that various activities are undertaken at too early a stage, when inputs from the GEF-funded components are not yet provided. This may mean that results may deviate from what was originally intended. It should be noted that mechanisms have been put in place to counter this, so the actual risk is low.

21. Paragraph 73: availability of suitable staff. Included here should be that staff remain seconded throughout the life of the project (and beyond, to ensure sustainability), and are not transferred every other year.

22. Paragraphs 75-77 Sustainability. See 4 (AEWA accession) and 14 (continued secondment of staff) above. This section on sustainability may include the provision of assistance for other stakeholders in the various sub-regions in the drafting of proposals for replication of wise use demonstration projects at other locations (see 12).

23. Paragraph 81. Project Steering Committee. The PSC is to consist of representatives of the main organizations involved in technical and administrative delivery of the project: WI, BL-I, AEWA, Ramsar, UNOPS and UNEP. The paragraph goes on to state that 'representatives of selected governments will also be *involved*'. Does 'involved' mean that they will be included on the PSC? More direct involvement and balanced inclusion of the countries involved on the project is desirable. Why 'selected' governments and not representatives of all 12 requesting countries? Annex-I suggests 1 rep from each sub-region. Perhaps there are good reasons, e.g. budgetary constraints?

24. Paragraph 89 stakeholder involvement. This states that "The development of the Training and Awareness Raising Programs in each sub-region will also involve local organisations in a consultative role." This seems to be inconsistent with paragraph 56, which states that "A draft regionalized program is to be developed and distributed to sub-regional stakeholders who will further develop the program."

Logframe (Annex B).

25. Performance indicator 3 (B-3) – number of critical site management plans developed and implemented ... increased by 15%. What is the current number of plans?

26. Similarly, indicator 1 (B-4) .. data for 90% of the critically important sites in the AEWA area... How many critically important sites are there at present? Is this equal to the number of (shadow) Ramsar Sites and IBAs? Any idea of how many might be added following further assessments?

27. Risk and assumption under 1.1 (B-4) ...not limited by Internet access in some regions of the flyway. Isn't this very optimistic? Apart from major cities, large parts of Africa, for example, have poor access at present, and this is unlikely to improve significantly over the life of the Project.

28. Performance indicator 4 (B-7) expected participant numbers for the workshops... exceed 80% overall. Do you mean 'exceed 80 overall'?

29. Performance indicator 5 (B-7) evaluations ... with stakeholders indicate that their expectations ... have been exceeded. This may be too optimistic – suggest: .. expectations.... have at least been met, and preferably exceeded.

Overall Annexes G: Demonstration Projects.

30. Coherence between various demonstration projects needs to be clarified more, and elaborated in a general introduction that should be summarised in a paragraph in the main document.

Annex G-2: Estonia.

31. P.G-2.6. The Estonian "Nature 2000" network initiative. Do you mean the Estonian part of the EU's Natura 2000 network initiative?

32. Paragraphs 6 & 7 (G-2.7): on the one hand you have reversion to reed affecting coastal meadows, on the other hand you have unsustainable harvesting of reed being identified as a threat. This seems inconsistent.

Annex G-3: Hungary.

33. There seems to be some inconsistency in the 'economics' side of the fish farm: paragraph 8 (G-3.23) states that some people have lost income due to extensification of the fish farming enterprise, while paragraph 9 states that the fish farm is 'one of the most successful fish-farms from an economical point of view. Does this mean that the benefits have been unevenly distributed? E.g. the ponds as a whole are profitable, but extensively managed ponds (by MME/BirdLife Hungary) are less profitable?

34. There is a risk that those that have lost most due to extensification are less likely to participate in the eco-tourism industry. The Project should (at an early stage) identify stakeholders that have been affected most by the ban on hunting and the extensification program, and ensure that they are involved in Activity 3.3 (G-3.28).

Annex G-4: Lithuania.

35. From the point of sustainability, who will operate and maintain the modern water regulation equipment to be installed by the project (paragraph 15, p. G-4.45)? and how will this be funded on a long-term basis?

Annex G-5: Mauritania

36. The project seeks to develop and implement an ornithological ecotourism strategy for the PNBA, but as is stated in paragraph 3 (G-5.57) the PNBA has already developed and printed a Strategy for Ecotourism Development, and the proposed project will build upon this following recommendations of a workshop held in 2001. What are the shortcomings of the existing Strategy?

37. (Minimal) Targets need to be established in terms of number of paying visitors and amount of income generated annually by the end of the project. The Project should consider providing seed money/soft loans to the Imraguen to facilitate local initiatives for establishing tourist facilities.

Annex G-6: Niger

38. According to the proposal (paragraph 21, G-6.74) local management structures are not well defined for natural resource management. Does this reflect a recent imbalance, for example, due to population increases or immigration? How will you limit further external pressures, e.g. immigration to the site once the project has lead to improved livelihoods? <funds and improved livelihoods may attract people from outside the area>

39. The Logframe (G-6.83) should identify a means of verification for improved management of the natural resources. At present, all indicators relate to establishing structures and enhancing capacities. If possible, this should also include natural resource identifiers such as no further loss of prime habitat (e.g. area of a particular type of wetland).

Annex G-7: Nigeria.

40. Sub-objective 2 (G-7.88) aims at a 20% increase in income from tourism-related activities linked to community-owned projects at the two sites. Is there a baseline that allows this to be accurately assessed? 700 tourists visit HNW's wetlands each year, but how many of these visit the two pilot wetland sites and how much income is generated there? If this is only a fraction of the 700, then 20% is a modest target; if all 700 visit, then a target of 20% may be more reasonable.

41. How much *Typha* occurs in the wetlands near the two pilot areas? Sub-objective 3 (G-7.88) aims at reducing the extent of *Typha* by 25% by the end of year four, on channels to the sites. Manual clearing of small areas along channels seems do-able, especially as benefits to farmers is directly evident. The overall *Typha* problem is one that probably cannot be tackled in this way – 50,000 ha is a staggering area – what is the ultimate aim? Perhaps the target should be keeping all main canals open (for navigation, irrigation), rather than 25% reduction in extent? Rather than simply ridding oneself of these 'weeds', other options might be considered. *Typha* rhizomes can be eaten (they are rich in starch, at least during part of the annual growth cycle) and are nutritious. Other potential uses might include using the leafy stems for thatch, matting and coarse basketry. In some areas, plush of ripe spikes (the 'cattail') is used for stuffing pillows

and mattresses; it is potentially also a source of fiber and paper mulch. Harvesting for a wide variety of uses might at least off-set some of the costs/inputs required for managing the species.

Annex G-8: Senegal/The Gambia.

42. Activity 1.2 Develop and integrated transboundary management plan (G-8.107). Is this supported by the formal agreement signed between Senegal and The Gambia, or will support in the form of legal assistance be required to complement this agreement?

43. Activity 2.1 (G-8.107) Staff Capacity-building, and Activity 3.4 (G-8.108) Sub-regional workshops and exchange program. These activities overlap with Component 2 (outcome 2.1) and Component 3 (outcome 3.3) of the overall project. There should be cross-referencing and an explanation given as to why these are being carried out in an (apparent) stand-alone fashion.

Annex G-9: South Africa.

44. Sub-objective 1 (G-9.122) To develop and promote ecotourism to achieve an increase in visitor numbers of 10%.... This is a very modest target, given that at present there is little in the way of facilities and/or promotion. What is the current annual increment? Is the 10% target over the entire 4-year project period?

Annex-G-10: Tanzania.

45. Fundraising for the center program (Activity 4.4, G-10-146) – if the center can present attractive displays and interesting material, a visit to the center may be incorporated in packages provided by local tourist agencies. This would require co-operating with tour operators early on, to create goodwill and explore ways in which the center may be made attractive and well as an educational/awareness raising asset. In the section on project sustainability (G-10.147), the proponent explains that after equipping the center with educational materials and furniture, there will in first instance be little need for financial resources to cover recurrent costs. However, an ample operational budget should be reserved for (re)printing (this does not appear in the current budget), travel (modest at present, more will be required for visiting schools and communities on a regular basis), and holding ‘events’ (e.g. on World Wetlands Day, Environment Day, or to enable local school children to visit the wetlands).

Annex G-11: Turkey

46. The project rightly focuses on awareness raising and creating the prerequisites for a Ramsar Management Plan. However, the reviewer finds that in 3.5 years more may be achieved in the area of management planning, and it is recommended that the first two years focus on the prerequisites, while in years 3 and 4 concrete steps are taken towards the production of a draft management plan that can be regarded as “work in progress”. Partly, this seems to be occurring (e.g. under Activity 3.3 and 4.2), but the outputs should be more focused towards actual management planning. The review of existing plans (Activity 4.2) may be used as a springboard. Awareness and education programs should continue throughout the entire four years.

47. The proponent should clarify why one of the two project officers will be based in Ankara or Istanbul, far away from Burdur (paragraph 19, G-11.159). If anyone is based in Istanbul or Ankara, this person should be employed on a part-time basis.

Annex G-12: Yemen

48. Sub-objective 1, develop an integrated management plan for the Aden Wetlands legally endorsed by the Yemeni government (G-12.177). The project cannot guarantee legal endorsement by the government, as this is outside its direct sphere of influence. The project can prepare everything up to the point of endorsement, but the actual endorsement is up to the sovereign state. Outcome 1 (G-12.179) should then read “An integrated management plan for the Aden wetlands fully prepared and ready for endorsement by the Yemeni government by the end of year 3.” Activity 1.6 (para. 25) should read lobbying for the endorsement, rather than securing of the endorsement.

49. Regular meetings should be scheduled with staff/consultants on the World Bank project for the production of a Master Plan for Aden, to ensure that synergy is achieved (Activity 3.2). Only in this way will you be likely to receive WB funding for implementation.

50. Budget (G-12.184): Where is the co-financing coming from? The World Bank? This should be clarified.

A.iv Feasibility of implementation, operation and maintenance.

51. There are a number of risks outlined in the Full Project Proposal (including the Logframe in Annex B) that are substantial and real, including:

- Political instability in sub-regions of the flyways.
- Disease on an epidemic scale in one or more waterbird populations.
- Natural catastrophes such as drought.
- Governments cannot financially sustain the increased number of officials working for species and site conservation under the AEWA.
- Use of internet based databases is not limited by internet access difficulties in some regions of the flyway.
- Sufficient capacity exists in each sub-region to staff the sub-regional project centers.
- Trainees are not moved once they have been trained, to positions where they cannot put these new skills to good use.

52. To these you may add:

- Apparent lack of commitment of governments/states for (joining) AEWA. Currently, only 5 of the 12 requesting countries for the various demonstration project having joined AEWA, for example.
- Project delays leads to loss of co-funding, or opportunities to link up with other ongoing initiatives (e.g. World Bank Master Plan for Aden project, for which the Aden Wetlands Demonstration project is to provide inputs).

53. However, the Flyways Project generally provides ample mechanisms for addressing potential pitfalls, and mitigates their impacts on the Project. On the whole, the success of the Project depends to a great degree on the commitment of flyway states, and therefore the emphasis should be on states becoming a signatory of AEWA, and meeting its requirements. As many states have joined or are in the process of joining, this is not in serious doubt.

54. While most (3.1 out of 6.3 million US\$) of the GEF grant will go towards Outcome 3.1 Demonstrations of best practice, the long-term success of this outcome hinges upon the examples provided by the demonstration projects being incorporated into training programs in Component 2.

55. Long-term success of the project will also require identification and securing of adequate funds for continuation of the program. This will depend on continued commitment by all AEWA member states.

B. KEY ISSUES

B.i Scientific and technical soundness of the project

56. Generally, the project brief is technically and scientifically sound; areas of possible deficiency or where some improvements may be made are mentioned under iii, above. Minor points of deficiency are mentioned at the end of this review.

B.ii Identification of the global environmental benefits and/or drawbacks of the Project

57. The potential global environmental benefits of the Flyways Project are highly significant, as there are 873 designated Ramsar Sites (i.e. Wetlands of International Importance), and a further 2,669 sites identified as ‘shadow’ Ramsar Sites (under BirdLife International’s IBA program) in the African-Eurasian region. These sites together ensure the survival of a large number of (often unique) species (either migratory or sedentary) and habitats (see A.i, above). There are no foreseeable drawbacks for the global environment. Risks are outlined under A.iv.

B.iii How the Project fits within the context of the goals of the GEF, as well as its operational strategies, program priorities, Council guidance and the provisions of the relevant conventions

58. The Flyways Project is eligible for GEF assistance under Operational Program 2 Coastal, Marine & Freshwater Ecosystems, of the Convention on Biological Diversity. In line with GEF Strategic Considerations², the Project aims to integrate the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity within national sustainable development plans and policies. All twelve countries requesting GEF assistance have ratified the CBD.

59. The project also adheres to the principles of the Joint Work Plan between the CBD and the Ramsar Convention and addresses a number of the Actions in the Strategic Action plan adopted by Contracting Parties at COP8 in Valencia, Spain. Furthermore the project adheres to the principles and activities as agreed in the CBD/CMS Joint Workplan and the CMS/AEWA/Ramsar Joint Workplan as adopted at CBD/CoP6 (April 2002) and CMS/CoP7 (September 2002) respectively. The project concept and approach was presented to the AEWA MoP2 held in September 2002 in Bonn and to the Ramsar CoP8 held in November 2002 in Valencia and was favorably received. Both meetings passed resolutions that endorsed this GEF

² GEF (1995) - Revised Draft GEF Operational Strategy. GEF Council Meeting, September 29, 1995, 84 pp.

intervention (AEWA MoP2 Resolution 2.4, operational paragraph 2 and Ramsar CoP8 Resolution 38).

B.iv Regional context

60. The Flyways Project is fully designed as a regional project, with four recognized sub-regions that are to be represented by sub-regional centers, and programs that run along regional lines. Where possible, the project aims to forge regional interactions and ties, through exchange programs, using demonstration projects for replication, training and awareness programs, etc...The strength of the project lies in the fact that it is regional, without being too dispersed and fragmented as not to have any impacts.

B.v Replicability of the Project

61. To ensure replicability, the Flyways Project aims at:

- Development of a comprehensive network planning and management tool at flyway scale that is consistent and compatible throughout. Practically, this will involve the development of a portal for linking of existing databases and promoting data exchange and analysis; data gathering along consistent lines; provision of training to harmonize methodologies; incorporating species and site knowledge base in decision making processes.
- Strengthening of capacity of wetland and migratory waterbird conservation, by developing transferable and replicable training modules in a flyway context, and adapting these to regional, national and local circumstances.
- Implementing 11 demonstration projects that serve to illustrate a wide range of possible issues and interventions, and serve as example or models for replication elsewhere. Replication is to be ensured by means of extensive exchange programs embedded into the project, plus incorporation of these examples into the training and capacity building program under Component 2.
- Building upon existing entities and initiatives wherever possible, be it organizations, databases, or training and awareness programs. These are tried and tested, and are most likely to succeed in other contexts.

62. Risks that may hinder replicability are:

- limited cooperation between the various sub-regional centers (e.g. due to language and/or cultural barriers);
- inadequate and untimely co-funding (where this is needed for replication);
- insufficient funding made available for exchange programs (this is intentionally under-funded, so as not to make beneficiaries dependent on project funds and to encourage sustainability; however, funding sources need to be present).

63. On the whole, mechanisms for replication seem appropriate and adequate, and the associated risks are – or can be kept – acceptably low.

B.vi Sustainability of the Project

64. A number of financial and institutional mechanisms are incorporated in Project design, aimed at promoting sustainability of the Project.

65. Financial mechanisms

- The Project is designed so that responsibility for and resourcing of the continued implementation of new initiatives is passed on to relevant and committed agencies in the sub-regions.
- To reduce dependency on Project funding, the emphasis is on generating income (e.g. through visitor centers, ecotourism) or attracting extra funds (e.g. bilateral aid, or linking up with a larger project, such as the World Bank Master Plan for Aden project).
- The exchange program, for example, will be developed as a framework only, with minimal budget for implementation. Implementation will depend on engagement of other donors in the respective regions, and on the efforts of those seeking to be involved in exchange programs.
- In addition, commitment of countries within the AEWA region to assisting other countries in the flyway is encouraged and reinforced.
- Some of the demonstration projects include mechanisms for generating income – e.g. from ecotourism or visitor fees – contributing to the financial sustainability of the project.

66. Institutional mechanisms

- Important for sustainability is the continued commitment of governments, international NGOs and MEA stakeholders to the success and longevity of the project's achievements and outputs.
- For governments and MEA stakeholders, much of this commitment is cemented in the AEWA Implementation Priorities and the Ramsar Convention Strategic Action Plan. In line with this, the Project should therefore strongly emphasize the importance of expanding the number of countries that ratify AEWA.
- Building programs, regional centers and project activities upon existing entities and agencies wherever possible.
- In the training and awareness programs, training-of-trainers is emphasized, along with the creation of sub-regional coordination capacity. Sub-regional Training Boards are to develop sustainability strategies specific to each region to fill funding gaps and continue implementation after finalization of the Project.

67. These mechanisms for sustainability should be sufficient to ensure that the achievements of the Flyways Project do not wither after completion of the GEF funded intervention. Indeed, sufficient mechanisms are in place to ensure that essential components will continue as long as required.

C. SECONDARY ISSUES

C.1 Linkages to other focal areas

68. Of the other focal areas (mitigation of greenhouse gas emission/climate change, international waters, ozone depletion, POPs), the Project is weakly linked to:

69. Climate change
- in a positive way, by slowing/preventing habitat conversion and maintaining plant biomass (carbon sequestration in natural vegetation), and
 - in a slightly negative way, by means of methane emissions from wetlands.
70. International waters
- in a positive way, as these coastal wetland areas are (regionally) linked via the migration of waterbirds (and some areas also by migration of marine turtles).

C.ii Linkages to other programs and action plans at regional or sub-regional level

71. The Project is well-linked with regional programs and action plans, including:
- commitments and actions related to the Ramsar Convention (11 of the 12 requesting countries have ratified the convention);
 - the Agreement on the Conservation of African-Eurasian Migratory Waterbirds (AEWA), which has been signed and ratified by 5 of the 12 requesting countries, and other countries have signaled their intention to do so;
 - the sub-regional centers of the Project will be based on existing regional centers of expertise;
 - in the European context, the project will be linked with the EU's Natura 2000 network, and the EU's EUROSITE program.
72. In addition, the Project will take on board elements from existing National Wetland Policies, National Biodiversity Strategies, National Environmental Action Plans (where they have been formulated in the 12 requesting countries) – all of which include (some elements of) regional linkages.

C.iii Other beneficial or damaging environmental effects

73. The Flyways Project should have favorable to highly favorable overall environmental impacts if its key outputs are achieved.
74. In the case of some of the demonstration projects there remains, however, the usual concern that substantial project investment in a poor rural areas may stimulate in-migration, leading to increased pressures at project completion than would otherwise have been the case. This risk will hopefully be significantly reduced by the improved conservation and wetland resource management developed by the Project. The strong emphasis on Project sustainability and continuation of monitoring activities is therefore desirable.

75. Other sites in the African-Eurasian flyway are likely to benefit from implementation of the Project, due to replication of demonstration projects, increased capacities, exchange programs, and increased (active) membership of the AEWA.

C.iv Degree of involvement of stakeholders in the Project

76. Project design and proposed implementation methodologies incorporate varying degrees of stakeholder involvement. In most instances this appears to be based on consultation rather than more active participation. However, the large scale of the Project makes a more active involvement of local stakeholders in the design stage somewhat unwieldy.

77. The Project Steering Committee will include international NGOs, MEAs, along with executing and implementing agencies (UNEP and UNOPS). Government agencies of requesting countries appear under-represented, and limited to representatives from each of the sub-regions.

78. During Project implementation there will be more scope for active stakeholder participation, for example, at the sub-regions local stakeholders will assist with 'regionalizing' the design of module programs. Also, local stakeholders are actively involved in various stages of implementation of the 11 demonstration projects.

C.v Capacity building aspects

79. The proponents of the Flyways Project recognize that capacity building is central to its success, and have dealt with this accordingly in project design. Capacity building is a major part of Components 1 and 3, while Component 2 consists entirely of several capacity building programs.

C.vi Innovativeness of the Project

80. In the African-Eurasian flyway there has never been an initiative or project of this size, scope or magnitude addressing the issues of migratory waterbird and wetland conservation and management. It is highly innovative in its approach, especially in the linking of existing databases and making them accessible in the public domain, developing training and awareness modules and devolving their finalization to sub-regional centers, and developing programs designed to identify their own funding (e.g. the exchange program).

D. MINOR CHANGES SUGGESTED FOR IMPROVEMENT OF THE FLYWAYS PROPOSAL

81. Full Project Proposal main document. Paragraph 33. Component 1: Scientific basis for conservation... . 'Rational basis' is perhaps more appropriate.

82. Full Project Proposal main document. Paragraph 69: Sustainable capacity will be developed in the focal sub-regions to provide resources to assist access to wise use guidance and information in order to supplement the role of the MEAs.

83. Spell-check should be applied to whole document, especially the various demonstration projects (G2-G12).
84. Annex G2: p.2.5: *Fulica Antra* should read *Fulica atra*. ‘damaging’ (paragraph 4, pG2-6) should read ‘affecting’.
85. Annex G-6: p6.71: *Cyperus papirus* should read *Cyperus papyrus*. *Vitivera* should read *Vetivera*.
86. Annex G-7: p7.84: *Mytragyna* should read *Mitragyna*. *Anas Querquedula* should read *Anas querquedula*.
87. Annex G-9: p.9-121: paragraphs 10 and 11 need to be joined (=one paragraph, inadvertently split).
88. Annex G-11. para.2: ‘The Ramsar Convention is the most effectively applied convention..’ Surely the proponent means ‘environmental convention’? para. 9: indutrail should read industrial. Para.23: cuurriculum should read curriculum. 5. Timetable does not have a legend for the columns.
89. Annex G-12. Table 1a: *Egretta Gularis* should read *Egretta gularis*; *Aquila elanga* should read *Aquila clanga*. Para. 21: Establish and run of a stakeholder... should read ‘establishing and running of a stakeholder...’ Para.22: ‘populate a database’ should read ‘staffing of a database’?

Ulf, the Netherlands,
23rd February 2003

Wim Giesen

STAP – Supplementary Review of GEF Investment Project Proposal

Project Title: Enhancing conservation of the critical network of sites required by Migratory Waterbirds on the African/Eurasian Flyways
Reviewer: Wim Giesen, Mezenpad 164, 7071 JT Ulf, The Netherlands
Email: 100765.3312@compuserve.com; or w.giesen@arcadis.nl
Date: 31st August 2003
UNEP contact: Mark Zimsky, Senior Programme Officer / Biodiversity, UNEP Division of GEF Coordination, Nairobi, mark.zimsky@unep.org

90. In January 2003 the reviewer carried out an independent STAP review of the ‘Flyways’ proposal. Subsequently, however, there were changes in one component, necessitating redesign of the proposal. This supplementary STAP review focuses entirely on changes to the original proposal and the impacts that this may have on project components.

CONTENTS:

A. Key issues

- a.i Scientific and technical soundness of the changes to the original GEF Project Brief and how the redesign impacts the overall soundness of the project (if at all).
- a.ii Highlight positive and negative impacts of the redesign on the overall project.
- a.iii Replicability and sustainability of the changes to the Project Brief (added value for the global environment beyond the project itself).

B. Secondary Issues

- b.i Linkages to other programmes and action plans at regional or sub-regional level
 - b.ii Capacity building aspects
 - b.iii Innovativeness of the Project
-

A. Key issues

a.i Scientific and technical soundness of the changes to the original GEF Project Brief and how the redesign impacts the overall soundness of the project (if at all).

91. The main changes to the original Project Brief are to:

- i. Component 1 “Rational basis for conservation activities strengthened through development of a comprehensive, flyway scale, critical site network planning and management tool”, where the updating and expanding of wetland directories (Outcome 1.5 of the original Project Brief) has been cut.
- ii. Component 2 “Strengthened decision-making and technical capacity for wetland and migratory waterbird conservation”, where implementation of the four sub-regional Training and Awareness Programmes (Outcome 2.3 of the original Project Brief) has been cut.
- iii. Shelving of the proposal to establish four sub-regional project centres (within existing agencies).
- iv. Reduction of co-funding from US\$ 20.3 million to US\$ 6.8 million.
- v. Re-allocation of GEF funds, from Components 1 and 3 to Component 2, but also within components.

92. Re i): The production of wetland directories (outcome 1.5 of original Project Brief) is not as critical for implementing Component 1 as outcomes 1.1-1.4, as the site network planning and management tool can function well without the existence of wetland directories. Also, once outcomes 1.1 and 1.2 are achieved, the basis is also laid for the (eventual later) production of regional wetland directories. Given that local capacities are to be increased by the project, this may be achieved without further GEF input or intervention, given the existing basis (e.g. Directory of Wetlands of the Middle East) and ongoing initiatives (e.g. inclusion of Central Asian states in the revision of the AWI).

93. Re ii): Of the three project components, Component 2 is most significantly affected by the major reduction of co-funding. Wetland and waterbird conservation Training and Awareness Raising Programmes are to be produced under Outcome 2.2, but there will no longer be an implementation programme (as intended under Outcome 2.3 of the original Project Brief). Funds for implementation are to be raised during the project in a joint activity between sub-regional stakeholder organisations and the Project lead contractors and subcontractors. On the one hand, this will increase sub-regional ownership of the project. On the other hand, there is a risk that training and awareness programmes are delayed, not carried out during the life of the project, or not carried out at all. This risk is not adequately highlighted in the project logframe (Annex B) or in the Risks and Sustainability section of the revised Project Brief. Outcomes 2.1 and 2.2 are a pre-requisite, but do not automatically lead to “Strengthened decision-making and technical capacity for wetland and migratory waterbird conservation” as envisaged under Component 2. Only implementation of these programmes leads to actual strengthening. Either the title and aim of Component 2 needs to be reworded (e.g. establishing a basis for capacity building...), or firm guarantees for funding of implementation of these programmes need to be provided.

94. Re iii): The shelving of the sub-regional centres is a logical consequence of ii) (above), as one of their main tasks would have been the coordination of the development and

implementation of the sub-regional training and awareness programmes. Development of sub-regional programmes will now be carried out by sub-regionally based subcontractor organisations, in conjunction with the Sub-Regional Training Boards, which is likely to be an effective approach.

95. Re iv): Reduction of co-funding has mainly affected Component 2, especially outcomes 2.2 and 2.3, which have been significantly reduced (2.2, from US\$3.4 million to US\$ 0.9 million) or eliminated (2.3). Funding of the development of the sub-regional TAR programmes now stands at slightly more than US\$ 200,000 (including co-funding) per sub-region. This seems to be rather minimal (and possibly insufficient?), given that outcome 2.2 is to be based on sub-contracting, and will involve the establishing of training boards and include the translation of modules. How will the quality be maintained given the significantly reduced financial input?

96. Re v): Re-allocation of GEF funds. The main changes have been re-allocation (of US\$ 0.5 million) to outcomes 2.1 and 2.2, which were formerly entirely funded by co-funding agencies, and a significant reduction of GEF inputs to outcomes 1.2 and 3.3. Outcome 1.2 “Enhancement of primary data sources” involves collection of primary data on critical sites, while 3.3 “Exchange Programme” involves the exchange of wetland management practitioners within and between sub-regions. Both 1.2 and 3.3 remain operational due to increased co-funding, whereby the total input to 1.2 remains virtually unchanged, while 3.3 is halved but still manageable.

a.ii Highlight positive and negative impacts of the redesign on the overall project.

97. The impacts of the redesign are mainly negative (and are already elaborated above under a.i), although not dramatically so:

- Wetland Directories will not be produced or updated; this is a moderately negative impact, as WDs are not critical for overall project success.
- The capacity building component (2) will largely focus on developing programmes and a framework for capacity building. However, without project mediated *implementation*, there is a risk that there will not be a significant direct increase in capacity during the life of the project.
- Reduced funds for developing sub-regional TAR programmes (outcome 2.2) may result in a reduced quality of these products.
- Halving of the budget for the exchange programme (outcome 3.3) may reduce local interest and result in less cross-pollination of ideas (this is at least partly offset by increased funding for wise use implementation; see below). However, as stated in the revised Project Brief, reduced funding will necessitate the active involvement of local stakeholders, which in turn “will ensure that the Programme is driven by the enthusiasm and commitment of the relevant agencies and not purely by project funding”.

98. Positive impacts of project redesign:

- Although posing an immediate risk, the medium to long-term sustainability of the TAR programme may be enhanced by the fact that there are no funds for implementation under the present project. This approach will lead to an early need

to identify funding sources (other than the present project/GEF) for implementation, enhancing local ownership and sustainability of the programme (see a.iii).

- Funding has been increased for improved wise use implementation (outcome 3.4), from US\$ 190,000 to US\$ 329,500. This capacity building programme mitigates (to some degree) the reduced budgets for the exchange programme (3.3).

a.iii Replicability and sustainability of the changes to the Project Brief (added value for the global environment beyond the project itself).

99. Under the original design, the project needed to develop capacity – especially at the sub-regional level – for generating funds for continuation of the training and awareness programmes. After re-designing, the need for seeking sustainable funding sources for training programme has been brought forward, and there will be more emphasis from (and pressure on) the project to identify funding sources well before the end of the project. While presenting a potential risk – certainly in the short-term – this may enhance local ownership and increase sustainability of the programme as relationships with donors and other potential contributors will be fostered well before the end of the project.

100. In the redesigned project, sub-regional project centres will no longer be established, and the Sub-Regional Training Boards will largely be responsible for implementation of the TAR programme. As elaborated in Annex F of the revised proposal, four Sub-Regional Training Boards are to be established (Activity 2.1) and serviced by sub-contracted organisations based in the sub-regions. The SRTB structure envisaged by the proponent is a loose one: “... they are not designed as bureaucratic or administrative structures, but as practical fora for participating in the process of sub-regional Programme development.” This may be too loose an arrangement to ensure sustainability and continuation beyond the life of the project, especially in the absence of the sub-regional centres. On the one hand, sustainability is ensured by SRTB membership of Ramsar Bureau, WI and BLI. On the other hand, government interest may wane if the SRTBs are perceived to be largely an INGO-driven undertaking.

101. It is unclear which agency will be responsible for fund raising for the TAR programme, certainly beyond the life of the project. The revised Project Brief states that “Fundraising for Programme implementation will be collaborative with the help of the Project, ensuring full sub-regional ownership” but who is to be responsible for this? Under the original Project Brief (Annex I, para. 43) the Sub-Regional Training Boards were to assist with fund-raising, but in the revised brief this has been dropped, and the SRTBs are to meet only once a year.

B. Secondary Issues

b.i Linkages to other programmes and action plans at regional or sub-regional level

102. With respect to linkages with other programs and action plans at the regional or sub-regional level, the redesigned project remains much the same as in the original Project Brief, namely, it is well-linked with regional programs and action plans, including:

- commitments and actions related to the Ramsar Convention (11 of the 12 requesting countries have ratified the convention);

- the Agreement on the Conservation of African-Eurasian Migratory Waterbirds (AEWA), which has been signed and ratified by 5 of the 12 requesting countries, and other countries have signalled their intention to do so;
- the sub-regional centres of the Project will be based on existing regional centres of expertise;
- in the European context, the project will be linked with the EU's Natura 2000 network, and the EU's EUROSITE program.

103. In addition, the Project will take on board elements from existing National Wetland Policies, National Biodiversity Strategies, National Environmental Action Plans (where they have been formulated in the 12 requesting countries) – all of which include (some elements of) regional linkages.

b.ii Capacity building aspects

104. The proponent of the Flyways Project recognizes that capacity building is central to its success, and has designed the project accordingly. In the redesigned brief, capacity building still forms the major part of Components 1 and 3 (e.g. Outcome 1.3 strengthening of monitoring capacity; Outcome 3.2 Strengthened communications mechanisms, Outcome 3.3 Exchange programme, Outcome 3.4 Improved Wise Use implementation), while Component 2 focuses entirely on capacity building programmes. Compared with the original brief there is a reduction in implementation of capacity building programmes – unfortunate, but inevitable given the significant reduction in co-funding. The redesigned project foresees in identifying and tapping into additional funding sources for implementation of developed capacity building programmes.

b.iii Innovativeness of the Project

105. This remains unchanged in the redesigned Project Brief: in the African-Eurasian flyway there has never been an initiative or project of this size, scope or magnitude addressing the issues of migratory waterbird and wetland conservation and management. The Project is highly innovative in its approach, especially in the linking of existing databases and making them accessible in the public domain, developing training and awareness modules and devolving their finalization to sub-regional centres, and developing programs designed to identify their own funding (e.g. the exchange programme).

Uft, 31st August 2003

Wim Giesen

ANNEX C1: RESPONSE TO STAP

GENERAL COMMENT

1. We note with appreciation the reviewer's positive overall judgement of the proposal, the recognition of the scientific and technical soundness of the project design and of the global environmental benefits that the project will provide. We would like to record our thanks to the reviewer for his constructive and helpful comments on the project. These have been carefully considered and our responses are noted below.

2. All responses to the STAP Reviewer's comments are referenced with the section headings and paragraph numbers of the STAP Reviewer's document.

RESPONSES

Section A.ii, Cost Effectiveness in achieving focal area objective(s).

Paragraph 5.

3. **Issue 1:** The Reviewer requests elaboration of the PCU and overhead costs in the full GEF project document.

4. **Response 1:** We agree with the Reviewer's request for greater clarification. We have added a paragraph in the Project Brief under the section "Incremental Costs and Project Financing". This paragraph reads: *"Tables 1 and 2 present budget lines separately describing the PCU and overhead costs for the project. The PCU costs cover the staff, office and travel / subsistence costs for the staff that will be employed by UNOPS to coordinate the project. These are met entirely from GEF funds because the PCU will ensure coordination of all activities around the central objective of the project; its role will not be specific project related technical execution. The Overhead Costs represent an 8% overhead for all project activities except for the demonstration projects (these costs are shown in the individual project budgets). In Table 2, the GEF contribution to overhead costs is shown to be \$433,748 and this is the overhead cost for involvement of UNOPS. This is the estimated cost of engaging UNOPS as the project executor. The remaining overhead cost is allocated to the agencies executing co-financed activities and totals \$1,406,268. This will be met from co-financing."*

Paragraph 6

5. **Issue 2:** The Reviewer raises the issue that the demonstration project baseline is a low proportion of the incremental cost and that there should be some clarification that the GEF funds are not supplanting the baseline.

6. **Response 2:** We agree that we need to more effectively present this. The baseline is low for this element of the project because it is not designed to take account of all of the existing wetland management projects, but of those that have been designed with "demonstration" in mind. The purpose of this activity is to demonstrate best practices to stakeholders across the flyway, i.e. the demonstration outcome is the focus. The vast majority of benefits will therefore be global; increasing capacity to conserve flyway/migratory species will result in the provision of global benefits. Of course some site-based benefits will occur and we recognise that we need

to more clearly show this in the proposal. We have provided a best estimate of the baseline for each priority activity being executed in the demonstration projects (i.e. not a baseline for the entire demonstration project site). We have summarised this information in the Project Brief document under the Section “Incremental Costs and Project Financing”. The information has been added to Tables 1 and 2 together with a paragraph of text to explain the demonstration projects’ baseline and the role of GEF funds in the execution of the priority activities.

Page 3, A.iii Adequacy of project design

Paragraph 8

7. **Issue 3:** The Reviewer feels that the need to address language barriers to communication in the project area is insufficiently addressed in the Project Brief document.

8. **Response 3:** We agree that the importance of enhanced communications in different languages is insufficiently presented in the Project Brief document. We have added information under “Stakeholder Participation” section; paragraph 91 has been amended to include specific mention of the measures taken to overcome the language barriers.

Paragraph 9

9. **Issue 4:** The Reviewer requests the substantiation of the relative unimportance of wetland habitats to migratory waterbirds, that is referred to in paragraph 2 of the Project Brief.

10. **Response 4:** Agreed. We have amended paragraph 2 in the Project Brief document by adding the following sentence after sentence 7 (“Thus each flyway...”). *“The importance of non-wetland sites to migratory waterbirds, such as agricultural land, is undoubted but its conservation and management in this respect is considered less pressing.”*

Paragraph 10

11. **Issue 5:** The Reviewer highlights the approach taken to develop the demonstration projects.

12. **Response 5:** We agree with the Reviewer’s interpretation and have highlighted this information in the Project Brief in line with amendments described under Response 25.

Paragraph 11

13. **Issue 6:** The Reviewer emphasises that based on information in paragraph 19-20, there should be significant emphasis on increasing the accession of States to AEWAs, within the body text of the proposal.

14. **Response 6:** We agree that this must be a priority for States in the project area. There are already a number of activities that will help facilitate this. The Reviewer notes the role of the shadowing activities described in paragraph 69 of the project brief. This process will also be used to create capacity in staff in sub-regions to assist non-acceded countries in understanding the Agreement and to prepare the necessary documentation. There are also awareness raising workshops under the activities in Component 2 (see Table 5, page F.23 and F.24, annex F) which will help facilitate this process of engaging non-acceded countries. However, it should also be noted that accession to MEAs is not this project’s primary objective and so the weight attached

to this in the project document corresponds to this. Therefore we feel that there is sufficient information in the Annexes of the proposal.

Paragraph 12

15. **Issue 7:** The Reviewer suggests that in paragraph 24-27, the EU's Natura 2000 Site network should be added as an initiative that the overall GEF project should link to.

16. **Response 7:** We agree that this is an important initiative that could be usefully linked to by the project and have added it in paragraph 26 in the project brief, alongside other 'non-GEF' initiatives.

Paragraph 13

17. **Issue 8:** Based on information presented in paragraphs 36-38 of the Project Brief, the Reviewer asks who is to maintain the web-based portal for the critical site network tool and how awareness of the availability of CD-ROM based versions of the tool will be raised.

18. **Response 8:** WCMC will develop and maintain the web-based portal under the agreement currently in place between them and the UNEP/AEWA Secretariat (see Annex E, page E-10, paragraph 32). Awareness of the CD-ROM and the web-based resource will be raised throughout the project via activities described in paragraphs 35, 36 and 37 in Annex E. Materials in four languages will be developed for distribution at related workshops and meetings. Training will be provided in the use of the tool as soon as its framework is finalised. Awareness of the forthcoming and completed tool will be raised at all relevant training and awareness raising meetings and there will be an official launch of the tool at an international meeting. This information has been added to paragraphs 36-38 to ensure that the strategy is clear.

Paragraph 14

19. **Issue 9:** The Reviewer requests that reference to the directories of wetlands to be developed in paragraph 47 of the project brief be clarified to include reference to the existing initiatives it will build on. The link to the Asian Wetland Inventory is also queried.

20. **Response 9:** We agree; paragraph 47 has been edited to include reference to the Middle East Wetlands Directory that it will be built on. The Asian Wetlands Inventory approach will form the basis for the development of the new directories; this will also be clarified in paragraph 47. However, it should be noted, that the Asian Wetland Inventory is not a project that will develop a Central Asian wetland inventory. It provides a uniform and internationally supported protocol to develop wetland inventories; the area of application of this includes Central Asia.

Paragraph 15

21. **Issue 10:** The Reviewer queries the fact that in paragraph 56 reference is made to regional stakeholders developing the (training and awareness raising) programme, suggesting that this will be a joint activity with the project.

22. **Response 10:** The Reviewer's point is correct and this is much more clearly explained in Annex F, paragraphs 38-41, pages F.12-F.13. Paragraph 56 has been edited to clarify the role of the project in the development of the programme, which will be a joint exercise between the project (through the Sub-Regional Project Centres) and sub-regional stakeholders.

Paragraph 16

23. **Issue 11:** The Reviewer suggests that in paragraphs 61-62 links should be made with the Ramsar Handbooks in Wise Use of Wetlands, and suggests that they should be translated into other languages of importance to the project area.

24. **Response 11:** This is addressed in activities that take place under Component 3, Outcome 3.4. The Ramsar Wise Use handbooks will be translated into the languages suggested by the Reviewer (see Annex H, paragraph 35 for more details). We have amended paragraph 69 to include reference to these documents in the Project Brief document.

Paragraph 17

25. **Issue 12:** The Reviewer queries what communications tools other than a project newsletter will be used to foster international communications.

26. **Response 12:** The project strategy is to maximise the use of the various communications mechanisms available without over-investing in the development of new ones that would overlap with existing initiatives. The main internet web-sites of Wetlands International, BirdLife International, the Ramsar Convention and the UNEP/AEWA Secretariat will be used. A new electronic discussion forum focused on migratory waterbird issues will be developed through the UNEP/AEWA Secretariat. We have further highlighted these issues in the Project Document by amending paragraph 60 with these details.

Paragraph 18

27. **Issue 13:** The Reviewer suggests that the mechanisms of exchange proposed in paragraph 65-67 do not sufficiently focus on the exchange of information as well as the exchange of people.

28. **Response 13:** Noted. However, we feel that there is already ample opportunity for exchange of information threaded throughout the project. Training and awareness raising workshops and seminars in Component 2 will provide mechanisms for exchange of information. The project web-site will provide intranet resources available in different languages for use by stakeholders. The electronic discussion forum will provide a virtual interactive environment to exchange information. The development of sub-regional capacity in Sub-Regional Project Centres will enable enhanced exchange of information between Secretariats of MEAs and government level decision makers.

Paragraph 19

29. **Issue 14:** The Reviewer suggests that in Outcome 3.4, paragraph 69, should be included assistance in project proposal drafting, that would enable lessons to be learned from the demonstration projects.

30. **Response 14:** Noted. However, we feel that this is already sufficiently dealt with in the training programmes that will be provided under Component 2. In Annex F, Table 5, Activity 3.1, there is a proposed course for inclusion in the sub-regional training and awareness raising programmes, entitled "Project development and writing proposals". We do not feel that the link to the experiences of the demonstration project proposals is entirely valid because they have focused on one specific aspect of best practice and not the entire suite of activities necessary for

sustainable management of a site. However, relevant lessons learned from this process will be filtered through to the above-mentioned course.

Paragraph 20

31. **Issue 15:** The Reviewer highlights that in addition to risks identified in paragraphs 70-74, there are other external risks associated with resource use outside the critically important sites, and with timing of funding from GEF / co-financiers which may not coincide with the requirements of the demonstration projects.

32. **Response 15:** We agree that these are potential risks. The risks of 'off-site' resource use to successful Project implementation are most pronounced in terms of the demonstration projects. These have been selected as far as possible in locations where these problems are minimised or manageable. Some risks do remain though. The risk of irregular or untimely flow of funding would also be most likely to adversely affect the demonstration projects. They been designed as far as possible to meet the uncertainty arising from vagaries in co-financing and it will be the job of the local executing agencies together with Wetlands international and BirdLife International to manage these problems should they arise. Paragraph 72 has been revised to include these additional risks whilst retaining the existing information in the paragraph.

Paragraph 21

33. **Issue 16:** The Reviewer highlights that in paragraph 73, the fact that seconded staff will be seconded for the duration of the project should be emphasised, as a mechanism to minimise risks of staff unavailability.

34. **Response 16:** Noted; we have made the necessary amendments to paragraph 73..

Paragraph 22

35. **Issue 17:** The Reviewer highlights the need for the paragraphs on sustainability to include reference to the provision of opportunities for stakeholders to develop their skills in drafting proposals. This should be built on lessons learned from the development of 'wise use demonstration projects'.

36. **Response 17:** Please see Response 14. In the light of this comment, we have edited paragraph 77 to include mention the opportunities to develop project proposal drafting skills.

Paragraph 23

37. **Issue 18:** The Reviewer queries the degree of involvement of governments in the Project Steering Committee. It is requested that the word '*involved*' in paragraph 81 is clarified and that the involvement of governments in the Steering Committee is more direct and balanced.

38. **Response 18:** We agree with the Reviewer that the use of the word '*involved*' in paragraph 81 is rather vague. We have edited this paragraph to clarify their role. However, the involvement of governments within the Steering Committee is in our view balanced and sensible when weighed against the additional costs and complexity of running a larger Project Steering Committee (that would arise if greater government involvement were agreed). Further details of the various Steering Committees are presented in Annex I. We have divided the responsibilities of steering between two scales, flyway and sub-regional. The former will deal with overall project issues and steering whilst the latter will deal with specifically sub-regional issues. The

latter is where we feel that government concerns are most appropriately addressed. The Project Steering Committee will have one representative from each sub-region taking part. This person will be the chair of the Sub-Regional Steering Committee and will take part to represent the interests of the sub-regional governments. In each sub-region up to 5 different governments can be involved in the Sub-Regional Steering Committee (the host government representative will be the chair, plus four others, which could include requesting countries). This means that there are potentially 20 government representatives involved in steering the project. In response to the Reviewer's comments we have clarified the role of governments in the Sub-Regional Steering Committees in paragraph 84.

Paragraph 24

39. **Issue 19:** The Reviewer highlights a contradiction between paragraphs 56 and 89, where the involvement of stakeholders in the training and awareness raising programmes is described as being to 'develop the Programmes' and 'involve them in a consultative role'.

40. **Response 19:** Noted. Please see Response 10. Paragraph 89 has been amended in line with this to remove the contradiction.

Logframe (Annex B)

Paragraph 25

41. **Issue 20:** The Reviewer asks how many site management plans have been developed and implemented that can be used as a baseline to evaluate project success against performance indicator 3 on page B-3.

42. **Response 20:** We agree that it would be preferable to indicate the baseline in the text. The Ramsar Sites database can be used to provide an analysis of sites that currently have Ramsar Site Management Plans in place and have been designated in part / entirely on the basis of importance to migratory waterbirds. Currently the Database is being updated with the National Reports submitted for Ramsar CoP8 and so the records are not accurate. However, by the time the project starts this process will be complete and an accurate assessment of the number of management plans will be possible. At the same time an analysis of the trends in development will be carried out to re-examine the 15% increase proposed in the indicator text. A revised figure will be agreed with the Project Steering Committee on the basis of this. We have amended the indicator text to better reflect this.

Paragraph 26

43. **Issue 21:** The Reviewer queries how many critically important sites there are at present, in order to establish a baseline for evaluation of performance indicator 1, page B-4.

44. **Response 21:** There are already a large number of critically important sites with data in the databases that will form the basis of the site network tool. Therefore we feel that this target is not unrealistic. Currently though we cannot estimate the exact number because this will become clear during the project. We will establish the baseline figure in the first year of the project, which is a common practice now in GEF projects. If the 90% estimate then looks unrealistic it will be revised in collaboration with the Project Steering Committee.

Paragraph 27

45. **Issue 22:** The Reviewer queries the assumption identified under Outcome 1.1, page B-4 concerning the access to Internet; it is felt that this is too optimistic.

46. **Response 22:** Noted. The assumption is poorly written. We have amended it to read, "Access to the site network tool is not limited by access to the Internet in some project sub-regions". The project has developed strategies to overcome this problem through the development and distribution of hard copy and CD-ROM snapshots of the site network.

Paragraph 28

47. **Issue 23:** The Reviewer highlights ambiguity in performance indicator 4, page B-7. It is unclear what is meant by "exceed 80%"

48. **Response 23:** Noted. The indicator is poorly worded and we have amended this. It now reads as follows: "*During the development of sub-regional programmes, the courses to be developed will be assigned a target number of trainees/delegates, that will be agreed by the sub-regional stakeholders. Actual numbers at courses will be compared to target numbers and where this exceeds 80%, the course will be considered to have been successful.*"

Paragraph 29

49. **Issue 24:** The Reviewer suggests a rewording of performance indicator 5, page B-7.

50. **Response 24:** We accept the proposed revision of the wording and have amended the indicator accordingly.

Overall Annexes G: Demonstration projects.

Paragraph 30

51. **Issue 25:** The Reviewer requests that a general introduction to the demonstration projects be provided that includes clarification of the coherence between the demonstration projects.

52. **Response 25:** We agree and have added a paragraph in the Annex G, "Introduction" section and highlighted key points in paragraph 62 of the Project Brief document. The additional information has been formulated in response to the above-specified comment but also to emphasise points raised by the Reviewer in paragraphs 3, 13 and the last paragraph under section A.ii. The key points that have been added are summarised here:

53. The scope of the demonstration projects was defined during the development of the PDF-B and this has been followed throughout the development of the proposals contained in the full GEF project brief and Annex G. In this regard 4 key points must be noted:

1. The demonstration projects were not designed to address all of the threats at a particular site;
2. The demonstration projects are designed to demonstrate one particular aspect/focus of best practice management (although in some cases additional aspects of best practice management are demonstrated as these must be implemented to support the main objective);
3. The demonstration sites have been designed to address specifically site-based threats and issues and not wider scale threats and issues such as catchment water resource management.

4. The specific aspects of best practice were selected to demonstrate issues felt to be of greatest significance to site managers in a flyway context.

NOTE: All paragraph numbers referred to in demonstration project comments below, refer to paragraph numbers in the respective demonstration proposals and not in the overall Project Brief document.

Estonia, Paragraph 31

54. **Issue 26:** The Reviewer requests clarification over the reference to the Estonian “Nature 2000” initiative, on page G-2.6, asking if this refers to the EU’s Natura 2000 initiative.

55. **Response 26:** Noted. This is the case and the proposal has been amended to clarify this.

Estonia, Paragraph 32

56. **Issue 27:** The Reviewer identifies an apparent contradiction between different environmental changes representing threats to the system; reversion to reed (paragraph 6) versus unsustainable reed harvesting (paragraph 7).

57. **Response 27:** Noted. In Table 1 of the demonstration project proposal, four different habitat types are identified; coastal meadows, reed beds, woodlands and open water. Each of these are experiencing different changes in response to the identified threats and paragraphs 6 and 7 refer to these different habitat types. We have amended paragraph 7, page –2.7 to clarify this difference.

Hungary, Paragraphs 33 and 34

58. **Issue 28:** The Reviewer queries the current situation concerning the economics side of the fishponds as presented in paragraphs 8 and 9. It is proposed that there is uneven distribution of benefits from the fishponds and that this can be interpreted as being due to the extensively managed ponds being less profitable. In paragraph 21b it is suggested that if this is the case then those that have lost income through extensification will be reluctant to participate in the project and should be targeted early on in the project.

59. **Response 28:** The Reviewer’s interpretation of uneven income distribution is correct. This will be addressed through the engagement of local communities in ecotourism related activities (note however, that site is not managed by MME/BirdLife Hungary but by Biharugra Halgazdasag Ltd). We agree that targeting of disenfranchised communities will be useful and we have amended Activity 3.3, paragraph 30 accordingly.

Lithuania, Paragraph 35

60. **Issue 29:** The Reviewer queries who will be responsible for the long-term maintenance of the water pumping equipment and how it will be funded.

61. **Response 29:** The administration of the Nemunas River Delta Park will be responsible for ensuring that the water pumping equipment continues to operate in the demonstration site and will fund this through increased ecotourism income. We have amended paragraph 15 to clarify this.

Mauritania, Paragraph 36

62. **Issue 30:** The Reviewer queries the fact that the Mauritanian proposal refers to the development of an ecotourism strategy as a demonstration project activity and then states that an ecotourism strategy has already been developed.

63. **Response 30:** The PNBA has indeed printed a preliminary Ecotourism Strategy. This short document outlined priority actions, but did not go into significant detail. One of the actions identified was to ‘exploit’ the great potential of ornithological ecotourism, which would then be a component of the overall ecotourism strategy. Other ecotourism activities in the park would focus on ‘desert safaris’, traditional boat (lanche) trips, visits to Imraguen villages etc. The existing Strategy does not have particular shortcomings, but is a brief guiding document and does not go into details about ‘how’, ‘where’ and ‘when’ such actions as developing and implementing ornithological ecotourism should take place. To address this issue we have amended the text in paragraph 9, to better explain this.

Mauritania, Paragraph 37

64. **Issue 31:** The Reviewer suggests that targets need to be set for numbers of visitors and that consideration should be given to providing soft loans to the local Imraguen.

65. **Response 31:** Specific targets in terms of numbers of visitors and revenue were not given, though ‘at least 5 reputable international ecotourism operators’ is mentioned. It was expected these targets would be set after achievement of Activity 1.3, when carrying capacity of the park and desired frequency of visits would be established. It would be expected that a minimum of 500 visitors and \$10,000 per year would be achieved, but this will be given greater attention in year 1 of the project. We have amended paragraph 20 to include mention of this approach.

66. The recommendation of ‘soft loans for establishing tourist facilities’ will be considered during development of the strategy in Year 1, especially in Activity 1.1 and 1.2. Such ventures have been negotiated in the past, especially in aiding the Imraguen to make new boats. We have amended paragraph 19 to include mention of this.

Niger, Paragraph 38

67. **Issue 32:** The Reviewer queries the reasons for poorly defined local management structures as defined in paragraph 21 (page G-6.74).

68. **Response 32:** This project presents a new kind of approach for Niger; local management structures have tended to bypass/ignore natural resource management, focusing more on other sectors. This lack of definition does not result from recent changes, more from low local government resources. Further external pressures will be limited by enforcement of the local consensual code. As stated in Activity 2.2.

Niger, Paragraph 39

69. **Issue 33:** The Reviewer requests that measurable indicators of improved management of natural resources should be presented in the logframe.

70. **Response 33:** The means of verification for the Immediate Objective mention “Reports on the status of natural resource use, biodiversity and local productivity / income”. More

precisely, concerning biodiversity, it is expected that there will be a measurable increase in the number and diversity of waterbirds at the site, and that wetland diversity will be, at the minimum, maintained. However, it is rather hard to be 'definite' in an area such as the Sahel, which is prone to unforeseen environmental factors such as effects of drought. More specific measurable biodiversity and habitat related indicators will be specified in the first 6 months of the project in collaboration with organisations involved with biodiversity monitoring (see paragraph 7, page G-6.72).

Nigeria, Paragraph 40

71. **Issue 34:** The Reviewer queries the meaning of a 20% increase in tourism-related income for the Nigerian proposal under sub-objective 2. It is not clear whether the figures included in the proposal are for the Hadejia Nguru Wetlands as a whole or for the pilot sites.

72. **Response 34:** A baseline to measure tourism-related income will be established in the early stages of the project and progress monitored through surveys outlined in Activity 2.5, paragraphs 27-28. The number of tourists visiting (700) relates to the Hadejia Nguru wetlands as a whole and not the pilot sites. The proportion of increase (20%) therefore relates to those that visit the pilot sites; we accept that at this stage this is a difficult figure to estimate. In response to the Reviewers comment we have removed reference to 20% and amend the text to explain that this figure will be established early in the project when the baseline has been more accurately established. This figure will be agreed with the stakeholders in the sites and approved by the local Steering Committee.

Nigeria, Paragraph 41

73. **Issue 35:** The Reviewer queries whether a 25% reduction of Typha cover in the Hadejia Nguru wetlands is possible and proposes alternative measures to control the species, that might assist those proposed to achieve this target.

74. **Response 35:** The ultimate aim of the demonstration project is to reduce Typha cover in channels to the pilot sites by 25%. The aim of the demonstration project is therefore to provide a model of how this sort of clearance can be achieved over wider areas. It is accepted that such approaches might not be possible in all of the wider area but certainly such an approach seems likely to form part of any future strategy. The results of this approach will be made available to communities elsewhere. The proposal has been edited to make this clearer.

Senegal/The Gambia, Paragraph 42

75. **Issue 36:** The Reviewer queries whether or not the integrated transboundary management plan will be supported by a formal agreement signed between Senegal and Gambia.

76. **Response 36:** Indeed, this is already supported by the formal agreement signed between Senegal and The Gambia. There will need to be formal communication between governmental departments within each country, but no problem is envisaged here, and no additional legal assistance anticipated.

Senegal/The Gambia, Paragraph 43

77. **Issue 37:** The Reviewer asks whether there is overlap between the provision of staff capacity building activities mentioned in the proposal and the overall GEF project Training and Awareness raising Programmes outlined in Component 2.

78. **Response 37:** These activities certainly relate to the training objectives of the overall project, and complement it. However, the workshop is envisaged more as a 'strategic' workshop, which will hopefully lead to further such trans-boundary co-operations, rather than a training / capacity-enhancement workshop (though there are bound to be training benefits as well). We have clarified Activity 2.1, paragraph 25, page G-8.107 in response to this.

South Africa, Paragraph 44

79. **Issue 38:** The Reviewer suggests that the 10% increase in tourist numbers is a modest target for the duration of the project.

80. **Response 38:** This is true. However, in the logframe greater clarity is given to this figure; there it is stated that the 10% increase will take place over the six months following completion of the enhancements proposed under this objective when compared to the previous year. We have clarified the presentation of this figure in the text accordingly, both in the wording of the sub-objective and paragraph 15.

Tanzania, Paragraph 45

81. **Issue 39:** The Reviewer suggests that as part of the activities outlined in Activity 4.4, the centre could be incorporated into the activities of local tour operators to generate revenue. Furthermore it is suggested that there will be recurrent costs for travel, reprinting of materials and holding events that will need to be met (paragraph 30 is referred to).

82. **Response 39:** We agree that involving local tour operators is a good idea. Local entrepreneurs were involved in the development of the proposal through the stakeholder workshops. They are therefore fully apprised of the development and will be involved in similar ways as the Reviewer suggests. Regarding the suggestions for ongoing fund-raising, it is indicated that the salary of a Fundraising Officer within WCST will be met from their core funds. One of the roles of this person will be to continue to raise funds to meet these types of recurrent cost. We have amended the paragraph to clarify the points raised by the Reviewer.

Turkey, Paragraph 46

83. **Issue 40:** The Reviewer queries the amount of work planned to take place in the project, suggesting that considerably more could be achieved in four years than only awareness raising. It is suggested that significant steps along the way to producing a Ramsar Management Plan could be taken.

84. **Response 40:** We feel that the comments provided by the STAP Reviewer do not fully reflect the extent to which preparations for a management plan will be developed. The Reviewer highlights Activities 3.3 and 4.1 which will undertake lobbying and review of existing reports and management plans for the site. However, Activity 4.2 is not mentioned; this will compile a socio-economic report for the site that will be a key document underpinning the development of the future management plan. Some preliminary survey work has also been undertaken at the site regarding the needs for preparation of a management plan. Collectively this means that by the end of the project the necessary resources and political will and processes will have been defined for development of a management plan to begin. We feel that this is a reasonable stage to have reached by the end of the project. Furthermore, the PDF-B Project Steering Committee endorsed this approach at the meeting in Senegal in September 2001 and so the proponents have followed

this guidance in preparing this proposal. It should also be noted that the proposed duration of the project is 3.5 years and not 4 as the Reviewer suggests and this fits better with the size of the proposed work programme.

Turkey, Paragraph 47

85. **Issue 41:** The Reviewer queries the wisdom of basing a project officer in a location away from the Project site. It is suggested that it is inefficient and a waste of resources because the project is best served by a locally based person. The Reviewer recommends that any remotely based staff are only part-time.

86. **Response 41.** In addition to the overall Project Officer there is a locally based Project Officer who will live in the Municipality of Lake Burdur; this person will be full-time based at the site.

87. The role of the overall Project Officer will be to coordinate all project activities including those of locally based staff and to carry out the lobbying and government related roles. This person will not be full-time working on this project. He/she will be an existing employee of the project executing agency, who will be given responsibility to co-ordinate this project.

Yemen, Paragraph 48

88. **Issue 42:** The Reviewer highlights the fact that the endorsement of the management plan is outside the sphere of influence of the project and this is a decision taken by the government authorities. The Reviewer suggests an alternative wording for related sentences and headings in the proposal.

89. **Response 42:** Agreed. We have amended the proposal in line with this suggestion.

Yemen, Paragraph 49

90. **Issue 43:** The Reviewer highlights that in paragraph 31, Activity 3.2 little mention is made of consultations with World Bank staff working on the production of a master plan for Aden. It is suggested that these should be regular throughout the project to ensure synergy between the two initiatives.

91. **Issue 43:** Agreed. It is an oversight that reference was not made to regular meetings in paragraph 31 and we have amended the proposal accordingly.

Yemen, Paragraph 50

92. **Issue 44:** The Reviewer queries where co-financing is coming from, because the amount indicated is insufficient to cover the project's needs.

Response 44: At the time of writing the proposal co-financing was not yet raised in its entirety and therefore not stated in the proposal. Efforts have been ongoing to secure this. We are confident that by project inception the funding gap will have been met.

A.iv Feasibility of implementation, operation and maintenance

Paragraphs 51-52

93. **Issue 45:** The Reviewer lists the risks identified in the proposal and identifies two more for adding to the list that correspond to Government commitment for migratory waterbird issues (as expressed through AEWA membership) and project delays causing loss of co-funding/opportunities to link with other initiatives.

94. **Response 45:** Government commitment: We do not agree with this point. The commitment of governments to AEWA and this project is very strongly evidenced by the rapidly increasing membership of AEWA and by the endorsement of the MoP and CoP of the AEWA and Ramsar MEAs.

95. Project delays: We accept that problems with co-financing and linkages to other projects may cause problems. However, we would anticipate that the more likely cause of these would be policy changes in donor organisations and other initiatives than GEF project delays in themselves. Once the project is initiated there will be full-time PCU coordinating and managing the project with the objective to keep the project on time. Paragraph 72 has been amended to reflect this; it has been addressed at the same time as Issue 15.

96.

B.v Replicability of the project

Paragraph 62

97. **Issue 46:** The Reviewer lists three bullets that may hinder replicability of the project; 1. limited cooperation between the various sub-regional centres; 2. inadequate and untimely co-funding; 3. insufficient funding for exchange programmes.

98. **Response 46:** We feel that whilst these are good points, the project has been designed to prevent these potential problems. Cooperation between the sub-regional project centres will be facilitated by and in some instances through the PCU. One of the tasks of this Unit will be to ensure that just such cooperation takes place in order to ensure that flyway scale objectives are met. Co-funding has been carefully costed during the project development phase and 5% contingency included. As noted above in Response 45, there may be problems of untimely co-funding, but we feel the correct amounts will be available. We accept that funding for the exchange programmes may be inadequate, however, these programmes will be designed carefully in collaboration with potential donors, so that budgets are not over-estimated and the chances of securing funds are maximised.

C.iv Degree of involvement of stakeholders

Paragraph 76

99. **Issue 47:** The Reviewer refers to an emphasis in the project design and implementation methodologies on stakeholder consultation rather than active involvement and to under-representation of governments in the Project Steering Committee.

100. **Response 47:** The project involves a great variety of stakeholders at different levels. Where feasible they have been actively included in areas such as the design of the training and awareness raising activities and all demonstration site activities. Once the generic and sub-regional training and awareness raising programmes have been developed, the courses and

workshops will be developed activity and collaboratively with stakeholders. Also, trainers will be trained through the programmes to take on these roles. Similarly the sub-regional project centres and exchange programme will use seconded staff from stakeholder organisations, providing an active role in design and implementation. The project's aim is that capacity developed in these individuals can then be transferred to institutions during and after the project.

101. The involvement of the Project Steering Committee has already been discussed above in Response 18; there it is highlighted that there will strong, active involvement of stakeholders.

D. Minor changes suggested for improvement of the Flyways proposal

Paragraphs 81-89

102. We would like to thank the Reviewer for raising these issues and we have addressed all of them accordingly.

WI Response to STAP – Supplementary Review of GEF Investment Project Proposal

Project Title: Enhancing conservation of the critical network of sites required by Migratory Waterbirds on the African/Eurasian Flyways
Date: 02 September 2003
UNEP contact: Mark Zimsky, Senior Programme Officer / Biodiversity, UNEP Division of GEF Coordination, Nairobi, mark.zimsky@unep.org

RESPONSES

Section A. Key Issues

a.i Scientific and technical soundness of the changes to the original GEF Project Brief and how the redesign impacts the overall soundness of the project (if at all).

Paragraph 92

103. Re i): We confirm the Reviewer's interpretation of the effect of the removal of Outcome 1.5 from the proposal. It is indeed not critical for the implementation of the site network and management planning tool that Wetland Directories are developed.

Paragraph 93

104. **Issue 48** Re. ii) The Reviewer is correct in identifying Component 2 as being the most significantly affected by the reduction in co-financing. The principal effects are:

- The reduction in funding to develop the sub-regional training and awareness programmes;
- The removal of Outcome 2.3 to implement them;
- The removal of the sub-regional project centres to coordinate and implement them.

105. The new strategy proposes to mobilise resources during the project in a process lead by governments in the sub-regions in order to facilitate the implementation of the sub-regionally focused training and awareness programmes. The reviewer identifies potential risks in this strategy that could lead to delayed implementation or even failure to implement them during the implementation phase of the overall GEF project. We agree that these are risks inherent in this approach. However, we have cause for optimism in raising the necessary funds and believe that the strategy for development of the Programmes will help to lower this risk. We feel the following are key points:

- In the West (Central) African sub-region, the French government is already involved in the development of a Francophone wetland training programme. Funds allocated for development of this Programme are to be used as co-financing for this project and it is envisaged that future funds will also be leveraged from the French government to help implementation during the GEF project. Furthermore, this initiative was requested by a number of Francophone African countries at the last Ramsar CoP and these countries have already committed financing to developing this initiative to its current stage. It is anticipated that they will continue to support the initiative providing further co-financing.

- Proposals for funding that would help in the implementation of the Programmes are already under development. Wetlands International have submitted a proposal to the Dutch government to assist funding of the implementation of these Programmes. A decision is expected to be announced by mid-October 2003. Wetlands International is in the early stages of developing a proposal collaboratively with a Danish Consultancy, to be submitted to DANIDA that would be suitable as co-finance for the implementation of parts of the sub-regional Programmes.
- There is existing international commitment for the development and implementation of training activities supportive of wetland management and conservation that coincide with the objectives of the Programmes to be developed in the GEF project. At the Ramsar CoP8, the Contracting Parties adopted the Strategic Action Plan under Resolution VIII.25 in which “Operational Objective 20. Training” specifies a number of actions that are implemented by the GEF project and by the Programmes it would develop. Furthermore, Resolution VIII.41 addresses the “Establishment of a Regional Ramsar Centre for Training and Research on Wetlands in Western and Central Asia”. The Iranian government have offered to establish this centre. This suggests that there is strong interest in the Central Asian region to establish such a training initiative and that there may be strong possibilities to develop implementation strategies collaboratively.
- The strategy to engage governments in the sub-regional training boards, thus allowing them to lead and oversee development of the programmes is designed to ensure that they are owners of the process from the outset. This will enable them to develop Programmes which meet their requirements in terms of content and whose financial requirements for implementation can be realistically met. It will also serve to develop a strong and effective government level group of stakeholders to approach donors.
- It will be the role of the PCU and the Project Steering Committee to monitor and evaluate the development and operation of the sub-regional training boards to ensure that engagement of sub-regional stakeholders is deemed sufficient to ensure a high likelihood of success in implementation. This will be monitored through minutes of their meetings and standard reporting from sub-regional subcontractors.

106. **Response 48:** We agree with the reviewer that the risks are not adequately highlighted in the proposal. Therefore we suggest the inclusion of this additional information in the proposal to demonstrate that the risks are lower and that there is a sensible strategy in place to minimise these risks. We therefore propose to amend the proposal along the following lines:

- Add a paragraph to the Project Brief under the “Risks” section, inserted between current paragraph numbers 69-70. This will summarise the information in the bullet points above.
- Highlight the risks of delayed implementation in the Project logframe;
- Amend the title of Component 2 to “Establishing a basis for strengthening decision-making and technical capacity for wetland and migratory waterbird conservation”.

Paragraph 95

107. **Issue 49:** Re. iv) The reviewer highlights the reduced costs for Outcome 2.2 and questions whether this might compromise the quality of the products that result.

108. **Response 49:** To properly evaluate the effects of the cuts on quality, the exact nature of the cuts made to the budget must be understood:

- The original proposal included the costs of developing courses and modules in all sub-regions, which amounted to nearly 50% of the total cost of this outcome. This has been cut from Outcome 2.2. Only the Programmes themselves will be developed. It will be the responsibility of the Project and sub-regional stakeholders to raise funds for the development of specific modules prior to implementation. This is not funded in the revised proposal; against the background of reduced co-financing it seemed a better strategy to secure financing once the Programme had been agreed by stakeholders.
- In the original proposal, costs under Outcome 2.2 included funding for five years of sub-regional training board meetings, including exchange visits for two board members in each sub-region. Funding is now provided for two years of meetings and exchange visits have been cut. Further funding of meetings and activities will need to be raised by the sub-regional stakeholders. It is expected that since these agencies will have committed themselves to the process of Programme development and implementation this co-financing should be easily raised.
- Establishment and staffing of the sub-regional project centres was included in the original proposal. Again, this has been cut against the background of reduced funding because the need for these centres was for development of modules and implementation of the programme. This will not be necessary in the revised GEF project.

109. It is estimated that these cuts remove approximately \$2.1m from the original budget without affecting the development of Programmes. The remaining savings have been achieved as a result of the shortened schedule for activities and reallocation of funds for development of a sustainability strategy during implementation to resource mobilisation during the development of the Programmes. Therefore we feel that there is relatively little threat to the quality of the outputs that remain in this Outcome. In addition it is anticipated that through the commitment of sub-regional stakeholders to the process of Programme development, further co-financing will be levered during the project.

a.ii Highlight positive and negative impacts of the redesign on the overall project.

Paragraph 97

110. **Issue 50:** The reviewer highlights four negative impacts of the redesign

111. **Response 50:** We address each of the negative impacts in turn below:

- Removal of Outcome 1.5. It is stated that removing Outcome 1.5 is moderately negative. We would highlight the Reviewer's comment that their production is not critical for project success. Omitting this outcome will reduce the range of the

- project's outputs, but will not affect the quality of the main output from this Component; the development of the critical site network management tool.
- Risk of failure of Training and Awareness Programme implementation. We agree (above) that there is a risk that there will not be a significant increase in capacity if the Programmes are not implemented. However, we feel that this risk can be minimised through careful management and monitoring of the situation. Also, international commitments to develop and implement training, added to initiatives that are (currently) being developed to raise financing will further reduce this risk.
 - Quality of outputs arising from Outcome 2.2. The cuts in budget have largely not been directed at this part of the Outcome but at other activities that were included in the first version and related to the longer term implementation of the Programmes. We do not feel that quality of the programmes will be compromised.
 - Halving of the budget of the exchange programme. We concur with the Reviewer's analysis that the reduced funding should serve to increase the active involvement of the relevant agencies. Although immediate availability of co-financing has necessitated a reduction in the funding available for the implementation of the exchanges programme, sufficient funds remain to ensure that additional funding can be actively pursued to ensure the programmes longer term success.

a.iii Replicability and sustainability of the changes to the Project Brief (added value for the global environment beyond the project itself).

Paragraph 100

112. **Issue 51:** The reviewer expresses concern that the Sub-regional Training Boards may not be suitably designed to ensure sustainability and continuation beyond the life of the project. Particular concerns are that they are too loosely designed (practical fora versus more organised bureaucratic Boards) and too NGO driven.

113. **Response 51:** We feel that the commitment of governments through international instruments such as the Ramsar Convention and the evidence (provided above in this response) of the some of the sub-regions' interest to develop training initiatives will ensure that government commitment will be high to continue and sustain this initiative. However, we do accept that the organisation of the Sub-Regional Training Boards does not present a clear structure to assist this. We would therefore propose to amend the proposal in the Project Brief and Annexes I and F in line with the following points:

- The Sub-Regional Training Boards will be chaired by a sub-regional governmental agency active in the delivery of wetland and waterbird related training activities
- The Government agencies to be involved in the Sub-Regional Training Boards will be asked to sign a letter of commitment stating their commitment to the development of the Programme and helping to establish its implementation.
- The exact composition of the Sub-Regional Training Boards will be established through consultation in each sub-region by the sub-regional Capacity Development Officer. They will be comprised of a combination of sub-regional

government agencies and sub-regional representatives of the Ramsar Convention Bureau, UNEP/AEWA Secretariat, BirdLife International and Wetlands International. Sub-regionally based NGOs with a specific involvement in wetland and waterbird related training will also be invited. The Board will comprise a maximum of 12 members.

Paragraph 101

114. **Issue 52:** The reviewer highlights that it is unclear which agency will be responsible for fund-raising for the training and awareness raising Programmes.

115. **Response 52:** We agree that this needs to be rectified and will amend the proposal. We propose adding the following paragraph to the “Sustainability” section of the Project Brief, beneath para 74:

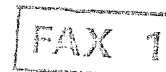
“Resource mobilisation for the implementation of the Training and Awareness Raising Programmes to be developed in Outcome 2.2 will be an integral part of the sustainability strategy. Funds will be raised over the two year development phase of each of the sub-regional Programmes by a combination of Project and sub-regional stakeholder agencies. Funds will be provided by the project to assist this. The partnership required to carry out this work will vary from sub-region to sub-region. The Sub-Regional Training Boards will establish a strategy for resource mobilisation that will be developed in relation to the specific funding needs of each region that will be established from the Programme they develop. The strategy will include a number of donors that will be targeted and allocation of responsibilities in the Project partnership for approaching them. In general it is envisaged that there will be two levels of resource mobilisation. At the flyway scale the project partnership will be involved in approaching major donors external to the sub-region under guidance from the Training Boards. Wetlands International and BirdLife International will implement this work whilst receiving such advice and assistance as the UNEP/AEWA Secretariat and the Ramsar Convention Bureau can provide. At the sub-regional scale the subcontractor organisations will approach sub-regionally based donors under supervision of the Board.”



03/0221

**KESKKONNAMINISTEERIUM
MINISTRY OF THE ENVIRONMENT
REPUBLIC OF ESTONIA**

Mr Ahmed Djoghla
Director
Division of GEF Coordination
UNEP/GEF Coordination Office
P.O. Box 30552
Nairobi, Kenya
Tel: (254 2) 624165
Fax: (254 2) 624041/624042



February 2003

Subject: Project proposal "Enhancing conservation of the critical network of sites required for Migratory Water Birds on the African/Eurasian Flyways".

Endorsement Letter

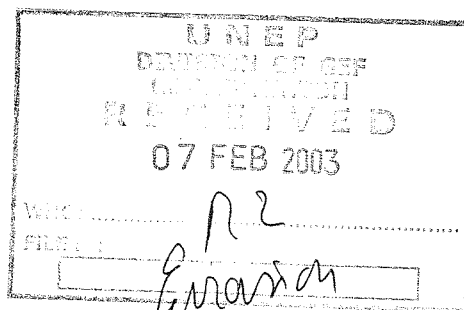
Dear Mr Djoghla,

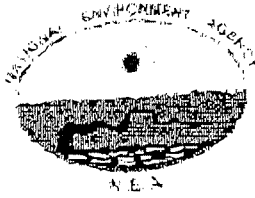
The above project is an excellent example of international co-operation between the 12 national governments of the African-Eurasian region, international and national NGOs and Multi-Lateral Environmental Agreements, established within the framework of co-ordinated efforts of the UNEP and GEF to protect a globally significant biodiversity resource. The main goal of the project is to improve the conservation status of African-Eurasian migratory water birds by enhancing and coordinating catalytic strategic measures to conserve the critical network of sites that these birds require to complete their annual cycle. The proposed project has been designed in close co-operation with all stakeholders taking into account the needs for site network development, capacity building and communication.

Hereby, I would like to endorse the project proposal and express my sincere hope that it will be approved.

Yours sincerely

Allan Gromov
GEF Focal Point





NATIONAL ENVIRONMENT AGENCY
5 Fitzgerald Street, PBM 48, BANJUL, The Gambia
Tel: (220) 228056/224867/68 - Fax: (220) 229701
E-mail: nea@gamtel.gm



20th February, 2003

NEA/ADM 130/01/Part XIV (71)

03/317

Mr. Ahmed Djoghlaif
UNEP GEF Executive Co-ordinator
P.O.Box 30552
Nairobi, Kenya

Fax: 254 2 520825

Dear Mr. Djoghlaif

Reference is made to the Project Proposal "Enhancing Conservation of the Critical Network of Wetlands required by Migratory Waterbirds on the African/Eurasian Flyways", which has been developed with the support of Wetlands International, the concerned convention secretariats and the other range states on the flyway.

The conservation of wetlands and their biodiversity is given high priority within the Gambia Environmental Action Plan (GEAP) our national environmental planning. We are therefore very pleased to include Saloum-Nuimi reserves as a demonstration site for this regional project, which will help us to develop best practice actions in the ground, and co-ordinate better with other countries on the flyway.

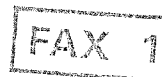
The proposal is of particular interest to us because it will be a vital step towards our fulfillment of agreed priority activities under the CBD, the Ramsar Convention, and the African/Eurasian Migratory Waterbirds Agreement (AEWA). We attach great importance to such synergy in implementation of the convention.

I would appreciate if you could facilitate approval of funding for this project.
Yours sincerely

MOMDODON A. CHAM
GEF Operational Focal Point of the Gambia

Cc: Chris Baker

UNEP DIVISION OF GEF RECEIVED 25 FEB 2003 With: MZ File in: <u>Migratory Waterbirds</u>

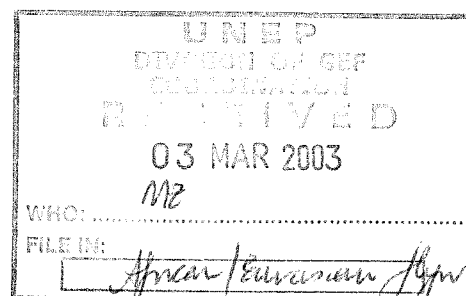


MINISTRY OF ENVIRONMENT AND WATER
International Funding Department
NTF-26-7 /2003

03/344

LETTER OF ENDORSEMENT

Attn. Mr Ahmed Djoghlaif
Director of the Division of GEF Coordination
The UNEP- GEF Coordination Office,
UNEP HQ, POBox 30552,
Nairobi, Kenya,



Fax +254 - 2 624041

Budapest, "28" February 2003

Dear Mr. Djoghlaif,

Herewith we are pleased to approve the project proposal "*Enhancing Conservation of the Critical Network of Wetlands required Migratory Waterbirds on the African/Eurasian Flyways*" as Focal Points for GEF projects in the Republic of Hungary.

Recognising that the project by the enhanced conservation of migratory waterbirds and their critical sites in the flyways is one of the environmental priorities in the region, we would like to inform you that Hungary supports the initiative for the above-mentioned project.

We would appreciate if you could facilitate the approval of funding for this project.

Yours sincerely,

Dr. Tibor Faragó
Political Focal point for GEF

Dr. László Becker
Operational Focal Point for GEF

Ministry of Environment and Water
1011 Budapest I. Fő utca 44-50
Phone 36 1 457 34 09
Telefax 36 1 201 40 53

République Islamique de Mauritanie
Honneur - Fraternité - Justice

Ministère du Développement Rural
et de l'Environnement

Direction de l'Environnement
et de l'Aménagement Rural

B P 170 5259183 - 5290115 - Fax 5250741

N° 00123 MDRE / DEAR

NIR6f.

VIR6f.



الجمهورية الإسلامية الموريتانية

شرف - اخاء - عدل

وزارة التنمية الريفية و البيئة

ادارة البيئة والاستصلاح الريفي

ص ب 170 هاتف 5259183, 5290115 فاكس 5250741

29 MARS 2003

نواكشوط، le 00123

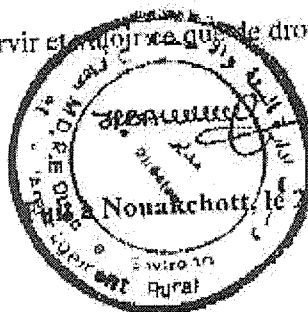
Le Directeur

المدير

ENDOSSEMENT

Je soussigné Monsieur El Hadrami Ould Bahneine, Directeur de l'Environnement et de l'Aménagement Rural, Point Focal du Fonds Mondial pour l'Environnement (FEM), certifie avoir endossé le projet intitulé « développement et mise en place d'une stratégie d'un écotourisme ornithologique, au Parc National du Banc d'Arguin (Mauritanie) ».

Le présent endossement a été délivré pour servir et valoir ce que de droit.



Nouakchott, le 28 février 2003

04/0380

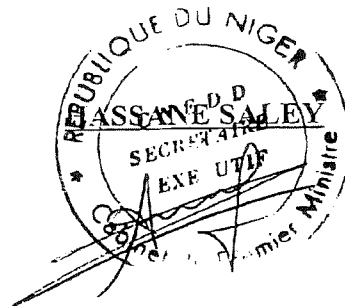
REPUBLIQUE DU NIGER
CABINET DU PREMIER MINISTRE
CONSEIL NATIONAL DE L'ENVIRONNEMENT
POUR UN DEVELOPPEMENT DURABLE
SECRETARIAT EXECUTIF

Niamey, le 06 MAR. 2003

LETTRE DE SOUTIEN DU POINT FOCAL POLITIQUE DU GEF

Je soussigné **HASSANE SALEY**, Secrétaire Exécutif du CNEDD, Point Focal Politique pour le GEF au Niger, agissant au nom de l'Etat Nigérien, atteste que le projet « Enhancing Conservation of the Critical Network of Wetlands Required Migratory Waterbirds African / Eurasian Flyways » répond aux politiques nationales de Gestion de conservation et d'utilisation durable de la Biodiversité et des Zones Humides.

Par conséquent nous donnons notre soutien formel en vue de la réalisation de cette initiative.



DIVISION OF GEF
COORDINATION

WHO: *MZ*

DATE IN: *Apicam Kuraam Nigam*

03/0403

REPUBLIQUE DU NIGER
MINISTRE DES FINANCES ET DE L'ECONOMIE
SECRETARIAT GENERAL

Niamey, le

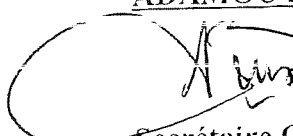
10 MAR. 2003

LETTRE D'ENDOSSEMENT DU POINT FOCAL OPERATIONNEL DU GEF

Je soussigné **ADAMOU SALAO**, Secrétaire Général du Ministère des Finances et de l'Economie, Point Focal Opérationnel pour le GEF au Niger, agissant au nom de l'Etat Nigérien, atteste que le projet intitulé « Enhancing Conservation of the Critical Network of Wetlands Required Migratory Waterbirds African / Eurasian Flyways » qui concerne : l'Estonie, la Gambie, la Hongrie, la Lithuanie, la Mauritanie, le Niger, le Nigeria, le Sénégal, l'Afrique du Sud, la Turquie et le Yemen a reçu l'approbation du Gouvernement.

En effet, la réalisation de ce projet est conforme aux objectifs assignés à notre programme national sur la Diversité Biologique et répond également à notre souci de renforcer la coopération au niveau régional et international pour la sauvegarde de certaines espèces menacées.

Par conséquent, je vous la recommande pour financement.

ADAMOU SALAO

Secrétaire Général
Ministère des Finances et de l'Economie



UNEP REGION OF GEF COORDINATOR RECEIVED 12 MAR 2003 WHO: <u>ALZ</u> FILE IN: <u>Finances</u>
--



02/456

FEDERAL MINISTRY OF ENVIRONMENT

7TH & 9TH FLOOR, FEDERAL SECRETARIAT, SHEHU SHAGARI WAY

P. M. B. 468, GARKI, ABUJA

Telephone/Fax: 234-09-2342807

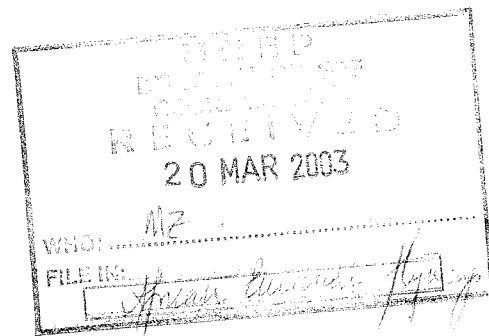
Ref. No. FMENV/PRS/GEF/007/C7/1

E-mail: Fmenv@hyperia.com

Date: 26th February, 2003

Department of: Planning Research & Statistics

Dr. Ahmed Djoghlaif
Director, Division of GEF Coordination
United Nations Environment Programme
Nairobi, Kenya
E-Mail: ahmed.djoghlaif@unep.org
Fax: [254 2] 624041/624617



Dear Dr. Djoghlaif

**RE: REQUEST FOR ENDORSEMENT OF THE UNEP GEF PROJECT: ENHANCING
CONSERVATION OF THE CRITICAL NETWORK OF WETLANDS REQUIRED BY
MIGRATORY WATERBIRDS ON THE AFRICAN/EURASIAN FLYWAYS**

I wish to confirm the receipt of your letter dated 18th February, 2003 in respect of the project referenced above. On behalf of the Government of the Federal Republic of Nigeria, it is my honour to communicate to you Nigeria's endorsement of the project, and particularly the implementation through the Nigerian Conservation Foundation, the demonstration component entitled: "Participatory Management: Hadejia-Nguru Wetlands"

2. In accordance with the reporting and coordinating requirements for GEF funded projects in Nigeria, the GEF Operational Focal Point should be regularly informed of the progress of work and made an integral part of the overall governance framework for the project.

Sincerely yours,

Ayodele A. Olojede

GEF Operational Focal Point

for: Honourable Minister of Environment (State)

République du Sénégal

Ministère de l'Environnement
et de la Protection de la Nature

Direction de l'Environnement
Et des Etablissements Classés

N° 00024 MFPN/DEEC

Dakar le 24 FEV. 2003

LE DIRECTEUR

A

Monsieur Mohamed T. El Ashrey
Président du FEM
1818 H Street
Washington DC 20433
Fax (1) 202 522 3240 / 3245

Objet : Endossement du projet « Intégration des bonnes pratiques dans les mesures de conservation du réseau des zone humides indispensables sur le trajet des oiseaux d'eau migrants entre l'Afrique et l'Eurasie »

Monsieur le Président,

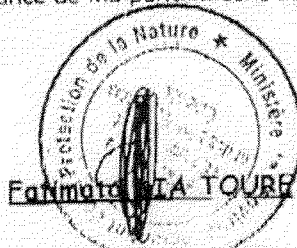
Au nom du Gouvernement du Sénégal et en tant que Point Focal du Fonds pour l'Environnement Mondial, j'endosse la demande de requête de financement du projet national ci dessus référencé. Ce projet a été développé avec l'appui de Wetlands International, des secrétariats de conventions, ainsi que des Etats concernés par le trajet

La Conservation des zones humides et la préservation de leur biodiversité, présente une grande priorité pour le plan environnemental national. Par conséquent, nous soutenons l'inclusion de la réserve de Saloum-Niumi comme site de démonstration. Un tel programme permettra de développer les bonnes pratiques en matière de conservation et de mieux coordonner avec les autres pays, le trajet des oiseaux d'eau migrants.

Par ailleurs, le Sénégal pourra pleinement satisfaire à ces engagements vis à vis de la Convention sur la biodiversité, de la Convention Ramsar et de l'Accord Afrique/Eurasie sur les oiseaux d'eaux migrants. La synergie entre ces conventions sera aussi mise en œuvre au niveau national.

Je vous prie de croire, **Monsieur le Président**, à l'assurance de ma parfaite considération.

Cc : Ahmed DJOGHILAF
UNEP GEF Executive Coordinator
P.O.Box: 30552, Nairobi, Kenya
Fax: 254 2 520825



Direction de l'Environnement et des Etablissements Classés - 106, rue Carnot Dakar Sénégal
BP 6557 Dakar Etoile - Tel : 221 21 07 25 - Fax : 221 22 62 12



Address
Fedsure Forum Building
315 Pretorius Street
Pretoria

Postal Address
Private Bag X447
Pretoria
0001

Telephone
(012) 310 3828

Fax no
(012) 322 3588

Reference
A10/1/6/19

Enquiries
Mr Z Fakir

E-mail
Zfakir@ozone.pwv.gov.za

Mr Ahmed Djoghla
Executive Co-ordinator
UNEP GEF
P.O. Box 30552
Nairobi
KENYA

Fax No.: 09254-2-624041

Dear Mr. Djoghla

ENDORSEMENT OF SOUTH AFRICAN GEF PROJECTS IN THE BIODIVERSITY AND INTERNATIONAL WATERS FOCUS AREAS

I hereby wish to inform you that the following projects have been channelled through the various mechanisms we have established in order to evaluate GEF projects:

- Saving Seabirds – International plan of action for reducing incidental catch of seabirds in longline fisheries in developing nations in the Southern Hemisphere. (UNDP)
- Incentives for Freshwater biodiversity conservation. (UNEP)
- Enhancing conservation of the critical network of wetlands required by migratory waterbirds on the African/Eurasian flyways. (UNEP)
- Integrated land and water multiple focal area operation programme – Maputo River Basin System. (UNDP)
- Assessing national management needs of persistent toxic substances. (UNEP)

It is clear from the recommendations that these projects do have a broad based support and do meet South Africa's national priorities in terms of biodiversity and international waters. Given these recommendations I therefore grant my endorsement for these projects and would appreciate it if you could facilitate the approval of funding for these projects

Yours sincerely

Dr Crispian Oliver
DIRECTOR-GENERAL
and GEF FOCAL POINT

DATE: 18.5.00

THE UNITED REPUBLIC OF TANZANIA

Telegrams: "MAKAMU"
Telephone: 2113983/2118416
Fax: 2113856/2125297
In reply please quote:



VICE-PRESIDENT'S OFFICE
P. O. BOX 5380
DAR ES SALAAM
TANZANIA.

Our Ref BD.78/201/01/2

27th February 2003

03/0361

Mr. Ahmed Djoghla
UNEP GEF Executive Coordinator,
P.O. Box 30552
Nairobi, Kenya
Fax No. + 254 2 520825

FAX 1

**RE: RE-ENDORSEMENT OF THE PROJECT PROPOSAL: "ENHANCING
CONSERVATION OF THE CRITICAL NETWORK OF WETLANDS
REQUIRED BY MIGRATORY WATER BIRDS ON
THE AFRICAN EURASIAN FLYWAYS"**

Reference is made to the above captioned subject. This GEF regional project proposal was prepared with the support of Wetland International as a priority under the African/Eurasian Migratory Water birds Agreement (AEWA).

The United Republic of Tanzania attaches great importance to the conservation and sustainable use of wetlands and their biodiversity as has been shown in the 1997 National Environmental Policy. This has been further emphasized in the National Strategy and Action Plan that has been prepared in response to the provisions of the Convention on Biological Diversity to which Tanzania is a party.

As you will recall, this project proposal was endorsed in 2000 vide our letter BD/78/201/01/12 of 26th February 2000. We wish to assure you that the Government of Tanzania is still interested in the implementation of this project as it is within her development objectives.

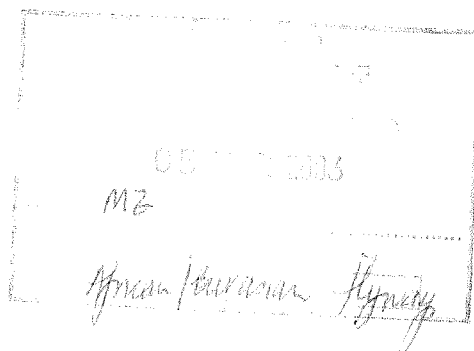
The Government is therefore pleased to re-endorse this project and kindly request you to facilitate the release of the requested grant as indicated in the project proposal.

We thank you for your continued cooperation.

Yours Sincerely,


E.H. M. Ekiogo
Ag. PERMANENT SECRETARY

C C: Chairman
Wildlife Conservation Society of Tanzania
P.O. Box 70919
Dar es Salaam



REPUBLIC OF YEMEN
Ministry of
Tourism and Environment
Environment Protection Authority



الجمهورية اليمنية
وزارة السياحة والبيئة
الهيئة العامة لحماية البيئة

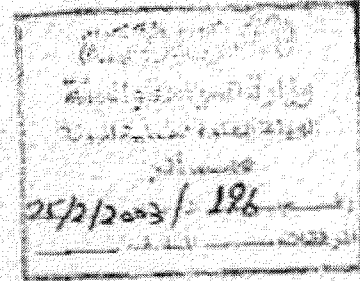
المرفقات:

التاريخ:

الرقم:

To: Mr. Ahmed Djoghlaif
UNEP GEF Executive Coordinator
Nairobi ,Kenya

Fax: + 254 2 624044



Dear Mr. Djoghlaif,

Reference is made to the project proposal "Enhancing conservation of the critical network of sites required by Migratory Waterbirds on the African/Eurasian Flyways". Wetlands International and project partners have prepared this GEF regional project proposal as a joint implementation of priority activities under the African/Eurasian Migratory Water bird Agreement (AEWA).

The republic of Yemen attaches great importance to the conservation and sustainable use of wetlands and their biodiversity as has been shown in (National environmental law No.26 year 1995. This has been further emphasized in the draft National Biodiversity Strategy that is being prepared in response to the provisions of the Convention on Biological Diversity to which Yemen is a party.

In this context we are pleased to endorse the project "Enhancing conservation of the critical network of sites required by Migratory Waterbirds on the African/Eurasian Flyways", as well as the inclusion of "Planning and creating a site management plan: Aden Wetlands, Yemen" as a demonstration site for this regional project. This will help the country to develop practical actions on the ground, and co-ordinate better with other countries on the flyway. Further more, it will be a vital step towards the fulfillment of agreed priority activities under the draft NBSAP, the Ramsar Convention, and the AEWA.

We wish to inform you that EPA Sana'a will be executing agency to this proposal project and YSPW , YCP and Bird life International will working under the close supervision of EPA as per amended Organizational diagram.

For easy reference attached Annexes 1 and 2

- 1- The old version of the organization diagram .
- 2- The new version of the organizational diagram.

REPUBLIC OF YEMEN
Ministry of
Tourism and Environment
Environment Protection Authority



الجمهورية اليمنية
 وزارة السياحة والبيئة
 الهيئة العامة لحماية البيئة

المرفقات :

التاريخ : / /

الرقم :

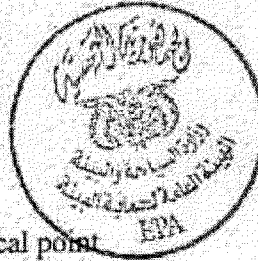
We hope the inclusion of this site will further enhance the opportunity for the financial support to this project by GEF.

We thank you for your continued co-operation.

Yours sincerely

Dr. Mohamed S. El-Mashjary,

Chairman of EPA And GEF operational focal point



cc. Chris Baker, Wetlands International

Mahmood Y. Abdulrahim executive Director and Regional UNEP/ROWA

ANNEX E: CRITICAL SITE NETWORK STRATEGY

RATIONAL BASIS FOR CONSERVATION ACTIVITIES STRENGTHENED THROUGH DEVELOPMENT OF A COMPREHENSIVE, FLYWAY SCALE, CRITICAL SITE NETWORK PLANNING AND MANAGEMENT TOOL.

This Annex presents a strategy to catalyse the conservation of migratory waterbirds and their critical sites by more effective conservation of existing sites and by identification and conservation of additional sites and, through development of tools, resources and related technical capacity in the AEWA region.

CONTENTS

1 Overall Rationale.....	3
2 Objectives and rationale.....	4
Objective 1. To develop and make available a network of critical sites as a tool for use by practitioners to underpin planning and management of, and catalyse site level activity in, flyway conservation	4
Objective 2. To enhance the primary data resources that underpin flyway conservation, planning and management through inclusion of all critically important sites in the AEWA region.....	5
Objective 3. Develop data gathering and monitoring capacity that will support the updating and maintenance of data resources essential to underpin conservation of the network of critical sites.	6
Objective 4. To develop the species and critical site knowledge base to the extent that it supports site and species management and planning decision-making in flyway conservation.	6
3 Outcomes and activities.....	7
Outcome 1. The network of critical sites is available as a tool for use by practitioners to underpin planning and management of and catalyse site level activity in, flyway conservation.....	7
Activity 1.1: Establishment of inter-operability between the main data-sources.	8
Activity 1.2. Collection of spatial site reference data as a basis for database linkage in the site network.....	8
Activity 1.3. Creation of the basis of the site network by linking the main data resources.....	8
Activity 1.4. Development of a web-based portal to integrate the data from the main data sources, to display the network of critical sites to users via the Internet and to link into data on ecological requirements of species, site use and management advice.	9
Activity 1.5. Compile the network of critical sites using Ramsar and IBA criteria.	9
Activity 1.6. Publication of the network of critical sites on CD ROM, in printed format (as a static document), and launch of the dynamic and interactive version on the internet.....	9
Activity 1.7. Raise awareness amongst practitioners, and train them in the use of the network of critical sites.....	10
Activity 1.8. Promote the network of critical sites as a conservation tool.....	10
Activity 1.9. Production of a publication to raise awareness of key issues in the flyway using the network as the basis.....	10
Outcome 2. Primary data resources that underpin flyway conservation, planning and management activities enhanced to include all critically important sites in the AEWA region.	11
Activity 2.1. Identify gaps in spatial coverage and mobilise existing information.	11
Activity 2.2. Fill the information gaps in the data sources.	11
Outcome 3. Flyway data gathering and monitoring capacity strengthened to support the updating and maintenance of primary data sources that underpin conservation of the network of critical sites.	12
Activity 3.1. Harmonising and strengthening data gathering capacity, thus ensuring better compatibility between and sustainability of monitoring networks.	12
Activity 3.2. Strengthening capacity for data gathering and monitoring.....	13
Activity 3.3. Provide materials and equipment to facilitate and assist the training and data collection.	13
Outcome 4. Species and critical site knowledge base supports management and planning decision-making in flyway conservation	13
Activity 4.1. Compile existing ecological knowledge on species' migratory characteristics, site function and population delimitation.....	13

Activity 4.2. Facilitate research to cover the gaps in knowledge of the use of sites by migratory waterbirds, and of population limitation.....	14
4. Timetable.....	14

1 Overall Rationale

1. The conservation of migratory waterbirds requires effective management of their critical sites individually along the flyway, and coordinated planning and management throughout the flyway as a whole. This means that designation and conservation management of a site needs to be undertaken in the context of its role within the network of sites it is part of. There is a need to focus the site-specific (conservation) management activities to the role of the site in the international network.

2. Fundamental steps towards achieving this are that:

- 1.) The critical sites for migratory waterbirds are known and identified / designated as part of a network and that the information on these sites and species is easily available and for use in planning and executing management activities, taking into account the role of the site in the network;
- 2.) The underpinning data is updated regularly to enable management and planning to respond to trends in species populations and emergency situations, and changing situations within and around the network;
- 3.) Basic ecological knowledge regarding sites and their use by each species is available and translated into practical guidance and advice for conservation management and
- 4.) There is sufficient capacity to ensure that data sources are kept up to date and that these data-sources become and remain available for application in management and sustainable use of sites and species.

3. It is vital to ensure that local scale management decisions and conservation action are informed by flyway-scale species requirements and contribute to enhanced conservation status of waterbird populations at the flyway level. By their very nature, these steps require provision and maintenance of an international, transboundary resource that is accessible to practitioners across the flyway.

4. This section presents a strategy whereby effective management of critical sites in a flyway context can be achieved. The task is divided into four separate objectives with corresponding outcomes and suites of activities. These are presented below.

5. The following objectives have been identified:

- 1 To develop and make available a network of critical sites as a tool for use by practitioners to underpin planning and management of, and catalyse site level activity in, flyway conservation
- 2 To enhance the primary data resources that underpin flyway conservation, planning and management through inclusion of all critically important sites in the AEWA region.
- 3 To develop data gathering and monitoring capacity that will support the updating and maintenance of data resources essential to underpin conservation of the network of critical sites.

- 4 To develop the species and critical site knowledge base to the extent that it supports site- and species management and planning decision-making in flyway conservation

6. The rationale for each of these objectives is presented below and then the outcomes and activities necessary to pursue each of these are presented. Each objective is linked directly to the corresponding outcome and suite of activities.

2 Objectives and rationale

Objective 1. To develop and make available a network of critical sites as a tool for use by practitioners to underpin planning and management of, and catalyse site level activity in, flyway conservation

7. Currently there are a number of initiatives that make data on sites and species available across the flyway. The IWC, IBA and Ramsar databases contain millions of records of migratory waterbirds and the sites they use, representing an enormous potential for the conservation of these species. The IBA project of BirdLife International has synthesised many of these records into lists of Important Bird Areas (IBA's), which provide a very strong basis for the network of critical sites. The IWC has only partially been used for this purpose, but offers great potential and provides data which form the basis of publications such as "Waterbird Population Estimates" (the document on which the 1% criterion for selection of internationally important sites is based) and contributes towards the creation of the IBA lists. The Ramsar sites database stores valuable information on internationally important sites which are selected using one or more of a number of criteria, which include value to waterbird species. However, individually these initiatives do not present their information in a manner that is easily interpreted for the purposes of flyway conservation and management. What is needed is the integration of the information in these databases, together with information on the ecological needs of species, to provide insight into the network of critical sites and the role of sites in that network. This integration of information will help to identify and focus appropriate management at the site level, when considered in the flyway context.

8. Furthermore, the geographical coverage of the existing data sources, although extensive, is not spatially uniform across the AEWA region. Collectively these initiatives have enormous potential for flyway management because they could provide a much increased information base for identification of sites and of management activities. Combined they would have expanded coverage across the AEWA region and the benefits of a considerably larger network of practitioners across the flyway to gather data and monitor sites and species and to share management expertise. Currently this potential is unrealised. Development of a dynamic network of critical sites for migratory waterbirds will enable this potential to be unlocked and provide practitioners in the AEWA region with a tool that is fundamental to flyway conservation orientated management and planning. Combining these data will improve the resources available to site managers and conservationists, enhance the preparation of species action plans, improve the quality of analysis and understanding of species and populations and allow more definitive statements regarding population trends and site use than has ever before been possible. This will open up possibilities for pinpointing underlying 'problems' and

‘causes’, thus allowing strategies to be developed to counteract these. It will also open the possibility of underlining positive factors, both internal and external to the site that should be enhanced so as to contribute to the conservation of the flyways and the species that use them.

9. There is a range of stakeholders that must be aware of this tool from international and national policy level to local / site management level. The target audience must be aware of the availability of the data resources, trained in their use and have ready access to them. Therefore the network of critical sites must be publicised in appropriate ways (via internet, but also through regularly updated publications on paper and CD ROM) to practitioners across the region and training for its use must be provided.

10. The tool will have various roles in helping to identify sites that need to be better protected, from Ramsar designation through to site management plan development and implementation. This awareness can be engendered directly and from lobbying by national and international NGOs. Local and site based organisations and practitioners will need to be aware of the tool so that they can use the information contained therein to plan and manage their site, taking account of its importance for migratory waterbirds, and the conditions that should be met for its importance to be maintained.

Objective 2. To enhance the primary data resources that underpin flyway conservation, planning and management through inclusion of all critically important sites in the AEWA region.

11. To be able to conserve, plan and manage flyways for migratory species, knowledge of the routes taken and the (ecological) role of sites along it is essential. Currently not all the critical sites are known within the AEWA region. This is because of problems of coverage in the field, of assessments of the importance of wetlands for migratory waterbirds and deficiencies in the knowledge base of species requirements and the roles that sites play in species’ life-cycles (for the latter, see objective 4).

12. The various kinds of data have specific gaps in geographical coverage. For the assessments of the importance of wetlands for migratory waterbirds the IWC and the IBA programmes are most important. Where IWC is concerned these problems of coverage are most severe in Central Asia, the Middle East, parts of Africa and E. Europe (including Russia), as was shown in an analysis to highlight the most important gaps in coverage of IWC. In the IBA Programme, Central Asia and West Siberia are gaps that need to be filled. In some areas / sub-regions a site’s importance is suspected but there is no scientific data to confirm this and in some rare cases there may be sites that are as yet unknown. Filling these gaps in knowledge across the AEWA region will ensure that the principal data-sources for flyway conservation are as comprehensive as possible, and that the critical site network developed under Objective 1 is also definitive.

Objective 3. Develop data gathering and monitoring capacity that will support the updating and maintenance of data resources essential to underpin conservation of the network of critical sites.

13. Monitoring waterbirds and the sites they use is essential. It yields information to assess the conservation status of populations and sites, and enables calculation of waterbird population trends. Furthermore waterbird monitoring can indicate the performance of policy and conservation action and be used to set priorities for (further) action. Gathering data on migratory waterbirds (counting) and the sites that are of importance to them is work that requires special skills. Wetlands International and BirdLife International have developed extensive networks of (predominantly voluntary) observers that willingly and skilfully perform these tasks, representing an enormous 'in kind' contribution to the conservation of migratory waterbirds and the sites they depend upon. These networks are not equally well developed over the whole of the AEWA region. In Central Asia and the Middle East for example, the network of observers is comparatively thin and has been relatively less active when compared to other parts of the AEWA area. As a result, the capacity to perform survey and monitoring work is underdeveloped in parts of the AEWA region and needs to be strengthened, through training, both of existing under-skilled practitioners and non-skilled but committed novices.

14. Historically the different data sources concerned here (principally IWC and IBA) have their own networks of contributing observers and work with very specific data gathering protocols.

15. Monitoring is one of the functions of BirdLife Site Support Groups, composed largely of volunteers working together actively to promote the conservation of IBAs. Membership comes from the local community, who will often have been managing the site or surrounding areas for generations, even if their primary purpose was not conservation. Harnessing this knowledge and long-term commitment gives the best prospects for long-term continuity of site action.

16. IWC monitoring is undertaken by extensive people networks in which BirdLife Partners are often involved. At many sites the same individuals will be collating data for both IWC and IBA programmes. In several cases observers are shared between the networks, but in too many places this is not the case. This leads to an inefficient data collection network which will be improved through harmonisation.

Objective 4. To develop the species and critical site knowledge base to the extent that it supports site and species management and planning decision-making in flyway conservation.

17. The extent of ecological knowledge of migratory waterbirds varies a lot between species. For some species, detailed population models have been developed, but for others we do not even have a good idea of population sizes and distribution or threats. Without such knowledge it can be difficult to truly effectively conserve a species. A key weakness is the understanding of the way migratory waterbirds use (and depend on) sites during their annual cycle. This is very important if planning and management of flyways is to be successful. Without knowledge of the use of a site by species, such as the sort of conditions required, duration and timing of stay, turnover

of individuals during migration and normal onwards destination(s), it is very hard to ensure that the site is appropriately managed. This information should be linked to a flyway data resource so that both site-specific and flyway context queries can be made, resulting in management advice for implementation on the ground.

3 Outcomes and activities.

18. The previous section has described the objectives and their underlying rationale. The Outcomes and activities that follow link directly to the objectives. Links between activities / outcomes within this strategy and other reports / strategies developed during the PDF-B project are highlighted.

Outcome 1. The network of critical sites is available as a tool for use by practitioners to underpin planning and management of and catalyse site level activity in, flyway conservation.

19. IWC, IBA and Ramsar data sources will be made available in an integrated fashion, as a flyway scale network of critical sites, in conjunction with information on species' site usage, ecological requirements and site management advice. The resource will exist as an internet portal that links the three main databases and provides additional links to other knowledge bases. It will be available on the World Wide Web to practitioners and the general public and will be interactive in order to service queries from practitioners in relation to flyway planning. 'Snap shot' versions will be published (and updated editions produced) on CD ROM for distribution to those practitioners with little or no internet access. The interface will comprise a map on a web page which users employ to access the information they require about a particular site or sites or species, which might come from any combination of the IBA, IWC, or Ramsar databases and other data-sources. It will not be a new database but a live link to existing data-sources, which facilitates flyway related user queries of the main databases it accesses. It will also be linked to additional information resources which provide basic ecological information on migratory waterbirds and their site requirements. The resource will be constructed so that it is dynamic, i.e. it will be updated at the same time as the parent data sources. In this model (Biodiversity Conservation Information System (BCIS) compatible) the databases remain the property of and are kept up-to-date by the custodians.

20. The resource will contain information on the migratory waterbird species that are listed in the AEWA annexes (235 species after MoP2 in September 2002) and critical sites they require to complete their annual cycle. This will include the site boundaries, basic site information, estimates of numbers of each species visiting the site in different seasons, functional information on the role of the site in the species' life-cycle and basic information on species requirements in relation to different life-cycle stages. It will be structured in such a way that queries can be made about the network of sites essential to a particular species or a group of species, the role of a particular site in the life cycle of visiting species, as well as providing basic site inventory information and species ecological information.

21. To enhance the policy relevance of the network of critical sites, links will be made with the Common Database on Designated Areas (CDDA), a database at

European scale, containing Special Protected Area site data (for the Birds Directive; Europe only), the Emerald Network site data (for the Bern Convention; European based but with African parties) and the Protected areas database of UNEP-WCMC (global).

22. A strategy for publicity, awareness raising and training for the critical network resource will be launched targeting key stakeholders. This will ensure a constant information flow to stakeholders during the development phase, culminating in an official launch once complete. Materials will be produced both to raise awareness and act as a basis for training practitioners in its use. Additional resources will be produced to highlight key sites and species in need of protection.

Activity 1.1: Establishment of inter-operability between the main data-sources.

23. The basis for linkage and inter-operability between the three main databases will be established. During the PDF-B phase pilot studies were carried out which showed that there are no incompatibilities that could not be solved with respect to linking the structures of the three main databases. However, to facilitate this, rules and guidelines will be established and implemented. These will form the basis of database linkage in relation to species name use, site name use, site delimitation and habitat characterisation. Common terminology will be established that will enable the links to be made by the flyway tool. The basis for linkage with other international databases that will add policy relevance to the tool will also be established. In the meantime, existing data sources will be sought for to provide information about site usage, ecological requirements of species etc.

Activity 1.2. Collection of spatial site reference data as a basis for database linkage in the site network.

24. To create a resource that will have the maximum use as a flyway conservation tool, sites will be referenced using spatial data. Currently the use of spatial data in the main databases is variable. IWC data is referred to using point grid references. In the IBA and Ramsar databases references are a mixture of point and polygon data. Sites included in the critical network will be geographically digitised and ultimately used as the common linkage point for all three databases. This will be done on the basis of maps, which in many cases will need to be gathered through the networks of co-ordinators and volunteers contributing to the respective databases. This is a very significant task owing to the sheer number of sites and often slow communications with those working in the field. Therefore it is the aim that by the end of the project 75% of sites will be digitised in this way. Remaining sites will be referred to using grid references and spatial data will continue to be collected during the normal operation of the main databases.

Activity 1.3. Creation of the basis of the site network by linking the main data resources.

25. The site network will be created by linking the three main site and species databases. This will be carried out in two stages. The first stage will use existing point reference data or central site coordinate data to link the three data sources. This will create an initial list of sites that will be used to analyse more precisely where likely gaps in coverage of the three databases exist once they are combined (see Activity 2.1) and to allow the development of the web-based portal to proceed (see Activity 1.4). This will involve considerable technical preparation work to be carried

out according to the guidelines developed under Activity 1.1 and will be done in close consultation with the networks.

26. The second phase of linkage will be carried out using the site boundary information, or polygon data, collected in Activity 1.2. This will enable linkage of the sites using GIS software. Site-matching will be fine-tuned and site consolidation will be harmonised between the main databases before this phase is complete. Tests will be run early in the process, to be able to include conclusions to be integrated into Activity 1.2. This will provide the basis for the operational merge of data and information that will interactively present the network of critical sites to the user on the Internet.

Activity 1.4. Development of a web-based portal to integrate the data from the main data sources, to display the network of critical sites to users via the Internet and to link into data on ecological requirements of species, site use and management advice.

27. The resource will be made available on the internet for interactive use of the site network by practitioners. An application to share the decentralised database information, integrating it virtually and presenting it to the user will be developed. The data will be brought together from the decentralised sources, through a web-portal. This is a process that entails both conceptual and technical work and must allow for all the issues surrounding the ownership of the three different data sources including the implications of data restrictions.

28. The World Conservation Monitoring Centre (WCMC), UNEP's 'species information hub' will be responsible for all technical work under this activity. They will design and programme the interface and web-portal. The concept used will be in accordance with the BCIS model. The portal will be hosted on the AEWA web-site. Maintenance of the software will be by WCMC who currently maintain the host-web-site under an agreement with AEWA. The data upkeep will be the responsibility of the main database custodians under their normal operations.

Activity 1.5. Compile the network of critical sites using Ramsar and IBA criteria.

29. Once the databases have been linked or, in effect, the databases have been set up to share information, subsets of data will be selected from the huge amount of data on sites, to yield the network of critical sites. This will be done using standardised and internationally agreed criteria. The relevant Ramsar and IBA criteria will be used in line with the results of discussions during the PDF-B. Using these criteria, the IWC dataset will be queried and added / combined with the IBA list of sites resulting in a first draft of the network of critical sites. This result will be checked in detail including regional consultation, to check the validity of results. The adequacy of the network for covering species' distributions within the region will be examined and gaps identified by overlaying maps with known distribution information.

Activity 1.6. Publication of the network of critical sites on CD ROM, in printed format (as a static document), and launch of the dynamic and interactive version on the internet

30. For the network of critical sites to be effective as a tool for conservation, it needs to be highly accessible to the outside world. This will be ensured in several ways: It will be presented through a web-portal on the internet and (in less developed parts of the AEWA Region where internet access is restricted) on CD Rom and in

hard copy. The paper version will not be a book presenting detailed information on all the sites, but a report or summary document illustrating the work, summarizing the results, the principles of linking datasets from different sources, usefulness of such data and needs to conserve, survey, monitor sites etc. This will be excellent awareness-raising material which will promote the conservation of this critical network of sites for migratory species across the AEWA region. The CD ROM version may have the same functionality as the Web based one, but will need to be regularly replaced with a new version. The printed publication will be more static in scope and clearly state that the network of critical sites is a tool for conservation that must be accessed through the internet, to ensure access to the most up to date information and its interactive features.

Activity 1.7. Raise awareness amongst practitioners, and train them in the use of the network of critical sites.

31. Awareness of the critical network will be raised in conjunction with activities throughout the duration of the project. Materials will be produced to raise awareness of the importance of the tool and its process of development. A second set of materials will be produced to mark the finalisation of the first stage of the network when all currently available information is combined to identify geographical gaps in the network. Finally, once the network is complete and running on the Internet, awareness raising and publicity materials will be produced. All these materials will be produced in the focal sub-region languages and distributed at workshops and meetings during the Project. In addition, once a working version of the network is available, training resources will be created for use in appropriately focused training courses and modules. Stakeholders will be encouraged to include these in the sub-regional training and awareness raising programmes developed in Component 2. Awareness will also be raised through standard project and project partner newsletters, materials and networks (e.g. BirdLife International's Site Support Groups, National IBA Conservation Strategies and National Liaison Committees; Wetlands International's Specialist Groups, IWC National Coordinators).

Activity 1.8. Promote the network of critical sites as a conservation tool.

32. Key events will be targeted to publicise the network development and launch. The Global Flyways Conference, 2004 in Edinburgh, Scotland will be an excellent opportunity to present the initiative in its development stage. Other key events that can be targeted are the next AEWA MOP (2005) and the Ramsar COP (2005); the former can again be of use in providing updates on the progress and the latter may present the ideal opportunity for its official launch.

Activity 1.9. Production of a publication to raise awareness of key issues in the flyway using the network as the basis.

33. Once the network of critical sites has been completed a publication based on the digital resource will be produced to raise awareness of the sites and those that are in most need of protection from the point of view of migratory waterbirds. This will focus in particular on sites that are currently not protected nationally or internationally. It will be a useful resource for the Ramsar Convention and the AEWA and organisations acting on their behalf to lobby for better site protection and flyway planning and management at national level.

Outcome 2. Primary data resources that underpin flyway conservation, planning and management activities enhanced to include all critically important sites in the AEWA region.

34. Spatial coverage of the main databases holding data on migratory waterbirds will be expanded to ensure that all the critically important sites are included. Gaps in coverage in the AEWA region will be identified in the AEWA region and surveys carried out in these sub-regions and at potentially important but hitherto uncovered sites. Sites that satisfy the criteria for international importance will be identified. These will be added to the main databases and this will ensure that the network of critical sites is comprehensive.

Activity 2.1. Identify gaps in spatial coverage and mobilise existing information.

35. Gaps in existing data held in the IWC and IBA databases will be identified by a preliminary analysis to indicate where there are gaps followed by mobilisation of existing information to confirm these gaps, and to prioritise data collection activities. It is already expected that the principal sub-regions where gaps will need to be filled are Central Asia, the Middle East and Africa. Areas where there is limited coverage within these sub-regions will be identified. Information from a gap-filling analysis study will be used to prepare a preliminary list of gaps. This will be combined with coverage information from IBA and IWC databases established from a preliminary merge of the IWC and IBA databases using central site coordinates as the basis. This information will then be transferred to sub-regions being addressed in the project (in particular Central Asia and the Caucasus States, the Arabic Middle East, Western (and Central) Africa, Eastern (and Southern) Africa) where local experts including IBA and IWC coordinators, AEWA Technical Committee members and Ramsar Coordinators will be invited to comment on these gap analyses and prioritise the data collection activities (this will be achieved through questionnaire surveys and a sub-regional workshop). Through this process a list of potentially important sites needing survey work will be created.

Activity 2.2. Fill the information gaps in the data sources.

36. The list of sites created in Activity 2.1 will be used to guide survey and census work to fill gaps in the IWC and IBA databases. The existing network of observers for these schemes will be instructed to target effort at sites on this list. In addition a number of censuses/surveys will be performed by paid or financially supported observers to cover important gaps that cannot be accommodated by the network of observers. As much as possible this will be combined with training activities (see 3.1 below) to strengthen the capacity of data gathering and monitoring. These surveys will be conducted by experienced ornithologists drawn as far as possible from the sub-region itself. During these trips, new information will be gathered on the importance of unknown or poorly known sites. A number of site-survey trips lasting up to 14 days each are planned in the project's focal sub-regions over a period of at least three years. Information gathered will be processed in the sub-region to reduce cost and enhance capacity. It will then be passed on for inclusion in the IWC and IBA databases.

Outcome 3. Flyway data gathering and monitoring capacity strengthened to support the updating and maintenance of primary data sources that underpin conservation of the network of critical sites.

37. There are three separate elements to capacity development for data gathering and monitoring that will be addressed: training of people, harmonisation of personnel networks and provision of resources. Training will be targeted both at existing practitioners whose skills need to be improved and those who currently have no skills. Trainees will be taught basic bird identification and general counting skills in short course modules (. They will then be taught to apply this basic bird counting knowledge under variable circumstances in the field (distances, light conditions, weather, accessibility etc.). This is one of the most difficult things to train, but is essential for the maintenance of the quality of gathered information. In addition they will receive basic guidance in site inventory and characterisation that will enable them to collect suitable information for site descriptions in line with Ramsar requirements (accommodating the new guidelines on site inventory recently adopted at the COP 8 in Valencia, Spain, in 2002).

38. Data gathering networks and protocols will be harmonised. Materials will be developed that provide guidelines for data collection that fit with both the IWC and IBA schemes. Counters will then be able to submit data that can be used for both schemes, from one field visit. These materials will also be used as a basis for training activities outlined above. The existing networks of counters will be examined in each sub-region and compared to data gathering capability needed to adequately monitor the critical sites. Discussions will then be held with IBA and IWC Coordinators to explore how the respective networks can be better matched to data collection requirements.

39. Counters require simple technical resources (e.g. optical equipment, field-guides) to carry out activities in the field. Those in particular need will be prioritised and equipment provided.

Activity 3.1. Harmonising and strengthening data gathering capacity, thus ensuring better compatibility between and sustainability of monitoring networks.

40. BirdLife International and Wetlands International will work together to improve coordination, standardise variables monitored between the IWC and IBA schemes, produce recording forms compatible with both schemes, produce resources and guidance materials that enable training for data gathering to take place at the same time. The development of the web portal will also be used to create a data submission page that will facilitate data submission to IWC and IBA Coordinators.

41. To initialise this activity a workshop will be organised with representatives of the main data custodians of the IWC and IBA Programmes drawn from the central coordinating, national and regional coordinating, and local data collection levels. The meeting will investigate the best ways to approach harmonisation and will establish a series of protocols that the process should follow.

Activity 3.2. Strengthening capacity for data gathering and monitoring.

42. Basic skills will be taught through the course modules in Component 2 (see Annex F, Table 5 details of the planned modules). These will include practical bird census skills, waterbird identification skills, and the administrative requirements of involvement in IWC/IBA. These skills will then be developed in the field. The site surveys carried out as part of the gap-filling work outlined in Activity 2.2 will be used as practical “on the job” training opportunities. Trainees will accompany experienced ornithologists (it requires special skills to hand over expertise to fieldworkers that have received their first basic count-training) from within the region into the field and their field technique and experience will be developed. (See Activity 2.2 for the frequency and number of trips planned).

Activity 3.3. Provide materials and equipment to facilitate and assist the training and data collection.

43. New trainees often have little or no access to resources for gathering data, but need these if they are to collect reliable data. Regional bird identification guides will be provided during training and trainees will be allowed to keep them at the end of the course. In addition, the observer network will be supported with optical equipment.

Outcome 4. Species and critical site knowledge base supports management and planning decision-making in flyway conservation

44. Currently available information resources describing the ecological requirements of migratory waterbirds listed in the AEWA annexes will be compiled in a format that is compatible with the network of critical sites. It will be designed so that when the network is interrogated, additional information drawn from this resource can be displayed. The information will focus on that which is necessary for flyway management and conservation and in particular on species’ site requirements to fulfil the fundamental elements of their life cycles. This will include both site functions in terms of what resources are provided to a species and how sites might assist a species in surmounting threats and disturbances. This information will be cross-referenced, against the sites so that users can see the role a particular critical site plays in a species life cycle.

45. The amount of information that will be available through this exercise will vary according to species and site. Once this initial exercise is complete, key information gaps will be identified and this will be used to stimulate additional research to fill these gaps. Seed funding will be provided to help organisations and expert groups seek full funding of their activities.

Activity 4.1. Compile existing ecological knowledge on species’ migratory characteristics, site function and population delimitation.

46. Existing expert knowledge will be compiled from Wetlands International Specialist Groups, other experts in this field and senior officers from both WI and BLI. Also, existing databases like GROMS (Global Register on Migratory Species) will be explored for this purpose. Information on flyway delimitation and migration routes as available in various sources (such as flyway atlases) will be digitised and stored in GIS format as part of the network of critical sites, accessible through web-based interfaces, like Interactive Map Services (IMS). This information will be stored

in a database that is linked and compatible with the site network, and WCMC or the future GROMS custodian will maintain this database.

Activity 4.2. Facilitate research to cover the gaps in knowledge of the use of sites by migratory waterbirds, and of population limitation

47. Appropriate research nuclei will be engaged including Wetlands International Specialist Groups. A 'stimulation' fund will be set up to provide 'seed money' to facilitate the development of research-proposals that will yield long term improvement in the understanding of the ecology and site use of migratory waterbirds. This will provide an interesting topic for inclusion into the programme of the International Flyway Conference that will be organised 2004 in Edinburgh, on the initiative of Wetlands International hosted by the governments of The Netherlands and the UK.

4. Timetable

48. A Gantt Chart for the Component is provided in Annex M and gives estimated timelines for all project activities.

ANNEX F: TRAINING AND AWARENESS RAISING STRATEGY

ANNEX F: TRAINING AND AWARENESS RAISING STRATEGY	2
Background and introduction	2
Summary of the Existing Capacity within each Sub-Region.....	3
Sub-Regions	3
Existing Capacity Development Initiatives within each sub-region.....	4
Specific Objectives of the Training and Awareness Raising Programme	4
Objective 1: Catalyse capacity development for wetland and waterbird conservation throughout the AEWA area through provision of a transferable model Training and Awareness Raising Programme.....	5
Objective 2: Strengthen structural capacity for provision of training and awareness raising activities through the development of four stakeholder defined sub-regional wetland and waterbird conservation Training and Awareness Raising Programmes.....	5
Objective 3: Strengthen technical and decision-making capacity through implementation of wetland and waterbird conservation Training and Awareness Programmes in four defined sub-regions.	5
GEF Project outcomes and Activities.....	5
Outcome 1. Transferable model Training and Awareness Raising Programme framework produced for developing wetland and waterbird conservation capacity.	6
Activity 1.1 Develop a working draft of the model Training and Awareness Raising Programme.....	7
Activity 1.2 Training and Awareness Raising Programme Development Workshop.....	9
Activity 1.3 Draft the first full version of the model programme.....	9
Activity 1.4 Review of the programme model draft	9
Activity 1.5 Finalise the programme model	9
Outcome 2. Wetland and waterbird conservation Training and Awareness Raising Programmes produced ready for implementation in four sub-regions.	10
Activity 2.1 Establish 4 Sub-Regional Training Boards.....	10
Activity 2.2 Design & Establish 4 sub-regional Training and Awareness Programmes	10
Activity 2.3 Finalise 4 sub-regional Training and Awareness Programmes.....	11
Activity 2.4 Resource mobilisation for implementation of the sub-regional Programmes.....	11
Non-GEF Project Outcomes and Activities.....	12
Outcome 3. Technical capacity in, and awareness of wetland and waterbird conservation strengthened in four sub-regions.....	13
Activity 3.1 Establish and staff 4 Sub-regional Programme Centres.....	13
Activity 3.2 Develop Training Courses and Awareness Schedules in 4 sub-regions	13
Activity 3.3 Implement Training and Awareness Programmes in 4 Sub-regions.....	14
Activity 3.4 Implement Awareness Schedules in 4 sub-regions.....	14
Activity 3.5 Establish 4 sub-regional Training Networks, supported through 'Training of Trainers' programmes	15
Activity 3.6 Develop Sustainability Strategies in 4 sub-regions.....	15
Activity 3.7 Monitoring and evaluating Programme success.	16
Sustainability Principles within the Strategy.....	16

BACKGROUND AND INTRODUCTION

1. This Training and Awareness Raising Strategy was developed during the PDF-B phase of this Project as a result of a review of training provision and needs in the project area. A larger report resulted from this work and this summary presents the key elements of the Strategy that was developed to implement the findings of the report. The full GEF

project will implement some of the activities that are presented here; these are described as Components and Activities and relate to the development of a generic and four sub-regionally focused Training and Awareness Raising Programmes. The recommended composition, structure and implementation arrangements for these Programmes are also presented here. However, the full GEF project will not undertake to fund this implementation phase. The Project will assist stakeholders to mobilise resources for this phase of implementation. More details of this are provided below.

SUMMARY OF THE EXISTING CAPACITY WITHIN EACH SUB-REGION

Sub-Regions

2. The following geographical sub-regions will form the focus of this Training and Awareness Raising Strategy:

- **Western (and Central) Africa**
- **Eastern (and Southern) Africa**
- **Central Asian and Caucasus States**
- **Arabic Middle East States**

3. A map of the AEWA area and project sub-regions is presented in Annex L. Reasons for exclusion of training activities for networks in Europe, and further details on the rationale and selection of these sub-regions are provided in section C3.1 of the full report. Essentially, these four sub-regions were chosen due to their comparatively high levels of training needs in comparison to Western and Eastern Europe. Countries of North Africa may be involved in training activities, either through links with West Africa or the Middle East. Eastern Africa and Southern Africa sub-regions are shown 'bracketed' indicating that the Programmes will be accessible to them but that new courses will be developed, implemented and coordinated only in Western and Eastern Africa.

4. There are clear advantages in developing Training and Awareness Raising Programmes in discrete sub-regions (as opposed to addressing the AEWA area as a whole), these can be summarised as:

- Common language within sub-regions;
- Cultural similarities;
- Relatively common environmental context;
- Presence of migratory waterbirds;
- Similar wetland and waterbird conservation issues;
- Existing partnerships and sub-regional networks;
- Joint wetland authorities and environmental plans, e.g. trans-boundary wetlands, coastal networks and river basins.

5. To provide added value to this sub-regional approach, additional AEWA-level events are also planned in the Project including exchange programmes between sub-regions. Whilst there are clear advantages for sub-regional training, it is also important to provide opportunities for cross-cultural and cross-linguistic exchange, which can foster

relationships between different parts of a flyway, and which will help to develop AEWA-wide networks.

Existing Capacity Development Initiatives within each sub-region

6. Based on the analysis in the full report, a general impression of the level of training available in the focal sub-regions is provided in Table 1 below. This does not relate exactly to existing capacity within each sub-region, as there are clearly differences between individual countries within each sub-region. However, it does give a reasonable general indication of the different levels of capacity development.

7. All four sub-regions have important training needs and significant gaps in current levels of regular training provision. However, more initiatives are underway in Western (and Central) Africa and Eastern (and Southern) Africa than in the Arabic Middle East States or Central Asian and Caucasus States. This is an important consideration for the design of Training and Awareness Raising Programmes. Those initiatives already underway in the two Africa sub-regions will facilitate a more rapid implementation phase.

Table 1: Overview of the current status of training availability in the AEWA area.

‘Wetlands’ Capacity Development Initiatives¹	Western (and Central) Africa	Eastern (and Southern) Africa	Arabic Middle East States	Central Asian and Caucasus States
Specialised academic institutes	Yes	Yes	No	Moscow only
Specialised academic degrees	1	No	No	No
Academic wetland courses	1-2	1-2	No	No
Wetland management courses	In pipeline	Yes (1)	No	No
Regional ‘wildlife’ colleges	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
Practical institutional courses	Irregular	Irregular	No	No
Practical transferable courses	Yes (national / sub-regional)	Yes (Kenya / coast)	Jordan only	Russia / Armenia
‘Training by Doing’	Reasonable	Reasonable	Limited	Limited
Exchange Programmes	Reasonable	Reasonable	Very few	Few
Training materials available	Yes, but not widely	Imbalanced distribution	Very few	Very few
Institutional Strengthening	Imbalanced	Imbalanced	Very limited	Limited
Education & Public Awareness	Limited	Reasonable	Very limited	Very limited
Training of trainers	Limited	Reasonable	Very limited	Very limited
Training Needs Analyses ²	Limited	Kenya	Not really	Not really

1. Refers to capacity development initiatives of relevance or specific to wetlands

2. Refers to Training Needs Analyses carried out before the PDF-B of this project.

SPECIFIC OBJECTIVES OF THE TRAINING AND AWARENESS RAISING PROGRAMME

8. The principal objective and title of the Training and Awareness Raising Programme is to generate **‘Establish the basis for strengthening the capacity for wetland and waterbird conservation.’** This will enable improved conservation and wise use of wetlands in the AEWA area through reinforcing technical and managerial abilities

of strategic networks, individuals, decision-makers and other participants who are all implicated in the welfare of wetlands and migratory waterbirds. In order to meet this principal objective, the following Specific Objectives have been defined:

Objective 1: Catalyse capacity development for wetland and waterbird conservation throughout the AEWA area through provision of a transferable model Training and Awareness Raising Programme.

9. Rationale: A transferable model Training and Awareness Raising Programme will be a cost-effective way to develop programmes in different sub-regions whilst ensuring that the key ingredients of international flyway issues are included in all sub-regional programmes. Sharing a common training model will also increase the effectiveness of exchange initiatives.

10. Implementation: GEF project.

Objective 2: Strengthen structural capacity for provision of training and awareness raising activities through the development of four stakeholder defined sub-regional wetland and waterbird conservation Training and Awareness Raising Programmes.

11. Rationale: Four sub-regions of the AEWA area are in particular need of Programmes of training and awareness. These have been identified on the basis of current provision and needs in relation to the wise use of migratory waterbirds and wetlands. The model Training and Awareness Raising Programme (Specific Objective 1) will be adapted to the needs of four separate sub-regions of the AEWA area.

12. Implementation: GEF project.

Objective 3: Strengthen technical and decision-making capacity through implementation of wetland and waterbird conservation Training and Awareness Programmes in four defined sub-regions.

13. Rationale: The need for technical and decision making capacity development is immediate but also will be long-term and ongoing in the AEWA area. The adapted programmes will be initiated in all four sub-regions so that they can become established and by the end of the project sustainable.

14. Implementation: To be decided by sub-regional stakeholders during development of their programme. The GEF project will provide resource mobilisation assistance.

GEF PROJECT OUTCOMES AND ACTIVITIES

15. The following section describes the project outcomes and activities that will be implemented by the GEF project.

Outcome 1. Transferable model Training and Awareness Raising Programme framework produced for developing wetland and waterbird conservation capacity.

16. Outcome 1 will be executed at the AEWA level (as opposed to the sub-regions). A number of over-arching activities will take place, with involvement from stakeholders throughout the AEWA area but in particular from the four focal sub-regions. The model will be available for use throughout the AEWA area (and beyond) and will facilitate the design and production of sub-regionally focused wetland and waterbird conservation Training and Awareness Raising Programmes. It will contain all the components necessary to form a generic basis for the content of a capacity development programme and its implementation.

17. Currently a baseline exists of training courses and modules, which can be built upon to contribute to and put together a comprehensive model Training and Awareness Raising Programme. The Programme will comprise a suite of recommended training schedules and course types to ensure that all the main target groups are embraced and that appropriate training is delivered.

18. The model will be designed to enable development of a sub-regional Programme by stakeholders by picking and mixing the relevant elements and themes based on knowledge of needs. It will provide the generic content, and will include course structures, syllabuses and handbooks for development of the elements. Example contextual material will be provided along with guidelines on what criteria to use to select material for specific sub-regions or target groups. The key components it will contain are:

The generic structure and content for capacity development activities, including:

- ***Regional wetland management training courses.*** Regionally focused wetland management courses, based on the structure, contents and experiences of the RIZA ICWM and the East African Wetland Management Course (EAWMC).
- ***Transferable thematic course modules for different target groups.*** A series of transferable short training course and workshop modules, covering key issues for different stakeholders at different levels.
- ***Academic and institutional training recommendations.***

Generic guidelines for the sub-regional coordination and administration of the Training and Awareness Raising Programme including:

- Approach to adapting the model Training and Awareness Raising Programme according to sub-regional needs and priorities;
- Recommendations for implementing the Training and Awareness Raising Programme;
- Procedures for selection of candidates, especially for the wetland management courses;
- Guidelines for monitoring and evaluation of the Programme and courses;

- Approaches to ensuring the sustainability of the Programme beyond the end of the project.
- Procedures for helping to coordinate network development amongst trainees and regional stakeholders

Guidelines for training trainers during course delivery:

- Currently there is a shortfall in the availability and capacity of training staff in the four sub-regions. Guidelines will be threaded through the different elements of the model Training and Awareness Raising Programme to enable trainers to be inducted into the Programme philosophy and trained in its delivery, including course management. In this way by the end of the project the role of the main project partners will be reduced to that of providing coordination, guidance and evaluation of the sub-regional Programmes.

Activity 1.1 Develop a working draft of the model Training and Awareness Raising Programme

19. Wetlands International will develop a working draft of the model Programme. It is important that the draft remains a ‘working’ model, to allow for wide consultation and for lessons learned and results from evaluations to input to the production of the final version. The model Programme will include guidelines to devise new modules filling gaps where existing alternatives are not available and to link to already-established courses.

20. Table 2 illustrates a preliminary range of Modules, which will form the basic framework of the model Training and Awareness Raising Programme. These will be elaborated and form the starting point for specifying sub-regional Programmes. It will be the responsibility of the Sub-Regional Training Boards to prioritise these modules and select a suite of them for implementation. However they will all be included in the generic Programme to ensure that all identified target groups can be catered for. Modules can vary from 1-day seminars to full academic courses, depending on the stakeholder group and training objectives. The target groups proposed for each of the modules and duration of courses is included; the latter will act as useful guidelines to be amended in line with sub-regional needs.

21. The modules presented in Table 2 include both training courses / workshops and awareness-raising seminars. Training courses / workshops are specific training activities, which also allow for in-depth exchange of information and input from course participants. Seminars are assumed to be short specific events aimed at providing information in an easily digestible and attractive way, usually for target groups such as decision-makers and community leaders, often people who do not have time for participating in training courses.

Table 2. Generic Training Modules for different Stakeholders

Stakeholders	Modules	Duration
1. Policy-makers / decision-makers (Deputy Ministers, Government Directors &	a. Wetland Policy Development & legislation b. International policy & action for	a. 5 day training workshops for Ministry staff & NGOs b. 1 day awareness-raising seminars

Stakeholders	Modules	Duration
assistant Directors, Ramsar/AEWA & GEF focal points, NGO Directors, Local Authority Heads, Community Leaders / chiefs)	c. waterbirds d. Implementing Ramsar & AEWA and the wise use principle Role of key sites in international conservation	c. 1 day seminars for senior staff, plus 5 day course d. 1-2 day seminars (for local authority heads & community leaders)
2. Training & Research Officers (Project & Key partner Training & Research Officers, Trainers at sub-regional, national & site level) <i>i.e. Training Trainers</i>	a. MSc in e.g. Conservation / Limnology & Wetland Ecosystems (available) b. Specialist wetland courses (available) c. Socio-economic valuation d. Monitoring & Evaluation e. Training course facilitation / conservation education	a. 12-18 months; practical thesis to be carried out in sub-region b. 3-4 months c. 5 days (can include in 'b.')
3. Wetland Managers (Protected area managers, NGO site managers, community leaders charged with site management)	a. Wetland Management Training Course (includes inventory & assessment) b. Trans-boundary wetland management c. Integrated Coastal Zone Management d. Ecotourism / Visitor management & attraction	a. 6 weeks, at sub-regional training centres b. 5 days; for managers of trans-boundary sites c. 5 days; for managers of coastal sites d. 5 days
4. NGO, project & government department senior staff, key site managers	a. Language courses (available) b. Communication & presentation skills (available)	a. Variable in-country options b. Variable in-country options, normally 2-5 days
5. Technical conservation / research staff in government & NGOs (Database Officers, Waterbird Conservation Officers, Protected Area Research Officers, NGO Project Officers)	a. Database Management & analysis: practical application of data b. Inventory & assessment c. GIS & wetland mapping d. Species management & Conservation Action Plan development e. Bird migration studies f. Wetland ecology studies g. Wetland monitoring & evaluation	a. 5-10 days, potentially longer for key Database Managers b. 5 day, introductory c. 5 day, introductory d. 5-10 days e. 3-10 days; with telemetry f. 3-10 days; Tailor-made g. 5-10 days
6. Waterbird Conservation Networks (Scientists, volunteers, network coordinators, guides)	a. Network management b. Specialised waterbird modules (census, wader identification, etc) c. Basic waterbird census	a. 3 days workshop b. 3-5 days, including field training c. 1-3 days, mostly in field
7. Protected area personnel (Guards, guides, researchers)	a. Site surveillance (wetland focus) & threatened species b. Working with communities c. Welcoming visitors	a. At site, built into work programmes b. 2-3 days c. 1-2 days
8. Local Communities (Community leaders; local govt. officers, e.g. from Water Sector; youth club leaders, local teachers, women's groups, village cooperatives, local religious leaders)	a. Wetland values b. Wetland wise use c. Sustainable income-generation in wetlands d. Health promotion in wetland areas	a. 3 days b. 3 days c. 2-20 days; includes practical training courses d. 2-3 days, in cooperation with local health clinics
9. Education & Public Awareness (EPA) Officers, Teachers (In government or NGO, national or site level, school teachers)	a. Conservation Education (available) b. Raising awareness in wetlands c. Developing EPA materials d. Developing educational games	a. 1-4 weeks international course for key officers b. 5 days; includes case study site visits c. 5 days d. 5 days
10. Project / Partner Technical Staff & Administrators (e.g. project managers)	a. Project Development and writing proposals b. Project Management c. Writing reports & technical papers d. GEF Project Cycle e. GEF Project reporting	a. 3 days with regular follow-up support b. 3 days with regular follow-up support c. 2 days with follow-up support d. 3 days e. 2 days, with follow-up

Activity 1.2 Training and Awareness Raising Programme Development Workshop

22. Using the working consultation draft as a basis for discussion, a four-day workshop will be held to discuss and further develop the model Training and Awareness Raising Programme and to review closely each module type in breakout groups. The full report provides details of an open-list of invitees which will be drawn from across the flyway and the focal sub-regions. They will focus in particular on key agencies currently involved in provision of training (government, academic, ngo), representatives of key stakeholder MEAs and key initiatives focusing on conservation of migratory waterbirds and wetlands.

Activity 1.3 Draft the first full version of the model programme

23. This will be produced by the project Capacity Development Officer (CDO) based on the results and recommendations of the workshop. It will be a full draft of all of the components and elements. There will be strong input from the selected sub-regions.

Activity 1.4 Review of the programme model draft

24. The Chief Technical Advisor (CTA) will be tasked with organising a full review of the model programme. An external reviewer will be contracted to review the model, and to provide recommendations. A Committee comprising members of the Project Steering Committee and delegates at the workshop outlined in Activity 1.1 will review these recommendations and provide the final feedback to the CTA and CDO.

Activity 1.5 Finalise the programme model

25. The CTA and CDO will lead the final production of the programme together with Wetlands International and BirdLife International. The programme will be published in the predominant language of each proposed focal region (English, French, Russian and Arabic). They will be disseminated to key Ramsar, Wetlands International and AEWA Focal Points globally to ensure that awareness of the model and is raised.

Table 3. Summary of the AEWA Level Outcome 1 Activities

Activities	Lead / Planning Details
Outcome 1. Transferable model Training and Awareness Raising Programme framework produced for developing wetland and waterbird conservation capacity.	
1.1 Develop a working draft of the model Training and Awareness Raising Programme	
Develop the draft Programme	Project CDO ¹ ; Project CTA ² ; input from consultant; build on model devised during PDF-B
Series of meetings with key training institutes	Project CDO; secure involvement & update partners on timetables
Translate, print & distribute first draft model	Project Secretariat ³
1.2 Training and Awareness Raising Programme Development Workshop	
Plan workshop	Project Secretariat
Hold Development Workshop	Project CDO;
1.3 Draft the first full version of the model programme	
Draft first full version of model	Project CDO; Project CTA; input from consultants where necessary
1.4 Review of the programme model draft	
Perform external review	Selected Consultant
Conduct a full review of the model programme	Committee formed from Project Steering Committee and selected expertise.
1.5 Finalise the programme model	
Prepare the final version of the programme model	Project CDO; Project CTA
Translate & print final model, and distribute to contributing partners /	Project CDO / Secretariat; sub-regional programme centres

Activities	Lead / Planning Details
networks and to project sub-regional centres for wide dissemination	

Key

1. Project CDO = Project Capacity Development Officer
2. Project CTA = Project Chief Technical Advisor
3. Project Secretariat – Project CTA and Assistant

Outcome 2. Wetland and waterbird conservation Training and Awareness Raising Programmes produced ready for implementation in four sub-regions.

26. The model programme will be used as the basis for the specification and development of Training and Awareness Raising Programmes for each of the four focal sub-regions. Specification of Programmes will be carried out through stakeholder consultation and overseen by a Sub-Regional Training Board composed of stakeholders. Generically, the process of sub-regional adaptation of the model programme will be similar between sub-regions, although the specific content will be different. The timing of this process for each region will be different, reflecting the different baseline levels of current wetland training initiatives and consequent relative ease of development in different sub-regions. Details of the timing of the process are presented in a Gantt chart (Annex M). A summary of the activities to achieve Outcome 2 is presented below in Table 4.

Activity 2.1 Establish 4 Sub-Regional Training Boards

27. Boards composed of stakeholders from each sub-region will be established to oversee development of the Programme. These will be serviced by sub-contracted organisations based in the sub-regions and will meet to review and approve the Training and Awareness Raising Programmes. The Sub-Regional Training Boards are not designed as bureaucratic or administrative structures, but as practical fora for participating in the process of sub-regional Programme development and implementation. Once the Programmes are successfully implemented it is envisaged that they will also be responsible for assuring quality, relevance and sustainability of the courses developed under the Programme. They will be asked to commit themselves to this as a condition for their involvement in the Board. The Terms of Reference of the Boards are provided in Annex I.

28. The Boards' composition will be sub-regional in nature, and representation from outside the sub-region is not generally expected. Boards will comprise members from partner organisations active in the field of wetland and / or waterbird conservation / research and / or (environmental) training and awareness in the sub-region. The maximum number of members is 12.

Activity 2.2 Design & Establish 4 sub-regional Training and Awareness Programmes

29. Staff of subcontracted sub-regionally based organisations will mediate this process, using the generic model Training and Awareness Raising Programme developed under Outcome 1. The model will serve as a template for sub-regional adaptation specified through consultation within each sub-region. The sub-regional Training Boards will maintain an oversight over the process providing guidance as necessary.

30. Each sub-region will produce a working draft sub-regional Training and Awareness Raising Programme, which will then be distributed widely to the main stakeholders in the sub-region prior to review during a sub-regional workshop. The draft will build on the findings from the PDF-B project review and allow for in-depth debate and refinement, with input from a wide range of partners from the sub-region. A key objective of the workshop will be to **prioritise** a list of potential modules and courses. The Programme budget will also be established together with targets for fundraising to implement the Programme.

31. The process of review and the workshop will include the participation of members of the Sub-Regional Training Board, representatives of Ramsar and AEWA, representatives from government agencies, international NGOs active in the sub-region in environmental training and / or wetlands and waterbird conservation, national NGOs active in environmental training and / or wetlands and waterbird conservation, academic / research institutes or universities active in wetland and waterbird research, community representatives, alumni from the RIZA International Course on Wetland Management (ICWM) other stakeholder groups, and experts.

Activity 2.3 Finalise 4 sub-regional Training and Awareness Programmes

32. The programmes will be finalised by sub-regional sub-contractors under supervision and in consultation with the PCU, with input from partners in each sub-region. The final Programmes will be based on the outcomes of each sub-regional workshop and will need to be approved by each Sub-Regional Training Board. The final Training and Awareness Raising Programmes will then be published and disseminated to all stakeholder institutions in the sub-region. They will be published in the predominant languages of each sub-region and will be those that the courses are generally delivered in. These will be:

- | | |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------|
| • Western (and Central) Africa: | French & English |
| • Eastern (and Southern) Africa: | English (& French) |
| • Central Asian and Caucasus States: | Russian |
| • Arabic Middle East States: | Arabic. |

Where possible, matching funds will also be sourced for translation into other languages, notably Portuguese, Swahili and Farsi. Subsequent to publication, a series of awareness-raising meetings will also be held to publicise and explain the Programmes.

Activity 2.4 Resource mobilisation for implementation of the sub-regional Programmes

33. The responsibility for implementation of these sub-regional Programmes will then pass to the sub-regional stakeholders. The Project will not be responsible for this. However, the project will be committed to assisting these organisations in securing the necessary financing to do this. Staff from the lead contractors and subcontractors will work with stakeholder agencies to secure funds during the two years of the Programmes' development. The target will be to launch the Programmes within one year of their development being completed.

Table 4 Summary of activities to achieve Outcome 2

Activities		Lead / Planning Details
Outcome 2: Wetland and waterbird conservation Training and Awareness Raising Programmes produced ready for implementation in four sub-regions.		
2.1 Establish 4 sub-regional Training Boards		
Informal meetings in region to establish board	Project CDO; 5 meetings, 3 days each	
Organise & hold meetings	Project CDO; 1 st meeting of 3 days; rest 1-2 days 15 members	
Meeting reports	Project Secretariat	
2.2 Design & Establish 4 Sub-regional Training and Awareness Programmes		
Produce draft regional programmes for consultation	Project CDO; Regional subcontractor	
Review Workshops & prioritisation of courses	Project CDO; sub-contractors; 4-day workshop; 40 participants	
2.3 Finalise 4 sub-regional Training and Awareness Programmes		
Prepare final draft for approval by Training Boards	Project CDO; Regional sub-contractor	
Publish & print the Programmes	Regional subcontractors	
Hold awareness-raising meetings to publicise & introduce the Regional Capacity Development Programmes	Project CDO; Regional subcontractor; local meetings, plus strategic short missions to 5 other countries	
2.4 Resource mobilisation for implementation of the sub-regional Programmes		
Approach donors from outside the sub-regions (e.g. Western European Governments)	Lead Contractors, Project CDO	
Approach donors in the sub-regions	Regional Subcontractors	

Key: CDO Capacity Development Officer

NON-GEF PROJECT OUTCOMES AND ACTIVITIES

34. The implementation of the sub-regional Programmes will not be the responsibility of the GEF Project, although as noted above the project will assist stakeholders in fund-raising for this. The following sections serve to outline the main activities that are envisaged as being necessary for implementation. It is included to help illustrate the intended scope of the Programmes. The exact structure, content and implementation arrangements will be determined by the stakeholders, but it will be built on a similar approach to that summarised below.

Outcome 3. Technical capacity in, and awareness of wetland and waterbird conservation strengthened in four sub-regions.

Activity 3.1 Establish and staff 4 Sub-regional Programme Centres

35. The requirement for Sub-Regional Programme Centres (SRPC) with capable and enthusiastic staff is paramount to the overall success of the Training and Awareness Programmes; envisaged requirements specific to this are outlined here.

36. **Sub-regional programme centres:** SRPCs will be set up within existing offices in each focal sub-region. These centres will be carefully selected due to their sub-regional nature, their existing capacities and their sub-regional roles in training. Centres have not been formally identified and will be selected by the sub-regional stakeholders. However, based on the PDF-B phase review of training taking place in the AEWA area the following sub-regional centres are recommended:

- Western (and Central) Africa: Wetlands International West Africa Programme Office, Dakar, Senegal;
- Eastern (and Southern) Africa: Kenya Wildlife Service Training Institute (KWSTI), Naivasha, Kenya;

37. For the following sub-regions their lower capacity has made identification of appropriate centres more difficult; the following locations are presented as a starting point to be explored during the development of the respective Programmes.

- Arabic Middle East States: BirdLife International Middle East Regional Office or the Regional Training Unit of the Royal Society for the Conservation of Nature (RSCN), Jordan
- Central Asian and Caucasus States: Initially Wetlands International Russia Office, Moscow, to transfer to Central Asia in year 3.

38. **Staff and Trainer Requirements at the Sub-Regional Programme Centres:** Each SRPC should be staffed, in some cases by secondments from project partner sub-regional organisations. For the purposes of developing and executing the Training and Awareness Raising Programme, each sub-regional centre should engage a Coordinator, Capacity Development Officer, Logistics Officer, Waterbird Officer and Publicity Officer. These positions will range from full to part time. In addition to employed staff in the Project Centres, a network of project-associated trainers & consultants for contribution to Training and Awareness Raising Programme should be engaged through MOUs and sub-contracts on a consultancy basis.

Activity 3.2 Develop Training Courses and Awareness Schedules in 4 sub-regions

39. SRPCs should lead the development of training courses and awareness raising modules to fit into each Sub-regional Training and Awareness Raising Programme developed by the GEF project. Under Activity 3.3 of Table 5 the suite of modules that may potentially be needed in each sub-region is outlined, together with proposed details of duration, planning, timing, venue and description. The Table encapsulates the main training needs identified in the PDF-B. This is an **absolute upper limit** to the number that might be required in each sub-region; it is envisaged that far less than this will be

necessary and practically possible due to funding constraints. The actual number of modules that will be developed and implemented will be lower once Sub-Regional Training Boards and local stakeholders prioritise their needs against this (Activities under Outcome 2).

40. This will be an ongoing process starting at Programme implementation, with specific courses/modules being put together before each course is held, based on sub-regionally generic syllabuses and guidelines. For each course, this will include identification of appropriate case studies, development of materials and a trainee pack, evaluation sheets and a strategy for measuring post course/module impact.

Activity 3.3 Implement Training and Awareness Programmes in 4 Sub-regions

41. A wide range of training courses and awareness raising initiatives should take place, based on the modules provided in Table 3 and schedule provided in Table 5. The schedule includes suggestions for locations of courses and modules and their duration to provide a starting point in the thinking of stakeholders for the design of their Programmes.

Activity 3.4 Implement Awareness Schedules in 4 sub-regions

42. Sub-Regional Programme Centres will implement awareness schedules. These will act as information awareness raising events and as mechanisms to publicise the Capacity Development Programmes and courses / modules in each region. Sub-regional awareness schedules could include:

- ***Series of seminars for different target groups.*** Including 1-day seminars decision-makers, ‘wetlands & migratory waterbirds’ seminars for university students & special interest groups.
- ***Awareness materials for different target groups.*** Expected outputs include calendars, sub-regional newsletters, T-shirts and posters. Modules will be developed aimed at supporting networks and partners in the selection, design and production of awareness materials.
- ***Supporting and promotional materials for training courses.*** Training materials greatly enhance the effectiveness of training.
- ***Popular awareness-raising events (e.g. to celebrate World Wetlands Day).*** Popular events will be co-organised and co-supported at the sub-regional level, especially to mark the annual World Wetlands Day.
- ***Broadcasts on radio & TV / audio-visual outputs.*** Radio is an important medium for awareness-raising in all focal sub-regions. The Sub-regional Training Officers will meet with radio & TV stations to investigate options for broadcasts. Each SRPC will also manage a small budget for production of audio-visual outputs.
- ***Outreach meetings, especially around key sites.*** For community and other meetings around key sites within the four focal regions. Such meetings will take place from year 2 onwards, by when at least principal key sites will have been identified during Component 1.

Activity 3.5 Establish 4 sub-regional Training Networks, supported through 'Training of Trainers' programmes

43. Trainers should be selected through liaison with partners in each sub-region, including universities, NGOs, government agencies and consultants. Each Sub-Regional Programme Centre should establish sub-regional networks of trainers associated with the project and develop their capacity through 'Training of Trainers programmes'. The Centres should then call upon these networks for direct input to the ongoing development and implementation of the Training and Awareness Raising Programmes, including the design and delivery of course modules. This will ensure that, a functioning network of trainers develops in each sub-region.

44. If agreed by sub-regional stakeholders during specification of their Training and Awareness Raising Programme, a small number of trainers could receive training support through participation in an established international degree or other specific courses. Such trainers could then become key project trainers. These trainers would work within established project partners, and would be seconded to the project on a part-time basis. This system will benefit both the project, which will have 'permanent' access to a limited number of known expert trainers without the need to employ them, and the partner agency, which would receive significant institutional strengthening. This would help develop Programme sustainability.

Activity 3.6 Develop Sustainability Strategies in 4 sub-regions

45. The strategy for implementation of the sub-regional Training and Awareness Raising Programmes should be designed to ensure the Programmes are sustainable with a long-term future. The key sustainability principles that could be threaded through the programme are summarised below. Sustainability Strategies for the Training should be developed that seek to engage partner and donor organisations in ongoing funding and support, and will also investigate options for building components of the Programmes into regular government agendas.

46. In addition, it is recommended that each Sub-Regional Training Board, in coordination with the Regional Capacity Development Officers, establish a '**Training and Awareness Raising Programme Fund**' and fund-raising portfolio. This will enable local fund-raising to take place for a range of activities, such as specific courses, a programme of linked courses, module development and/or specific participants. Revenue from courses and donations should be invested in this fund for the purposes of future training events. Such funds may not be suitable in every region, and this issue will remain a flexible option for consideration by each Sub-Regional Training Board.

47. The sub-regional Training Boards established during the Programme development phase funded by GEF should be continued during the implementation phase. Their own capacity should also be sought to be developed through exchanges with other sub-regional Training Boards and pre-existing Boards such as that which oversees the RIZA International Course on Wetland Management.

Activity 3.7 Monitoring and evaluating Programme success.

48. Monitoring and evaluating the success of training and awareness raising will be essential for the purposes of review / improvement of the Programmes. The impacts of the Training and Awareness Raising Programmes should be measured through the verification of impact or performance indicators. These should be designed to measure the achievement of trainees following training and the impact on their wetland and migratory waterbird related activities. To collect information to verify indicators at the sub-regional level, contact should be maintained with trainees after their courses to assess, over time, the usefulness of courses to their work situations. In such cases tools and actions for measuring capacity development could include

- Trainee's Terms of Reference and responsibilities;
- Trainee questionnaires one and three years after training;
- Trainee participation in national and sub-regional exchange networks;
- Involving trainees in other aspects of the project;
- Trainee participation in sub-regional conferences etc.

49. To evaluate the success of specific modules and courses, tools for measuring capacity development should be developed during the module development phase (Activity 3.1), with specific indicators for each course. These will be based largely on 'interviews' with former trainees and with their colleagues and line managers. They are not designed as examinations, but as constructive dialogues.

50. Refinement of the indicators and review of the Programmes should be facilitated by periodic Programme evaluation workshops, where experiences will be shared between the main participating agencies and stakeholders. They should involve members of each Sub-Regional Training Board, trainee trainers, project staff and appropriate international partners.

Sustainability Principles within the Strategy

51. The following principles of sustainability should be addressed :

- Training and awareness should operate through existing structures; i.e. no new major offices or centres should be established; the Programmes should build on and work with existing initiatives in each sub-region.
- Regional Programme development should be achieved through close consultation with sub-regional stakeholders giving them ownership of the process.
- Capacity of the Training Boards should be developed through exchange programmes with existing Boards;
- Existing partners in each sub-region already closely involved in training and awareness should host the Sub-regional programme centres.
- Training should result in sustainable capable networks of people, available for implementing wetland and waterbird conservation.
- Training of trainers should develop capacity of trainer networks and project and partner staff. This will ensure that their capacity is more likely to remain within the sub-regions.

Table 5. Summary schedule of the activities to be carried out in each sub-region to achieve Outcome 3, including the potential training and awareness modules.

NOTE: ALL VENUES ARE PROPOSALS ONLY.

Activities		Western (& Central) Africa		Eastern (& Southern) Africa		Central Asia & Caucasus States		
Lead / Planning Details		Venue / Description	Lead / Planning Details		Venue / Description	Lead / Planning Details		Venue / Description
Outcome 3. Technical capacity in, and awareness of wetland and waterbird conservation strengthened in four sub-regions.								
Establish & equip functional project centre			Project CTA; Regional Coordinator; Project CDO					
Select staff (interviews etc)			Regional Coordinator; Project CTA; Project CDO; advertise in sub-region					
Staff Training			Project CDO; Training needs analysis of selected staff; conduct short trainings as appropriate					
Identify training venues			Regional CDO ⁴ ; meetings & MoUs developed					
3.2 Develop Training Courses and Awareness Schedules in 4 sub-regions								
Develop content of wetland management courses			Project CDO, Project CTA, RIZA					
Develop content of & materials for training courses			Regional CDO / WO ⁵ / staff / partners					
3.3 Implement Training & Awareness Programme in four sub-regions								
Wetland Management Training Course (multi-disciplinary course including catchment / water management and wise / sustainable use modules).	6 week regional course based on ICWM for wetland managers; invite applications also from all francophone countries of Africa	Saint-Louis, Senegal. Investigate or Garoua, Cameroon	6 week regional EAWMC for wetland managers; invite applications also from all Anglophone countries of Africa	Naivasha & coast, Kenya. Kampala, Uganda in Year 3-5.	6-week regional course based on ICWM for wetland managers.	venue to be selected in yrs 1-2 of project		
Catchment trans-boundary wetland management	5 days regional course for managers of trans-boundary sites	Senegal Valley focus;; Niger Basin focus;; Lake Chad Basin focus	5 days regional course for managers of trans-boundary sites	Lake Victoria focus; Nile Basin focus; Zambezi Basin focus	5 days regional course for managers of trans-boundary / basin sites	Caspian Sea focus; Aral Sea focus		
Integrated Coastal Zone Management	5 days: 2 regional & one national course for managers of coastal sites	West Africa seaboard: at Saloum/Niumi demo ¹ . site; Cape Verde; Gulf of Guinea	5 days: 2 regional & one national course for managers of coastal sites; technical lead by SEACAM	East Africa seaboard: at Dar es Salaam demo site; Seychelles; Red Sea				
Working with communities	2-3 days course for protected area managers & others; site and national level courses	Regional course at Hadejia Nguru demo site, Nigeria. 1 national course p.a., countries chosen by Training Board	2-3 days course for protected area managers & others; site and national level courses	regional course at Dar es Salaam demo site, Tanzania. 1 national course p.a., countries chosen by Training Board	2-3 days course for protected area managers & others; site and national level courses	1 national course p.a., countries chosen by Training Board		
Wetland values (for local communities)	3 days course at site / national level for 20 participants	Namga-Kokorou & Saloum-Niumi demo sites. Focus on community leaders	Two 3-day courses at site / national level for 20 participants each	Training Board to select sites. Focus on community leaders	5 day regional course at for 30 participants	Kazakhstan. Focus on community leaders		
Wetland wise use (for local communities)	3 days course at site / national level for 20 participants	Hadejia-Nguru & Bijagos (Guinea-Bissau); focus on community leaders	3 days course, one at site level, one at national level for 20 participants each	Regional Training Board to select sites; focus on community leaders	3 days course, one at site level, one at national level for 20 participants each	Training Board to select sites; focus on community leaders		
Sustainable income-generation in wetlands (for local communities)	2 days theory; plus options of practical training courses up to 2.5 weeks.	Focus on women's groups; different site each year; Training Board to select case studies.	2 days theory; plus options of practical training courses up to 2.5 weeks.	Focus on women's groups; different site each year; Training Board to select case studies.	2 days theory; plus options of practical training courses up to 2.5 weeks.	Focus on women's groups; different site each year; Training Board to select case studies.		

¹ GEF project Demonstration projects should be used as locations for training and awareness activities where they can add value to the courses and can provide suitable facilities.

Activities	Western (& Central) Africa		Eastern (& Southern) Africa		Central Asia & Caucasus States	
	Lead / Planning Details	Venue / Description	Lead / Planning Details	Venue / Description	Lead / Planning Details	Venue / Description
Socio-economic valuation	5 days; focus on training trainers across region; 1 regional course, 20 participants	Mopti, Mali	5 days; focus on training trainers across region; 1 regional course, 20 participants	Entebbe, Uganda	5 days; focus on training trainers across region; 1 regional course, 20 participants	Kazakhstan
Health promotion in wetland areas (for local communities)	2-3 days courses, in cooperation with local clinics; emphasis on wetland-borne diseases / wetland village sanitation	Test course in Inner Niger Delta (Mali) & Niger Delta (Nigeria); Course available for other users	2-3 days courses, in cooperation with local clinics; emphasis on wetland-borne diseases / wetland village sanitation	Test course in Lake Malawi & Lake Victoria (in Tanzania); Course available for other users	2-3 days courses, in cooperation with local clinics; emphasis on wetland-borne diseases / wetland village sanitation	1 course each year different sites; on Caspian Sea, on Aral Sea
Wetland Policy Development regional workshops	5 days, 30 participants	West Africa (Senegal); Central Africa (Gabon)	5 days, 30 participants	East Africa (Uganda); Southern Africa (Zambia)	5 days, 20 participants	C. Asia (Uzbekistan); Caucasus S. (Armenia)
Wetland Policy Development national workshops	5 days, 30 participants	Senegal; Nigeria; Congo (Brazzaville)	5 days, 30 participants	Kenya; South Africa; Mozambique	5 days, Participants: 30 (Russia); 20 (Armenia)	Russia; Armenia
Implementing Multilateral Environment Agreements	1 day seminars for national Ramsar & AEWA committees	CPs to Ramsar & AEWA	1 day seminars for national Ramsar & AEWA committees	CPs to Ramsar & AEWA	1 day seminars for national Ramsar & AEWA committees	CPs to Ramsar & AEWA
Implementing Multilateral Environment Agreements – catchment perspectives	5 day course targeted at catchment-based groupings:	West Africa seaboard; Niger River Basin; Gulf of Guinea	5 day course targeted at catchment-based groupings	Lake Victoria; East African seaboard; Zambezi River	5 day course targeted at catchment-based groupings:	Caspian Sea; Aral Sea
Role of key sites in international conservation	1-2 day seminars (for local authority heads & community leaders)	1 seminar per year at selected sites; make use of demonstration sites	1-2 day seminars (for local authority heads & community leaders)	1 seminar per year at selected sites; make use of demonstration sites	1-2 day seminars (for local authority heads & community leaders)	1 seminar per year selected sites
MSc in e.g. Conservation / Limnology & Wetland Ecosystems (available)	12-18 months; practical thesis to be carried out in region; focus on training trainers	1 key staff or partner; 1 key staff or partner	12-18 months; practical thesis to be carried out in region; focus on training trainers	1 key staff or partner; Year 4: 1 key staff or partner	12-18 months; practical thesis to be carried out in region; focus on training trainers	1 key staff & 1 partner
Specialist wetland courses (available)	3-4 months; focus will be on training trainers	2 persons per year; Board to select candidates	3-4 months; focus will be on training trainers	2 persons per year; Board to select candidates	3-4 months; focus will be on training trainers	2 persons per year; Board to select candidates
Wetland inventory & assessment	5 day introductory practical national courses for 15-20 participants, held at GEF demo sites	Use GEF demo sites PNBA, Mauritania; Namga-Kokorou, Niger; Saloum-Niumi, Senegal; Hadejia-Nguru, Nigeria	5 day introductory national courses for 15-20 participants	Use GEF demo sites Dar es Salaam Tanzania; Wakkerstroom, S Africa	5 day introductory national courses for 15-20 participants	Sevan, Armenia; Tengiz, Kazakhstan
GIS & wetland mapping	5 day, introductory	: West Africa; Central Africa	5 day, introductory	East Africa; Southern Africa	5 day, introductory	C. Asia (Kazakhstan); Caucasus S (Azerbaijan)
Wetland Monitoring & Evaluation	5-10 days; focus on training trainers across region; 1 regional course, 20 participants	Centre for African Wetlands, Accra, Ghana	5-10 days; focus on training trainers across region; 1 regional course, 20 participants	Naivasha, Kenya	5-10 days; focus on training trainers across region; 1 regional course, 20 participants	Turkmenistan
Training course facilitation / conservation education	1-4 weeks; training of trainers	Developing trainer capacity	1-4 weeks; training of trainers	Developing trainer capacity	1-4 weeks; training of trainers	Developing trainer capacity

Activities	Western (& Central) Africa		Eastern (& Southern) Africa		Central Asia & Caucasus States	
	Lead / Planning Details	Venue / Description	Lead / Planning Details	Venue / Description	Lead / Planning Details	Venue / Description
Training course facilitation / conservation education	1 week regional course; 20 participants	Dakar, Senegal	1 week regional course; 20 participants	GEF Demonstration project, near Dar es Salaam, Tanzania	1 week regional course; 20 participants	Uzbekistan
Ecotourism / Visitor management & attraction	5 days regional course for 20 participants	GEF demo site at Banc d'Arguin demonstration site	5 days regional course for 20 participants	Naivasha, Kenya (with visit to Nakuru)	5 days regional course for 20 participants	at Lake Sevan, Armenia
Language courses (available)	Variable in-country options; key project & partner staff will receive training in English or French	Ongoing	Variable in-country options; key project & partner staff will receive training in French or English	Ongoing	Variable in-country options; key project & partner staff will receive training in English	Ongoing
Communication & presentation skills (available)	Key project & partner staff will receive in-country training, normally 2-5 days	Ongoing	Key project & partner staff will receive in-country training, normally 2-5 days	Ongoing	Key project & partner staff will receive in-country training, normally 2-5 days	Ongoing
Database Management & analysis: practical application of data	5-10 days regional course, 15-20 participants; longer in-house training longer for key Database Managers	Dakar, Senegal (focus on database set-up/management); Dakar, Senegal (focus on data analysis)	5-10 days regional course, 15-20 participants; longer in-house training for key Database Managers; in partnership with NMK (yr2&4) & WWT (yr2)	Nairobi, Kenya (focus on database set-up/management); Nairobi, Kenya (focus on data analysis)	5-10 days regional course, 15-20 participants; longer in-house training longer for key Database Managers	Uzbekistan (focus on database set-up/management); Uzbekistan (focus on data analysis)
Species management & Conservation Action Plan (CAP) development	5-10 days regional course for NGO staff & national species managers	d'Azagny Ramsar Site, Côte d'Ivoire.	5-10 days regional course for NGO staff & national species managers, in collaboration with BirdLife Africa Species Working Group	Lake Victoria, Uganda	5-10 days regional course for NGO staff & national species managers	Russia, in collaboration with WI-Moscow Office
Bird migration studies	3-10 days regional course for researchers; with telemetry	Mopti, Mali	3-10 days regional course for researchers; with telemetry; in collaboration with ADU	Wakkerstroom GEF demonstration site, South Africa	3-10 days regional course for researchers; with telemetry	Russia; field visits to breeding areas.
Wetland ecology studies (catchment perspective)	3-10 days national / Catchment level courses; Tailor-made	1 course per year; Focus on demonstration sites, e.g. Hadejia-Nguru	3-10 days national / Basin level courses; Tailor-made	1 course per year; Focus on Lake Naivasha and 2 project demonstration sites.	3-10 days national / Basin level courses; Tailor-made	1 course per year; site C. Asia; 1 site Caucasus S.
International policy & action for waterbirds Seminars	1 day seminars, about 30 participants	2 countries per year	1 day seminars, about 30 participants	2 countries per year	1 day seminars, about 30 participants	2 countries per year
Network management (enthusing / managing volunteers etc)	3 days workshop for National AfWC & IBA coordinators and project & partner staff; 20 participants per course	1 course per year, hosted by partner organisations	3 days workshop for National AfWC & IBA coordinators and project & partner staff; 20 participants per course	1 course per year, hosted by partner organisations	3 days workshop for National IWC & IBA coordinators and project & partner staff; 20 participants per course	1 course per year, hosted by partner organisations
Specialised waterbird modules (census, wader identification etc)	3-5 days courses for 15-20 participants, including field training; 2 regional & 2 national courses	1 course per year; different venue each time, hosted by partner; make use of demonstration sites	3-5 days courses for 15-20 participants, including field training; 2 regional & 2 national courses	1 course per year; different venue each time, hosted by partner	3-5 days courses for 15-20 participants, including field training; 1 regional & 2 national courses	1 course per year; different venue each time, hosted by partner
Basic waterbird census	1-3 days site and national level courses, mostly in field	Training combined with January AfWC surveys	1-3 days site and national level courses, mostly in field	Training combined with January AfWC surveys	1-3 days site and national level courses, mostly in field	Training combined with January IWC surveys
Site surveillance (wetland focus)	Organised locally at protected areas, & built into site work plans	Ongoing; timing up to site partners; test module in demonstration sites	Organised locally at protected areas, & built into site work plans	Ongoing; timing up to site partners; test module in demonstration sites	Organised locally at protected areas, & built into site work plans	Ongoing; timing up to site partners; test module in demonstration sites
Welcoming visitors	1-2 days course module for site-level training; integration into site work plans	Ongoing, decided by site managers; promote use of Banc d'Arguin demo site.	1-2 days course module for site-level training; integration into site work plans	Ongoing, decided by site managers; promote use of Dar es Salaam demo site.	1-2 days course module for site-level training; integration into site work plans	Ongoing, decided by site managers.

Activities	Western (& Central) Africa		Eastern (& Southern) Africa		Central Asia & Caucasus States	
	Lead / Planning Details	Venue / Description	Lead / Planning Details	Venue / Description	Lead / Planning Details	Venue / Description
Conservation Education (available)	1-4 weeks international course for key officers	ICCE, UK or in France	1-4 weeks international course for key officers	ICCE, UK	1-4 weeks international course for key officers	ICCE, UK or in Moscow
Raising awareness in wetlands	5 days course for field EPA / Training officers; includes case study site visits; 15 participants	Burkina Faso	5 days course for field EPA / Training officers; includes case study site visits; 15 participants	Dar es Salaam demo site	5 days course for field EPA / Training officers; includes case study site visits; 15 participants	Turkmenistan
Developing EPA materials	5 days regional course for EPA officers (govt & NGO); 15 participants	Cape Verde	5 days regional course for EPA officers (govt & NGO); 15 participants	Kampala, Uganda (with Nature Uganda and Uganda Wetlands Programme)	5 days regional course for EPA officers (govt & NGO); 15 participants	Georgia
Developing educational wetland games	5 days regional course for EPA officers (govt & NGO); 15 participants	Niger	5 days regional course for EPA officers (govt & NGO); 15 participants	Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, (with Ethiopian Wildlife & Natural History Society)	5 days regional course for EPA officers (govt & NGO); 15 participants	Russia
Project Development and writing proposals	3 day course for project development officers, especially in national NGOs, with regular follow-up support	Dakar, Senegal (regional course); National courses; countries prioritised by Training Board	3 day course for project development officers, especially in national NGOs, with regular follow-up support	Naivasha, Kenya (regional course); National courses; countries prioritised by Training Board	3 day course for project development officers, especially in national NGOs, with regular follow-up support	zbekistan (regional course); National courses; countries prioritised by Training Board
Project Management	3 day course for project managers, with follow up	Univ. of Ouagadougou (regional course)	3 day course for project managers, with follow up	KWSTI (regional course)	3 day course for project managers, with follow up	Project regional centre (regional course)
Writing reports & technical papers	2 day course with follow-up support for staff & partners	Dakar, Senegal	2 day course with follow-up support for staff & partners	Naivasha, Kenya	2 day course with follow-up support for staff & partners	Project regional centre
GEF Project Cycle	3 days course for project & partner staff, especially NGOs	Dakar, Senegal	3 days course for project & partner staff, especially NGOs	Naivasha, Kenya	3 days course for project & partner staff, especially NGOs	Uzbekistan
GEF Project reporting	2 day course for project & partner staff; in-house follow-up training	Year 2 & 5: Dakar, Senegal	2 day course for project & partner staff; in-house follow-up training	Year 2 & 5: Naivasha, Kenya	2 day course for project & partner staff; in-house follow-up training	Year 4: Kazakhstan
3.4 Implement Awareness Schedules in 4 sub-regions						
Awareness-raising seminars			Regional CDO			
Develop, produce & disseminate awareness materials			Regional CDO with Regional PO			
Supporting & promotional materials for training courses			Regional CDO with Regional PO			
Co-organise/ support popular awareness-raising events			Regional CDO with Regional PO			
Radio & TV broad-casts / audio-visual outputs			Regional CDO			
Outreach meetings around key sites			Regional CDO with training & extension networks			
Produce ‘Flyway games’			Regional CDO with Regional PO			
Publish Training modules and other training outputs			Regional CDO with training network			
3.5 Establish 4 sub-regional Training Networks, supported through ‘Training of Trainers’ programmes						
Train trainers for leading Training Programme			Details included in 3.1			
3.6 Develop Sustainability Strategies in 4 sub-regions						
Develop & print Programme portfolios and sustainability strategies			Regional CDO; staff / partners develop text & illustrations			
Organise fund-raising seminars & meetings with donors			Regional CDO; Regional Coordinator			
Meetings for integrating programme elements into existing structures			Regional CDO & Regional Coordinator			
3.7 Monitoring and evaluating Programme success.						
Contribute info to EPA outputs (e.g. website / intranet)			Project staff, board & partners			
Participate in Exchange Workshop 1			5 participants from West Africa; 1 week in all			
Participate in Exchange Workshop 2			5 participants from West Africa; 1 week in all			

ANNEX G

CONTENTS

G-1.	Introduction	1
G-2.	Haapsalu-Noarotsi Bay, Estonia	5
G-3.	Biharugra's Fishponds, Hungary	21
G-4.	Nemunas Delta, Lithuania	41
G-5.	Banc D'Arguin, Mauritania	56
G-6.	Kokrou and Namga, Niger	70
G-7.	Hadejia Nguru, Nigeria	84
G-8.	Saloum-Niumi, Sengal/Gambia	102
G-9.	Wakkerstroom, South Africa	118
G-10.	Dar es Salaam, Tanzania	139
G-11.	Lake Burdur, Turkey	154
G-12.	Aden Lagoons, Yemen	173

G-1 INTRODUCTION

1. Eleven demonstration projects located in twelve different countries in the AEWA region will be implemented. The scope of demonstration was defined during the development of the PDF-B project proposal and has been followed throughout the development of the proposals during the PDF-B. Each focuses on a specific element of best practice management that has demonstration value at the site scale to site managers in a flyway context. In some cases the design of the project around the priority action has necessitated that additional aspects of best practice are also addressed because these are integral to, or supportive of it. However, it must be emphasised that the demonstration projects are not designed to address all of the threats at a particular site. Furthermore the projects are designed to address site scale and not wider scale threats and issues ones such as catchment water resource management.

	Estonia	Hungary	Lithuania	Mauritania	Niger	Nigeria	Senegal/Gambia	South Africa	Tanzania	Turkey	Yemen
Management Planning Processes											
Restoration											
Ecotourism planning											
Ecotourism execution											
Control of invasive species											
Transboundary management planning											
Community participatory engagement and planning											
Community participatory management											
Alternative livelihood generation											
Education and awareness raising											

Table G1: Summary of demonstrated best practice activities at each site

1. Except for the site in Yemen, each site was selected in the preparation phase of the PDF-B. The Project Steering Committee, using the same criteria as before, selected the Yemeni site during the PDF-B. The proposals have been developed by local executing agencies following full and thorough stakeholder consultation during the PDF-B phase. They reflect needs at the site and have been developed to fit with existing initiatives and activities planned or currently being implemented in the sites.
2. Budgets for all demonstration projects are summarised in Table G 2 below.
3. The demonstration value of each project will be maximised by ensuring their thorough integration into other project activities and through specific activities identified in each project. Key elements of this are:
 - Use of sites as locations for exchange between stakeholders at different sites;
 - Publication of a book available across the flyway for disseminating lessons learned from the execution of the demonstration projects;
 - Use of the new and improved communications mechanisms to disseminate information via email, web sites and newsletters.
 - Use of sites as locations for training workshops (when the Training and Awareness Raising Programmes are implemented) where subject matter/location are appropriate;
 - Use of sites as locations for awareness raising events (when the Training and Awareness Raising Programmes are implemented) where subject matter/location are appropriate;
 -
4. Each of the demonstration projects is presented below in turn in country alphabetical order. They have been prepared to a standardised format developed by the Project Coordinator of the PDF-B following consultation with the Steering Committee.
5. Every care has been taken to prepare concise and accurate demonstration project proposals. However, the length of time that these can take to prepare can create situations where the proposals or circumstances change before they are able to be executed. One of the demonstration projects presented here have experienced this particularly severely.
 - Lithuania: Delays in the finalisation of the PDF-B phase of the project have meant that co-financing that was originally secured through the Lithuanian Government has been reallocated elsewhere. In addition, significant changes in exchange rates have meant that the costings of the project are now unrealistic. Also many of the stakeholders involved in the planning stages are no longer involved in the site (government contacts etc). Therefore, the proposal developed based on the original work is inaccurate and needs revision. The local executing agency for this project will be given an extra 6 months at the start of the project to revise their plans to take account of the new circumstances.

Site	Co-finance	GEF contribution	Total budget
Haapsalu-Nooarotsi Bay, Estonia	100.000	200.000	300.000
Biharugra's Fishponds, Hungary	770.650	201.370	972.020
Nemunas Delta, Lithuania	44.000	296.000	340.000
Banc D'Arguin, Mauritania	260.000	200.000	460.000
Kokrou and Namga, Niger	150.000	200.000	350.000
Hadejia Nguru, Nigeria	148.000	206.500	354.500
Saloum-Niumi, Sengal/Gambia	400.000	400.000	800.000
Wakkerstroom, South Africa	301.000	248.000	549.000
Dar es Salaam, Tanzania	50.000	100.000	150.000
Lake Burdur, Turkey	75.000	195.000	270.000
Aden Lagoons, Yemen	256.931	288.732	545.663

SUSTAINABLE MANAGEMENT PLAN DEVELOPMENT AND INITIATION:
HAAPSALU-NOAROOTSI BAYS, ESTONIA

1. BACKGROUND AND CONTEXT

1a. Table 1: Summary of background information.

Name	Haapsalu-Noarootsi Bays, Estonia
Size	90 sq km
Location	Western coast of Estonia (see Map 1) Span: South-North 58°56' - 59°05' N; West-East 23°26' - 23°41' E
Principal features of wetland	<p>This is a large and complex wetland, situated between the mainland and the Noarootsi peninsula. The site embraces the whole Haapsalu Bay and surrounding coastal areas. Five streams flow into the bay with a catchment area of about 400 km². The site corresponds to the Ramsar classification codes A, J and K and exhibits a range of different habitat types:</p> <p><u>Open water:</u> Covers ca 50 sq km and comprises shallow (0.2-4.4 m depth, fluctuating over a 1.5m range) bays and relic lakes (lagoons) with brackish to fresh water (salinity 0-6‰). Blooming of green algae, <i>Cladophora</i> sp. is widespread. It is one of the biggest spring spawning grounds in Western Estonia for freshwater fish (pike, ide, roach). In the last decade, 25 species of fish have been caught.</p> <p><u>Reed-bed:</u> Stretches along the coastline in a belt up to 1km wide and also covers 40 small offshore islets; consists mainly of common reed (<i>Phragmites australis</i>) and smaller stands of <i>Cladium mariscus</i>.</p> <p><u>Coastal meadow:</u> In better preserved areas this comprises a low grass layer. Cover is typically <i>Juncus gerardii</i> meadows and patches of saline <i>Suaeda maritima</i> meadow. This habitat is an important spawning ground for Natterjack Toad (<i>Bufo calamita</i>). 11 species of orchids have also been recorded.</p> <p><u>Woodland:</u> Mainly young pine stands and brushwood (alders, willows).</p> <p>As well as the natural habitats there is also a significant area of agricultural landscape comprising hayfields and pastures although only one farm now exists inside the wetland. The resort town of Haapsalu (14.000 citizens) is close to the southern border.</p>
Bird species of principal importance under the AEWA agreement and Ramsar Convention.	<p>During the migration period >1% of the biogeographical population of the following AEWA protected waterfowl species stop here: <i>Anas acuta</i> (max. 33.3%), <i>Cygnus columbianus bewickii</i> (25.1%), <i>Grus grus</i> (15%), <i>Cygnus cygnus</i> (9.6%), <i>Anas crecca</i> (5%), <i>Anser fabalis</i> (3.7%), <i>Anas penelope</i> (2.4%), <i>Anser anser</i> (1.5%), <i>Anas strepera</i> (1.3%), globally threatened <i>Anser erythropus</i> (1.2%).</p> <p>Other waterbird species of importance not included under the AEWA agreement are: <i>Fulica atra</i> (3.1%), <i>Aythya fuligula</i> (3%) and <i>Aythya marila</i> (2.9%).</p> <p>In total 218 different bird species have been observed, 119 of which breed.</p>
Protective status of the site	<p><u>International level:</u> The area is a proposed Ramsar Site (2002), an Important Bird Area (007 A4i, B1i, B2) and an EU Natura Site (Natura 2000).</p> <p><u>National level:</u> Silma Nature Reserve (4790 ha).</p> <p><u>Details of legal and practical protective measures:</u> Fishing is prohibited on Haapsalu Bay from the break of the ice until May 15th. Industrial fishing in the inner coves has been prohibited since 1998. Fishing in Silma Nature Reserve must be carried out in accordance with the prescriptions of the head of the nature reserve. From the year 2001 local farmers have been granted a subsidy for the traditional management of coastal meadows. There are a number of contracts with local farmers to manage ca 200 ha of coastal meadows.</p>
Summary of wetland uses	The main human activities are agriculture, fishing, hunting (in the Silma NR hunting waterfowl is not allowed), yachting and reed-cutting. About 1,000-2,000 m ³ of mud is extracted annually (for its curative properties) outside the Silma NR.
Summary of wetland threats	The main threats are posed to the coastal meadows. This is both through overgrowth of coastal meadows with reed/brushwood as a result of undergrazing and disturbance of these areas by intensive fishing, unsustainable hunting and uncontrolled tourism.
Agencies responsible for site management and their roles	The West-Estonian Archipelago Biosphere Reserve's Läänemaa Centre, from the year 2002: the Administration of Silma Nature Reserve, Läänemaa Bird Club. The open water area belongs to the state, ca. 80% of the mainland is private property, the rest will be scheduled to return to the State.

1b. Relevance and importance of the site and proposed activities in the national biodiversity strategy;

1. The site and necessary activity for its sustainable management is referred to in the following chapters of the Estonian Biodiversity strategy and action plan: education (2.1), agriculture (4.1), hunting (6.1), fishing (7.1), industry (10.4), tourism (12.1), nature conservation (13.1).

1c. Role and status of the site in other relevant national policies/initiatives;

2. The Estonian Environmental Action Plan (1998) and National Strategy (1997) form the cornerstone of Estonian environmental policy. They have been adopted by the Ministry and Parliament and have long-term aims and tasks scheduled until 2010. Under this the main aims for the management of the site are restoration of coastal meadows, sustainable management of reed-beds, sustainable fishing, increased public involvement and awareness of the site's importance.

3. Other initiatives include:

- The Estonian "Natura 2000" network initiative.
- The Estonian part of an international project concerning planning principles for States around the Baltic Sea; "Vision and Strategies Around the Baltic Sea 2010".
- A programme entitled "River Basin Management and Ecological Water Quality" mirroring the principles of the EU Water Framework Directive – 2000/60/EC.
- The Estonian National Ramsar policy, under which the site should be included in the list of Internationally Important Wetlands under Ramsar Convention by year 2002.

1d. Current conservation status and threats to the site;

4. The site is subject to wide range of different threats that are affecting the value of the site as an internationally important wetland and stop-over / breeding site for migratory waterbirds. Currently only the Silma Nature Reserve (58% of the site) can be considered to be protected. The rest of the site is exposed to various land-uses that are responsible for its degradation. Under-grazing and abandonment of pastures by farmers is leading to reversion of the meadows to reed and brush. These areas are vitally important for certain species of bird and their degradation is affecting visiting bird populations. There is increasingly considerable unregulated recreational use of the site for tourism, fishing, hunting and boating which is responsible for damage to habitat and disturbance of wildlife. For explanations of the mechanisms causing these changes, see the next section.

1e. Details of current/past management activities, the organisations involved and current status of management in the site;

5. The principal causes of threats to the site arise from the political changes in Estonia since the 1990's and the effects on changes to previous management and use regimes. Management and use under the former Soviet regime supported a semi-natural system which maintained a diverse range of habitats capable of supporting a large number migratory bird species which

used the site for feeding, roosting and breeding. Since then changes in agricultural use and increasing pressures from previously controlled hunting and tourism have impacted the site.

6. Previously coastal regions of Haapsalu Bay, with an overall area of more than 1000 ha, were used as pastures and hayfields. The main land users (1950-1990) were five Soviet type collective farms with *ca.* 1000 cattle. Although the agriculture was then intensive and unsustainable, it helped to preserve the coastal meadows preventing reversion to reed and brushwood. Over the last decade the area used for this purpose has decreased to 100 ha. Correspondingly the number of cattle has decreased to an estimated 100 head. A significant contributory factor in this change has been the return of previously state-owned land to private owners following the removal of the State collective farm system. As a result approximately 80% of the coastal region is owned by private landlords, most of whom are living currently in town or abroad and have little interest to manage the land. The result is degradation of the coastal meadows and loss of valuable waterbird habitat.

7. In addition to the degradation of the coastal meadows, the breakdown in the former management regime has led to an increase in poorly regulated exploitation of other habitat types in the site. During the Soviet period Haapsalu Bay was a renowned fishing spot and bird hunting area in the open water and reed-bed areas, a significant proportion of which was managed as a closed area for Soviet Army hunters. Since 1990, this control has lapsed and although fishing and hunting licenses are required to legally hunt and fish, the system is abused and these activities are unsustainable. Previously, traditional reed-cutting was insignificant; this has now changed and is poorly managed and increasingly poses a threat to the reed bed areas as harvest is unregulated and techniques are unsustainable. As the area has become more accessible, tourism has also increased; boating and yachting has been observed to increase by 40% per year. However, without provision of facilities, such as trails, sign-posting, guides, or a visitor centre to coordinate and organise these activities, this is leading to degradation of habitat and disturbance of wildlife.

8. Current management of the site is conducted by a combination of the Silma Nature Reserve, local municipalities and Ministry of the Environment. Only a proportion of the Haapsalu-Noarotsi Bay is legally protected by the Silma Nature Reserve. This is operating without a management plan and carries out bird surveys. The development of a management plan has been initiated with government funded inventories of biota and habitat types and stakeholder consultations have been carried out as part of the PDF-B phase of this programme, but the plan is not yet finalised. General coordination of activities in the area are controlled by four local municipalities and a county government. Management of natural resources outside the nature reserve, is the responsibility of a local department under the Ministry of Environment. Activities of all of these players are largely uncoordinated and proving ineffective in the face of the threats described above.

1f. Synthesis of the current management needs in the site, emphasising the gaps that need to be filled.

9. The main barrier to improving the management of the site is the absence of a plan that, involves all stakeholders in the Haapsalu-Noarotsi Bay, addresses the specific threats to the continued health of the site and which embraces the entire site and not just the currently

protected area in the Silma Reserve. The management plan must address both the integration of stakeholders into the development (and ultimately implementation) of the plan and the specific problems of the site. Key areas it will need to address are:

- Key habitat management – restoration of coastal meadows and reed-bed rehabilitation – to give migratory waterbirds better feeding and roosting opportunities;
- Raised public awareness in the local community regarding the importance of the area, threats to which it is exposed and need for shared responsibility in its management, particularly with respect to their own exploitation of the natural resources.
- Training of local stakeholders in sustainable land management techniques, especially for meadow and reed rehabilitation;
- Development of ecotourism infrastructure to reduce pressure on sensitive areas of the site and encourage responsible sustainable use.

2. DEMONSTRATION PROJECT RATIONALE AND OBJECTIVES

2a. Demonstration project rationale

10. The project aims to create a basis for the sustainable management of the Haapsalu-Noarotsi Bays, a key site for migratory waterbirds on the East Atlantic migratory route of the AEWa area. A management plan will be finalised, addressing the key threats facing the area through the integration of local stakeholder groups in decision-making and plan implementation. In so doing, it will enhance the value of the site as a feeding, roosting and breeding site for migratory waterbirds whilst ensuring that the uses of the site by agriculture and tourism are retained and organised under wise use principles. As an example of the management planning and implementation process in a region severely affected by economic and political transition, it will provide valuable demonstration value to other sites in the region and AEWa area that are undergoing similar changes.

11. Activities in the PDF-B phase of the project have already provided a strong basis for the establishment of the management plan. Preliminary work to identify much of the necessary baseline information needs and gaps essential to developing the management plan has been carried out. This included ascertaining planned developments, existing threats and their root causes, the current status of knowledge in the site, existing land-use patterns, the existing legal and jurisdictional framework and key stakeholder groups. Activities under the demonstration project will therefore start at the stage of developing the management plan using the baseline site and stakeholder information. Finalisation of this process will be completed in the early stages of the project and later activities that will enhance capacity to implement the plan and illustrate the transition from management plan development into implementation for further enhancement of its demonstration value. Local stakeholders will benefit from being trained in certain elements of the management plan's implementation and at regional level the development and implementation of certain aspects will provide lessons to be learnt.

2b. Immediate objective

12. “To establish a base for sustainable management of the Haapsalu-Nooarotsi Bays through the development of the site’s management plan, and develop capacity for its implementation.”

2c. Sub-objectives

Sub-objective 1. To develop an integrated management plan legally endorsed by the Estonian government.

13. Uncoordinated exploitation of its resources by local communities and the effects of economic and political transition following the break-up of the Soviet Union threaten the Haapsalu-Nooarotsi Bays. Various organisations have responsibilities for the management of the site but these are not integrated or sufficiently linked to needs and requirements of stakeholders. A management plan is required to overcome these barriers and therefore ensure the continued importance of the site and enhance areas that have been subject to degradation. Preliminary surveys of baseline information on which to base the management plan have been carried out and these will be built upon. The plan will be developed in consultation with local stakeholders and management organisations. The plan will be finalised and adopted by the Ministry of the Environment to ensure its successful implementation.

Sub-objective 2. To increase the capacity of local stakeholders to implement the management plan.

14. The success of the management plan will be dependent on there being sufficient capacity in the area to implement it in terms of the local communities’ knowledge and skills. Currently local community awareness is low and involvement in active management of the site passive. Involvement in the development of the management plan and providing training in specific aspects of its implementation will enhance understanding of its rationale and engage stakeholders in its implementation. Preliminary studies of the area have established the key areas that the management plan will focus upon; local community awareness, ecotourism implementation, technical knowledge of coastal meadow and reed-bed restoration and rehabilitation.

15. A second capacity problem is the lack of suitable local infrastructure in the site, which has lead to unregulated tourism. Key elements of infrastructure will be established to provide the capacity for implementation of tourism. An existing building will be provided with the facilities to provide information to tourists and will also double as a centre for the site where workshops and training can be provided. This will help support the awareness building outlined above. To reduce the disturbance of habitat and wildlife by visitors, trails, camp-sites, and associated logistical information will be provided.

Sub-objective 3: To establish baseline data for monitoring and evaluating the management plan’s future implementation.

16. A key element to developing a management plan and then subsequently monitoring and evaluating the success of its implementation is the availability of baseline information. Although some bird counting data is currently collected for the site, it is irregular and not sufficiently focused to serve the needs of the management plan.

17. Bird counting protocols will be restructured to better monitor areas in the site that will be affected by the management plan by measures such as restoration activities and tourism. In addition, monitoring plots will be established to enable evaluation of the effect of measures on the vegetation and habitats.

Sub-objective 4: To ensure smooth and successful implementation of the demonstration project.

18. The project aims at giving ownership to the local stakeholders with sufficient Government support and collaboration. In this regard, the project steering committee will be comprised of local stakeholders, Government and Rural based organisations. The committee would oversee the project implementation, which would be co-ordinated by a recruited local project co-ordinator to see to the day-to-day running of the project. The local involvement in the committee is to ensure continuity even after the project, and the propagation of lessons to be learnt to a wider reach.

2c. Demonstration value of the project

19. The effects of political transition from the former socialist regime have had profound effects on the environment across Central and Eastern Europe. This project will show how to address the effects of this, providing a demonstration that will be valuable across this sub-region of AEWA and indeed in any other site in the AEWA area that is confronted by similar issues. The process of development of the management plan will be the key area of demonstration, involving as it does the raising of awareness and active involvement of the local population in sustainable management. The approach taken and lessons learned from this will be of very high value.

20. As well as the social demonstration value, the restoration of coastal meadows and reed-beds will be a second key area where demonstration value will be realised. The maintenance of semi-natural habitat in the face of changing agricultural practices is a common theme across the AEWA area, both in areas where the political system has changed and where policy decisions have affected profitability. As in the case of this site, these changes can seriously affect the health of wetland habitats and their capacity to support migratory waterbird populations. The project will therefore provide demonstration of both the technical approaches to reversing these effects and the types of awareness raising and training that are necessary to enable local communities to adopt and implement them. This effect will be enhanced by the Western Estonia Ramsar sites network which will carry out high-level workshops for wetland managers using the site for demonstration.

21. Similar demonstration projects have not been carried out so close to a resort town (in the Baltic region), presenting a unique opportunity to involve inhabitants of the town in better understanding of natural values and conservation. Reed-cutting for roofing purposes (thatch) and

extracting of curative mud are also features of this site which, although not unique in the region, however, it is not known to have been part of previous demonstrations in the AEWa area.

3. DEMONSTRATION PROJECT OUTCOMES AND ACTIVITIES

3a. Outcomes and activities

Outcome 1. An integrated management plan legally endorsed by the Estonian government.

Activity 1.1 Engagement of local and national policy makers to ensure the legal adoption of the management plan.

22. A project Steering Committee will be established at the start of the project. This will comprise local and national government decision-makers, as well as other stakeholder groups. In this way policy makers will be engaged in the development of the plan which will facilitate its legal adoption when completed at the end of year two of the project. Silma Nature Reserve will be responsible for co-ordinating this process. The Ministry of Environment is a key partner in the demonstration project, providing all co-financing for the project and is expected to adopt the plan at the end of year 2.

Activity 1.2 Collection of additional information needed to develop the management plan.

23. A considerable amount of the biota, habitat and stakeholder baseline data for development of the management plan has been gathered. However some information remains to be collected before the management plan can be finalised. Principally this will involve mapping of the management areas and areas which are sensitive or may have potential conflicts of use, investigations addressing fishermen/avifauna conflicts, historical land-use, water circulation improvement between the Bays and the Lagoon.

Activity 1.3 Development and implementation of the management plan collaboratively with local management organisations and communities.

24. Silma Nature Reserve will coordinate and develop the plan. Creation of the plan will involve the analysis of data collected during the first two years of the project together with other existing data sources. This will be used to create a draft for review by the project Steering Committee and stakeholder groups. Local stakeholders will be kept aware of developments through a series of meetings and by inclusion of the management plan in local community plans that are currently being produced. In the first two years six meetings with local people will be held to achieve this. Communications will continue after the management plan is finalised to ensure continued consultation and dialogue with stakeholder groups. Meetings with farmers (twice per year, 15 farmers each meeting), fishermen and hunters (once per year in a public forum aiming to involve 100 fishermen and 20 hunters), reed cutters (once per year, 15 people), schoolteachers (twice per year, 10 per meeting).

Outcome 2. To increase the local capacity of stakeholders and infrastructure to enable implementation of the management plan.

Activity 2.1 Awareness raising amongst local stakeholders of the importance of coastal meadow and reed-bed restoration and rehabilitation.

25. Landowners will be targeted in awareness raising activities designed to explain the importance of restoration and rehabilitation of coastal meadow and reed-bed. This will be achieved through a combination of bilateral discussions and group meetings. The contacts established through this process will continue to be used throughout the project to provide information on the importance of habitat maintenance once project restoration/rehabilitation activities are underway.

Activity 2.2 Local stakeholders trained in restoration and rehabilitation techniques through demonstration.

26. Farmers working the land will be trained through demonstration on the techniques necessary for restoration and rehabilitation of coastal meadows and reed-beds respectively. In many cases this will include farmers renting land from overseas landlords. Technical and field-based workshops will be held demonstrating activities such as sustainable reed harvest, land management to restore coastal meadows for grazing and management of water levels.

Activity 2.3 Establishment of tourist infrastructure.

27. Infrastructure to attract and support visitors will be established in the site. Two interpreted hiking trails will be established with relevant infrastructure (sign-posts, maps and marked trails). Two camp-sites will be created with facilities for up to 20 visitors. A tourist resource centre will be created (within an existing building) which will also serve as a base for organising and holding the various stakeholder workshops and meetings planned in the project. The Centre will be provided with facilities to carry out these roles including resources for tourists (information leaflets, maps) developed in three languages (English, Russian, Estonian), an internet website in English and Estonian to attract visitors and advertise facilities for training workshops.

Activity 2.4 Development of local capacity to support ecotourism.

28. In the final three years of the project, fifteen guides will be trained at the Centre in four workshops per year. In addition training will be provided to tourism managers and entrepreneurs to assist them in developing their business and make them aware of the developments at the site. The activities of Guides will be co-ordinated through the Centre.

Outcome 3. Data baseline for project and management plan monitoring and evaluation established.

Activity 3.1 Development of a monitoring strategy to underpin the implementation of the management plan.

29. In order to evaluate the success of the management plan's implementation, monitoring of key variables must take place. Some monitoring already exists but not all the necessary variables are routinely monitored. Those that are monitored, are often not considered frequently enough to ensure that a suitable baseline is established for this purpose. A monitoring strategy will be designed to fulfil the needs of monitoring the project and the implementation of the management plan. This will include both biota and habitat variables which will enable tracking of success of restoration and rehabilitation activities. Counts of migratory and breeding species will enable effects on bird populations to be measured.

30. Mapping of reed-bed and coastal meadow extent will show how successful new management techniques have been. Sample vegetation plots will be established to enable monitoring of the effects of new management regimes on indicator species composition.

Activity 3.2 Implementation of the monitoring strategy.

31. The monitoring strategy will be implemented from the start of the project so that by the time the management plan's implementation begins two years of baseline data exists. Silma Nature Reserve staff will conduct this and continue to do so beyond the end of the project so that this data becomes a key resource for monitoring the site and the impact of management.

Outcome 4: The project is smoothly implemented and managed.

Activity 4.1 Project inception and establishment of the project staff and local steering committee.

32. In the first few months of the project, through the existing project local Steering Committee, project staff will be recruited. The former will comprise of members of local government and representatives of the key local stakeholder groups. The Committee will assist in the selection of the local Project Co-ordinator who will be responsible for the day to day running of the project as an employee of Silma Nature Reserve.

Activity 4.2 Implementation and administration of the project.

33. The project team will be responsible for day-to-day technical, financial and administrative supervision of the project. Roles of each staff member are presented in more detail in section 7 of this proposal. Work plans will be developed for the implementing team every six months with each team member allocated specific tasks to be completed over the reporting period. Work plans will be developed to fit within the external project-reporting schedule for the GEF project overall, so that review of the previous six months can be integrated.

Activity 4.3 Monitoring and reporting of project progress.

34. The local Project Co-ordinator will be responsible for maintaining an overview of the project progress and success. Regular periodic reports need to be submitted to the overall GEF Project Co-ordinator. These will be prepared by the project team and submitted to the Project Steering Committee for approval, prior to submission to the GEF Project Co-ordinator. Evaluation of progress and success of project activities will be made against the indicators provided in the log frame, using data collected through monitoring activities as also listed in the log frame.

3b. Project sustainability

35. The Project Area is situated along the East Atlantic Flyway, where many AEWA bird species make their last stop before flying to Arctic and back to wintering area. Degradation of roosting and feeding places in Western Estonia will be a threat to the existence of populations of several threatened species. Sustainable management of the Project Area will prevent this situation.

36. The Project will create good conditions for the development of cattle raising and sustainable use of resources by the end of the project, which is the most favourable way to save

heritage landscapes for migratory birds, and ensuring undisturbed rural life at the same time for the local populace. The project will be supported by the Estonian Government subsidy system.

37. Creation of infrastructure in the countryside based on Project and governmental support will help to create several alternative activities like ecotourism, tourist service, birdwatching, sustainable fishing, as well as an active Visitors' Centre. This would ultimately provide alternative income sources to operators and local populace, thereby reducing negative impacts on the resources in the area.

4. BUDGET

Table 2: Project financing expenditure categories:

	GEF		Co-financing		Total
	%	\$	%	\$	\$
Personnel:	21	42 000	0	0	42 000
Equipment:	25	50 527	6	5 732	56 259
Subcontracts:	20	39 317	72	72 225	111 542
Workshops / training	10	19 679	6	6 115	25 794
Travel:	17	34 071	7	6 687	40 758
Overheads:	2	4 639	3	3 000	7 639
Monitoring/ evaluation:	5	9 767	3	3 184	12 951
Miscellaneous:	0	0	3	3 057	3 057
Total:	100	200 000	100	100 000	300 000

Table 3. Disbursement Projection

Compon ent	Total budget	Disbursement after months (\$)									
		6	12	18	24	30	36	42	48	54	60
1	36 069 (4 076)	18 194 (0)	11 125 (2 802)	2 929 (637)	3 821 (637)						
2	150 033 (75 370)	25 537 (9 297)	39 803 (10 572)	24 538 (13 277)	10 049 (6 432)	10 049 (6 432)	7 502 (5 732)	7 502 (5 732)	7 502 (5 732)	7 502 (5 732)	7 502 (5 732)
3	21 714 (8 126)	1 911 (1 911)	3 031 (3 031)	1 911 (0)	1 911 (0)	2 590 (637)	2 590 (637)	2 590 (637)	2 590 (637)	2 590 (636)	
4	92 184 (12 428)	10 365 (1 241)	9 091 (1 243)	9 091 (1 243)	9 091 (1 243)	9 091 (1 243)	9 091 (1 243)	9 091 (1 243)	9 091 (1 243)	9 091 (1 243)	9 091 (1 243)

In brackets: all co-financing sources from the state budget of the Ministry of Environment

5. TIMETABLE

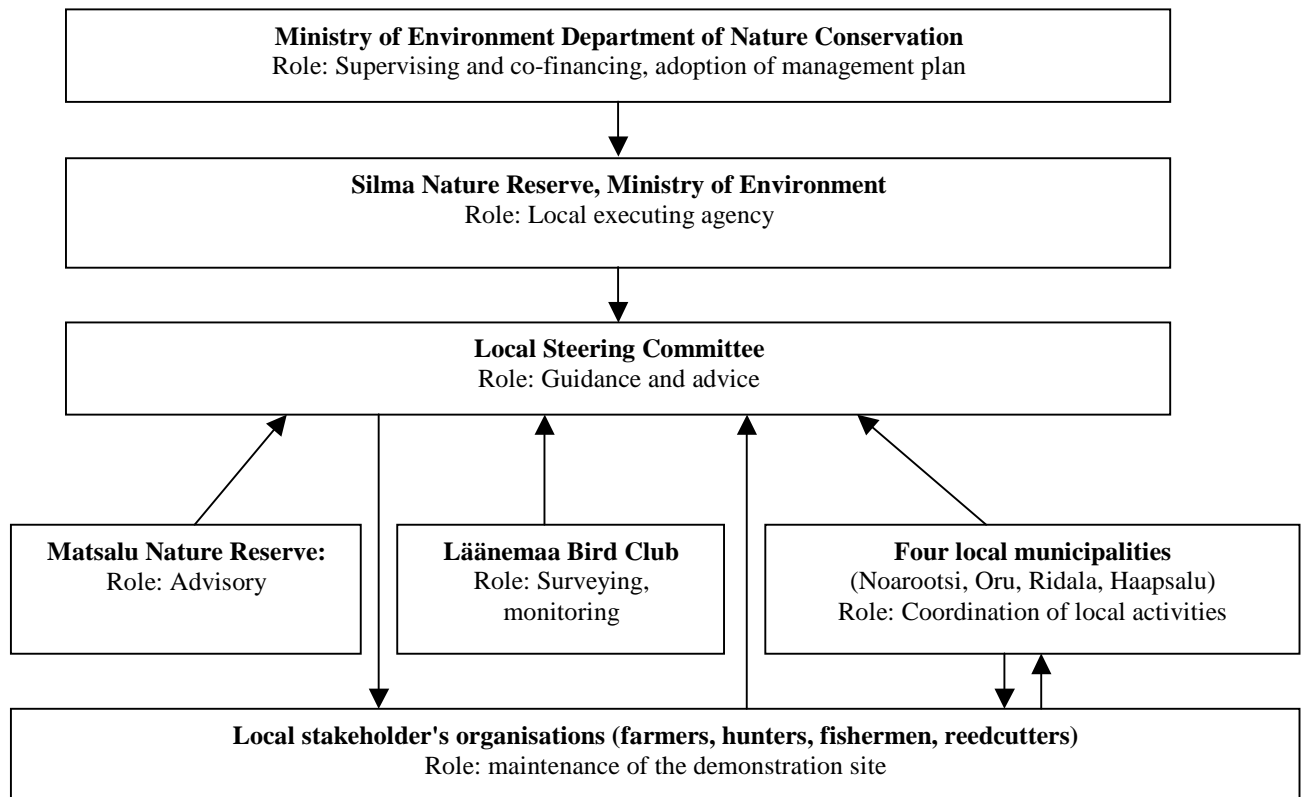
Table 4. Timetable chart

Activity	Project periods in 6-month intervals									
	6	1 2	1 8	2 4	3 0	3 6	4 2	4 8	5 4	6 0

Activity	Project periods in 6-month intervals									
	6	1 2	1 8	2 4	3 0	3 6	4 2	4 8	5 4	6 0
1.1 Engagement of local and national policy makers to ensure adoption of the management plan.										
1.2 Collection of additional information needed to develop the management plan.										
1.3 Development and implementation of the management plan collaboratively with locals and communities.										
2.1 Awareness raising amongst local stakeholders of the importance of coastal meadow and reed-bed restoration and rehabilitation.										
2.2 Local stakeholders trained in restoration and rehabilitation techniques through demonstration.										
2.3 Establish tourist Infrastructure.										
2.4 Development of local capacity to support ecotourism.										
3.1 Development of a monitoring strategy to underpin the implementation of the management plan										
3.2 Implementation of the monitoring strategy.										
4.1 Project management & review										
4.2 Project monitoring & evaluation										

6. GEF FOCAL POINT ENDORSEMENT LETTER

7. ORGANISATIONAL DIAGRAM



38. Established Local Steering Committee was responsible for compiling the PDF-B project proposal. The Executive body was the Läänemaa Centre of Biosphere Reserve under the Ministry (now reorganised into a new organisation – Silma Nature Reserve) in a cooperation with Matsalu Nature Reserve, Läänemaa Bird Club and local stakeholders. All the activities were discussed with local authorities.

8. LOCAL EXECUTING AGENCY CONTACT DETAILS

Silma Nature Reserve

Administration:

address: Kiltse street 10, Haapsalu, 90403 ESTONIA

Telephone/fax: +372 47 32 193

E-mail: bktiit@hotmail.ee

Contact person: Tiit Randla

Lääne County

Government:

Address: Lahe 8, Haapsalu, 90503 ESTONIA

Telephone: +372 47 25 615

Fax: +372 47 25601

E-mail: info@lmv.ee

Local Departement of Environmental Service:

Address: Kiltsi street 10, Haapsalu, 90403 ESTONIA

Telephone: +372 47 32 255

Fax: +372 47 32 058

E-mail: merike.eenpere@lkt.ee

Ministry of Environment,

Address: Toompuiestee 24, Tallinn, 15172 ESTONIA

Department of Nature Conservation

Telephone: +372 6262 802

Fax: +372 6262 801

E-mail: min@ekm.envir.ee

Läänemaa Bird Club

Address: Kiltsi street 10 Haapsalu, 90403 ESTONIA

Telephone +372 52 151 51

Fax: +372 47 32 193

E-mail: iojaste@hotmail.ee

Contact person: Ivar Ojaste

Matsalu Nature Reserve

Address: Penijoe, Lihula, 90305 ESTONIA

Telephone +372 50 89910

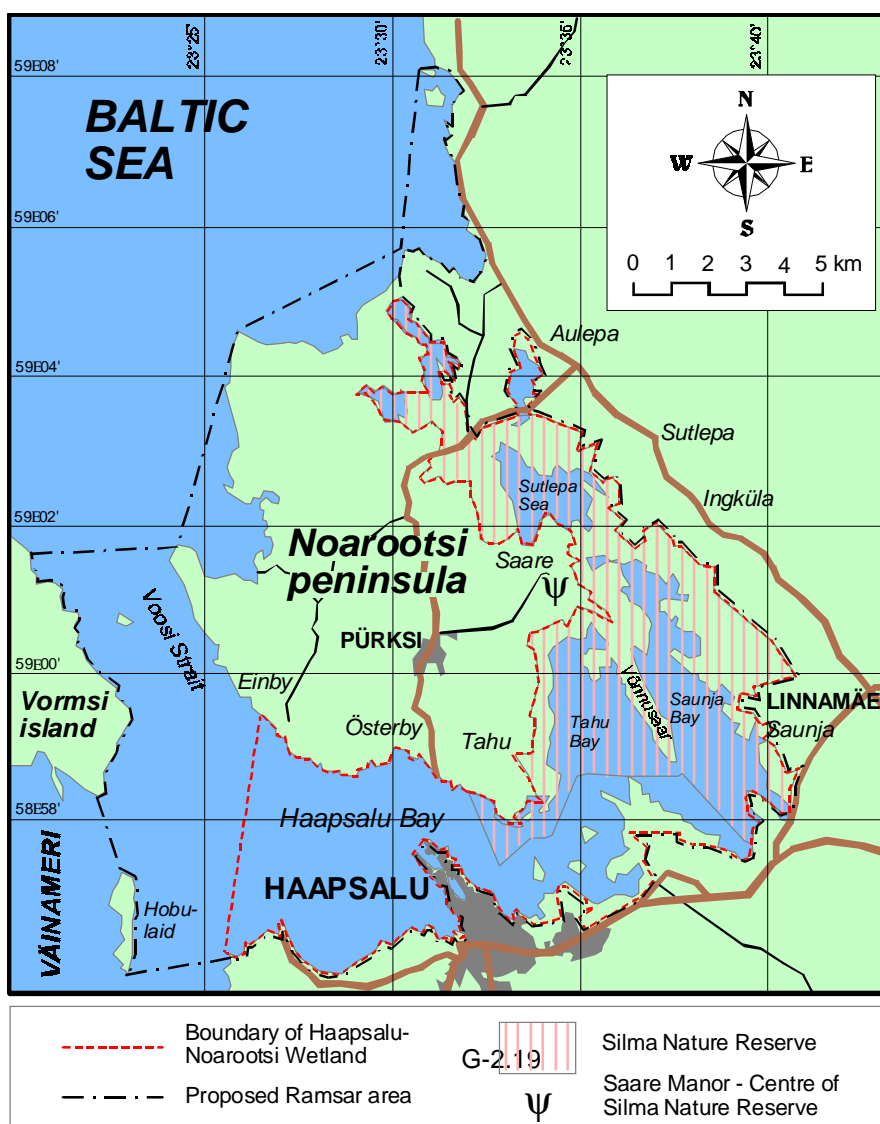
E-mail: tiit@matsalu.ee

Contact person: Tiit Kaljuste

Annex 1. Location map of Haapsalu-Noarootsi Wetland.



Annex 2. Site map of the Haapsalu-Noarootsi Wetland



Annex 3. Logical framework diagram for demonstration projects.

Intervention logic	Indicators of performance	Means of verification	Risks and assumptions
Immediate objective:			
To establish a base for sustainable management of the Haapsalu-Nooarotsi bays through the development of a site mgt. Plan and develop capacities for its implementation.	Managed Ramsar and AEWA area, where the criteria of internationally important wetland are filled	Monitoring and evaluation Availability of skilled capacity.	Lack of grazing Lack of Cooperation.
Outcomes			
1. An integrated management plan legally endorsed by the Estonian government.	Adopted Management Plan	Management Plan, published and discussed with stakeholders	Not acceptable by local governments
2. Local stakeholders trained in restoration and rehabilitation techniques through demonstration.	The number of staging swans, ducks, geese, cranes and waders increase up to 1,5 times; The increase of the number of nesting pairs of <i>Calidris alpina schinzii</i> and <i>Limosa limosa</i> up to 1,5 times; 20 working places with necessary equipment for workshop participants 2 hiking trails, 2 camp sites, publications, home page	Monitoring Monitoring Training workshop held Different events held in the Centre; Publications, home page, trails, camp sites	The number of staging waterfowl will not increase The number of birds will not increase; Insufficient interest, too sparse population.
3. Data baseline for project and management plan monitoring and evaluation established.	Regular monitoring reports available, Project reports	Established database.	Insufficient logistic support Lack of interest from participants
4. The demonstration project is smoothly and successfully implemented.	12 different events for 210 people held in one year Project reports	Different workshops, meetings and reports	Inadequate participants
Activities			
1.1 Engagement of local and national policy makers to ensure the legal adoption of the management plan. 1.2 Collection of additional information needed to develop the management plan. 1.3 Development and implementation of the management plan collaboratively with local management organisations and communities. 2.1 Awareness raising amongst local stakeholders on the importance of coastal meadow and reed-bed restoration and rehabilitation. 2.2 Local stakeholders trained in restoration and rehabilitation techniques through demonstration. 2.3 Establishment of tourist infrastructure. 2.4 Development of local capacity to support ecotourism. 3.1 Development of a monitoring strategy to underpin the implementation of the management plan. 3.2 Implementation of the monitoring strategy. 4.1 Project inception and establishment of the project staff and local steering committee. 4.2 Implementation and administration of the project. 4.3 Monitoring and reporting of project progress.			

NATURE-FRIENDLY FISHFARM MANAGEMENT AND ASSOCIATED ECO-TOURISM DEVELOPMENT:
BIHARUGRA FISH-PONDS, HUNGARY

1. BACKGROUND AND CONTEXT

1a. Table 1: Summary of background information on demonstration site

Name	Biharugra Fishponds
Size (hectares)	16,000 ha of which almost 2,000 hectares are fishponds
Location (grid reference)	46° 58' N 21° 34' E
Principal wetland features	A low-lying flood-plain situated between Körösnagyharsány and Mezőgyán, which is not subject to the effects of natural flooding. A large system of fish-ponds is managed for conservation, and is surrounded by extensive saline grasslands and arable fields.
Bird species of principal importance under the AEWA agreement	The area supports over 100,000 waterbirds, including 9 species in the AEWA species list: . (Ixobrychus minutus minutus, Platalea leucorodia leucorodia breeding/migrating, Anser erythropus, Anser anser anser, Anas platyrhynchos platyrhynchos, Aythya nyroca, , Limosa limosa limosa, , Phalacrocorax pygmaeus. Three species not in the AEWA list but in numbers exceeding 1 percent of their flyway population Four globally threatened waterbird species (Phalacrocorax pygmeus, Anser erythropus, Branta ruficollis and Aythya nyroca) occur regularly.
Protective status of the site.	7,899 ha are protected as part of the Koros-Maros National Park and the fishponds are designated as a Ramsar site. Approximately half of the fishponds are strictly protected.
Summary of wetland uses	Fish farming, reed-bed management. Half of the fishponds are owned by the Biharugra Halgazdaság Ltd., half by MME/BirdLife Hungary through the Nagykócsag Ltd. However, the practical fish-farming is carried out by the former over the whole area. Reed is harvested by the Tempó Ltd. on a contractual basis. The contracts for both fish-farming and reed-bed management include conservation restrictions.
Summary of wetland threats	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Waterfowl hunting: with sufficient pressure from local people the hunting ban can be lifted. - Possibility of lack of water should fish farming activities significantly reduce or cease because they cover the costs of water management. - Reduced breeding success of waterbirds due to inappropriate fish farm management (flooding or drainage at the wrong time)
Agencies responsible for site management and their roles.	The fishponds are owned by the Biharugra Halgazdasag Ltd and the Nagykocsag Ltd (the latter is owned by MME/BirdLife Hungary). The Körös-Maros National Park is the responsible nature conservation authority, but practical conservation actions are carried out by MME/BirdLife Hungary.

1b. Relevance and importance of the site and proposed activities in the national biodiversity strategy:

1. The National Environmental Programme (NEP; appendix H, point 1.3) places special emphasise on the maintenance of wetlands of international importance and developing land use techniques (incl. fish farming) which maintain biological diversity (point 1.5) as well as

establishing and developing basic conditions for eco-tourism (point 1.6). Fishponds are regarded as important wetland habitats in Hungary (like in other Central and Eastern European countries) as they support a significant proportion of threatened breeding waterbirds and large concentrations of migratory waterfowl.

1c. Role and status of the site in other relevant national policies/initiatives:

2. Hungary is a contracting party to the Ramsar Convention. As an acknowledgement of the above mentioned importance the National Agro-Environmental Programme (NAEP) envisages providing support for nature-friendly fish farming (point VII.2.5) as well as provision of support for training and demonstration projects (VII.2.5). The national Special Accession Programme for Agriculture and Rural Development (SAPARD) programme aims to support extensive fish farming activities (ref. 4.4 – measure code 116).

1d. Current conservation status and threats to the site:

3. The Biharugra Fish Ponds have been listed as an Important Bird Area (IBA HU030) since 1989. The site is protected since 1990, first in the framework of the Biharugra Landscape Protection Area, then as part of the Koros-Maros National Park. It was designated a Ramsar site in 1998. Waterfowl hunting has been prohibited since 1993.

4. The main threat to the site lies in conflicts with fish-farming interests (especially due to flooding in spring, and damage caused by birds). However, most of these problems are already somewhat under control due to the site ownership structure. The main threat currently is the abandonment of fish-farming, which would lead to the loss of wetland habitats. In the wider surroundings, uncoordinated development of tourism is the cause for some concern.

1e. Details of current/past management activities, the organisations involved and current status of management in the site:

5. The conservation authority for the site is the Directorate of the Koros-Maros National Park which controls human activities on the site and employs wardens; however, it does not carry out practical management of the area apart from some investment in visitor management. A consortium formed by MME/BirdLife Hungary and the managers of the former state-owned fish farm in the privatisation process in 1993 purchased the fishponds. Now, MME/BirdLife Hungary has retained ownership control over half of the area through Nagykovcsag Ltd., but the whole fish farm is managed by Biharugra Halgazdaság Ltd. which also holds the other half of the area. Reed-bed management is carried out by Tempo Ltd., and water is supplied by Lineal Ltd.

6. MME/BirdLife Hungary has been carrying out practical conservation actions for habitat improvement of threatened birds and monitoring bird populations, since 1993. As an owner MME influences the management over half of the ponds (the strictly protected ones) through tenant contracts with the Biharugra Halgazdaság Ltd.

7. A management plan has been elaborated for the site to minimise conflicts between conservation and fish-farming interests. The plan will reduce the risk of damage to the site's

conservation values by identifying the constraints which fish-farm and reed bed management have to face at each pond (in the context of biodiversity conservation). Now, the formerly intensively managed fish-ponds are utilised by extensive fish farming and sensitive reed-bed management.

1f. Synthesis of the current management needs in the site, emphasising the gaps that need to be filled:

8. During the last few years MME/BirdLife Hungary has gained considerable experience in integrating conservation interests into commercial fish-farming and through this has improved conditions for threatened waterbirds. However, there are a number of problems to be solved to enhance the sustainability of the conservation of the fish-ponds:

- Some damage is caused by fish-farming operations: This should be resolved by more careful implementation of the management plan.
- Degraded habitat: The site has the potential to support more threatened waterbirds, but improvement of degraded habitat is necessary to achieve this.
- Loss of income and low benefit to local community. Until now, local communities have not benefited from the conservation of the fish-ponds. (In fact some people have even lost income after the ban on hunting tourism and extensification of fish-farming). The development of ecotourism centred on the fish-ponds can help to share benefits from conservation.

2. DEMONSTRATION PROJECT RATIONALE, IMMEDIATE OBJECTIVE AND SUB-OBJECTIVES

2a. Demonstration project rationale

9. The project aims to explore the demonstration and development opportunities that the specific ownership structure of the Biharugra Fishponds offers. The project aspires to contribute to the protection of fish-ponds as important breeding and stop-over sites for migratory waterfowl in Central Europe through initiating a sustainable development model at the Biharugra fish-ponds in Hungary. It is expected that the successful implementation of this project will trigger off similar initiatives throughout the region in order to tackle the increasing conflict between fish-farming and conservation interests in the region and would help implement the government's related objectives stated in the national biodiversity strategy. The value of this demonstration project is enhanced by the fact that, Biharugra is amongst the three largest fish-farms in Hungary and is already regarded as one of the most successful fish-farms from an economical point of view. (E.g. it has paid back its privatisation loan in three years instead of seven, in a period when many other fishponds were abandoned or received aid from the state).

2b. Immediate objective

10. **“Conservation of Wetland biodiversity and sharing of benefits with the local community at the Important Bird Area: Biharugra fish-ponds.”**

2c. Sub-objectives

11. In order to achieve the above mentioned objective the project will address the following sub-objectives:

Sub-objective 1. To improve conditions for threatened waterfowl at the Biharugra fishponds.

12. The main ecotourism attraction of the Biharugra fish-ponds is waterfowl. Providing better circumstances will attract more waterbirds, which will increase the value of the area. The Biharugra fish-ponds, like other fish-ponds in the region, provide excellent feeding conditions. However, nesting opportunities are more limited due to degraded habitat in some of the fish-ponds. The project aims to apply known habitat improvement techniques on the site and experiment with new ones. This will enhance and make more predictable the attraction of the area and thus make visitor management/attraction easier. In the meantime, it will serve demonstration purposes for other site managers in the region. Indicators of this objective include increased numbers of breeding Mediterranean Gulls from 3 to 8 pairs, Common Terns from 200-220 to 350 pairs by the 3rd year of the project. Whiskered Tern and Black Tern will become regular breeders by the end of the project. Avocets will occupy artificial nesting islands and the number of breeding pairs will become 30 compared to that of today's 0-10. Ferruginous Ducks will appear as a breeding species on the ponds and their number will reach 15 pairs.

Sub-objective 2. To apply a nature-friendly fish-farming strategy and disseminate the experience amongst other fish-farmers in the region.

13. As previous experience shows, the most serious conflicts between conservation and fish-farming interests occur due to inappropriate planning of drainage or flooding of the ponds (e.g. flooding of Avocet nests or drainage of ponds with Spoonbill or Whiskered Tern colonies). These conflicts are usually predictable on the basis of the characteristics of the respective ponds, hence they can be avoided by careful planning. Based on this principle, the manager of the fish-farm and MME has developed a management strategy for the whole fish-pond system, which aims to avoid the above mentioned problems. Implementing this plan will result in habitat improvement, thus more waterbirds will be attracted to the area, which will increase the number of visitors. As a counter example to the above-mentioned problems, this project will derive a model for other fish-farmers in the region that is worth following. Implementation of this objective will result in increased breeding success of Spoonbill, Avocet and Whiskered Tern, and the annual peak number of waterbirds on passage will remain over 100,000. The outcome of this objective will be measured through monitoring of bird populations. As the project aims to improve conditions for birds under the conditions of normal fish-farming, monitoring will provide useful information not only on the effectiveness of the measures but also the impact of increased bird populations on the profitability of fish-farming.

14. This way it can provide useful information for discussions with other fish-farmers, and contribute useful and 'scientific' data to the debate on compatibility between fish farming and conservation. Data will also be used in future publications and advertisements, and so directly contributes to attracting more visitors.

Sub-objective 3. To create basic conditions for eco-tourism and visitor management in order to enable benefit sharing with the local community.

15. In the past, the Biharugra fish-ponds have contributed to the local economy not only through direct employment in fish-farming but also through intensive hunting tourism. However, this activity ceased when the hunting ban was introduced. The project aims to establish basic visitor management and site interpretation facilities in the area and assist local people in obtaining government grants for developing their accommodation and catering businesses. In this way it will assist by replacing the former visitors (mostly Italian hunters) with other customers (mostly birdwatchers). This will clearly show that eco-tourism is a real alternative to hunting tourism, with opportunities to implement such a scheme at other fish-farms in the region. Implementing this objective will result in building 5 bird watching towers, 6 hides and 12 interpretation boards by the end of the 2nd year. The visitor numbers to the natural history exhibition will be around 600 persons/year. Capacity of accommodation will increase by 20 persons and the catering capacity will increase to 40 persons by the end of the project. Data will be collected from local municipalities to determine whether stakeholders have truly benefited from participating in the project.

Sub-objective 4. To establish a management and implementation structure that co-ordinates the implementation of the project by different stakeholders.

16. The implementation of the project and the sustainable development of the area require close collaboration between different stakeholders, especially the fishing company, the national park authority, the local communities and MME/BirdLife Hungary. Staff will be in place by the 3rd month after the project starts. They will be responsible for all aspects of local project management including coordination of activities under sub-objectives 1-3, financial administration and reporting on progress using data collected from monitoring.

2d. Demonstration value of the project

17. There is a long-lasting and widespread conflict between conservation and fish-farming in Central and Eastern Europe mainly because of damage caused by birds and because of the management constraints posed by conservation authorities. Conversely, inappropriate fish farming practices have conflicted with conservation needs. Intensive fish-farming became less profitable after political and economical transition due to increased costs of inputs (e.g. water, fertilizers and fodder), relatively low prices of fish and because of privatization resulting in lower profit margins due to loan repayment. Under these economic pressures fish-farmers started to look for alternative uses of their fishponds (e.g. angling, waterfowl hunting). Many of these alternatives do not support biodiversity and can even be less supportive of biodiversity values than the fish-farming that they replace.

18. This project attempts to demonstrate the possibility of a new, nature-friendly alternative for the utilization of fish-ponds in the region. The project's demonstration value is threefold:

- practical demonstration of habitat improvement techniques on commercially managed fish-ponds;

- demonstration of the economic viability of extensive fish-farming and its benefits for conservation of waterbirds;
- demonstrating the possibility of benefit-sharing from conservation with local people using "seed-money" to establish visitor management facilities and enhance attractions on the fish-ponds as the basis of eco-tourism development in the region.

3. DEMONSTRATION PROJECT ACTIVITIES

3a. Outcomes and activities

Outcome 1. Improved conditions for threatened waterfowl at the Biharugra fishponds.

Activity 1.1 Creation of artificial Avocet islands.

19. Flooding of nesting Avocets during fish-pond operations frequently occurs in Hungary and occasionally at Biharugra, too. It is expected that artificial islands designed for Avocets will increase the breeding success of these species at the Biharugra fish-pond (and hence through demonstration, at other fishponds). The artificial islands will be designed with gentle slopes to minimise maintenance. Sparse vegetation covers will be maintained by volunteers from MME. These islands will be built using the material taken from the bottom of the drained ponds and compacted by bulldozers. The 4 islands will have a circular shape of 20 meters diameter, and be about 2 meters high.

Activity 1.2 Artificial islands for Common Terns and Mediterranean Gulls.

20. Tern and gull colonies on the site are already spectacular, but difficult for visitors to view. The project aims to establish new colonies at locations where it is easier to observe them without disturbing the colony itself and the rest of the area. Large (20 x 30 meters) concrete island frame remains used for previous fish-farming activities, can be found on some of the ponds. These concrete frames can be covered by plates and strewn with gravel. Three (3) islands will be created this way to provide observable nesting places for the above mentioned species.

Activity 1.3 Introduction of floating vegetation to improve breeding conditions for Whiskered Terns.

21. The breeding of the species is limited by the lack of floating vegetation. It breeds now on the site only when the flooding is postponed for some reason, and appropriate vegetation is able to grow. However, when this occurs the pond cannot be filled for the rest of the breeding season, which can cause significant economic loss to fishermen. The aim is to create safer and more predictable breeding conditions for this species by increasing plant life and diversity of the habitat. Water plants will be planted in two lakes on a total area of about 300 m².

Activity 1.4 Restoration of small ponds for the globally threatened Ferruginous Duck and grebes.

22. These species prefer wetlands rich in submerged vegetation, conditions which are not common at ponds used for carp production due to the foraging activity of carp. However, there are smaller ponds at Biharugra, like in most of the fish-pond systems in Hungary, which are taken out of operation. The project will restore 162 hectares in order to provide more habitats for

these species. This activity will serve as a test and demonstration for restoration of abandoned fishponds, which amount to c. 17,000 hectares in Hungary alone. The channel used to flood the ponds has not been used and is now blocked with sediment. To allow water to reach the ponds the channel must be dredged. Dams are also damaged at several places (e.g. due to damage caused by digging by wild boar), and so these also need repair.

Outcome 2. Nature friendly fish-farming strategy applied and experiences disseminated amongst other fish-farmers in the region.

Activity 2.1 Implementation of fish-farming activities according to the agreed management strategy.

23. Implementation of the management strategy will clearly show that taking into account the requirements of threatened bird species is not an obstacle for economically viable fish-farming. The project also tries to demonstrate to conservation authorities and fishermen that joint planning offers more benefits than existing management techniques which tend to create rather than resolve conflicts (e.g. when on-going fish-pond management operations have to be interrupted because of conservation reasons). The prescriptions of the Biharugra management strategy aim to minimise damage to breeding bird species, especially Spoonbill and Avocet without extensive economic damage to fish-farming.

Activity 2.2 Exhibition of nature-friendly fish-farming techniques.

24. This activity aims to promote better understanding of and support for nature-friendly fish-pond management among tourists and professional visitors. The exhibition is intended to host about 600 persons per year by the end of the project.

Activity 2.3 Monitor bird populations and their impact on the profitability of fish-farming at Biharugra.

25. This includes the following activities:

- **Bird Monitoring Programme.** Includes monitoring of breeding and migratory bird populations using standard methodologies (Rare and Colonial Breeding Bird Monitoring, Common Bird Monitoring and Waterbird Census).
- **Evaluation of effectiveness of conservation measures and impact of bird populations on the profitability of fish-farming.** Bird numbers and measurements of breeding success of selected species (such as Mediterranean Gull, Common Tern, Whiskered Tern and Black Tern, Avocet, Ferruginous Duck as specified in the logframe) will be used to evaluate the effectiveness of the conservation measures. Empirical data on the impact of piscivorous birds will make a useful contribution to the on-going debate about compensation and can feed into policy making.
- **Publication of results.** Results of the monitoring programme will be published annually and presented at appropriate national and international conferences including the seminar organised within the framework of the project.

Activity 2.4 International seminar for fish-farmers and conservation authorities about nature-friendly fish-farming.

26. This seminar will be organised to help the project achieve its demonstration objectives. It will offer an opportunity for on-site visits as well as presentations and discussion about the opportunities for better integration of conservation interests into fish-farm management.

Activity 2.5 Guidelines on nature-friendly fish-farm management.

27. This publication (in English and Hungarian, 500 copies each) will ensure that technique application guidelines, the methods and results within the framework of the project will be widely distributed amongst fish-farm managers, policy makers and conservationists.

Outcome 3. Basic conditions for eco-tourism and visitor management established to enable benefit sharing with the local community.

Activity 3.1 Establishment of visitor facilities and resources.

28. A number of facilities and resources will be established during the project to attract visitors and provide them with resources that will provide them with both practical and educational information. Facilities to enhance observation of the birds and site without causing undue disturbance will be constructed. 6 hides and 5 bird-watching towers will be provided. This will complement the development of visitor trails planned by Körös-Maros National Park Authority. A natural history exhibition particularly targeting, visiting primary or secondary school students, will provide an overview about the natural history of the area. This activity is in line with the initiatives in some local municipalities, developing accommodation for this segment of the ecotourism market and could also play an important role in environmental education and awareness. Practical information to assist visitors will be provided through an information centre connected to the exhibition. This will provide information to visitors about accommodation, trails and programmes. An existing room will be refurbished and equipped, and operated by the local co-ordinator. A tourist guide booklet to the fish-ponds will be produced; 3,000 copies in Hungarian, 1,000-1,000 copies in German and English.

Activity 3.2 Liaison with tourist agencies.

29. Besides establishing visitor facilities, a number of activities (e.g. production of promotional materials, organising demonstration trips to the area and regular liaison with tour operators) will be carried out to promote the area and introduce it to the market. Tour operators will provide records of visitors and revenue generated by them over the course of the project to enable tracking of project success.

Activity 3.3 Providing assistance to local entrepreneurs to secure investments for tourism.

30. Stakeholders have identified lack of capital and fundraising skills as an obstacle to development of services like accommodation and catering. The project will provide assistance to local entrepreneurs to submit proposals to existing funds in Hungary. To improve the distribution of income amongst local stakeholders, those that have been disenfranchised by changes in management practices in the ponds, will be in targeted in particular.

31. The aim is to establish accommodation for 25 persons in youth hostel quality accommodation, and a further 20-25 at private houses, as well as catering capacity for 40-50

persons by the end of the project using in-country sources. Together with, 3.1 above, this will contribute to attracting 600 visitors yearly and more than 10 professional groups to the area.

Outcome 4. Smooth project execution and evaluation of success.

4.1 Creation of project team and steering committee.

32. Coordination and supervision of the project activities will be carried out by a project supervisor, project leader and local coordinator. Detailed terms of reference for project staff will be developed in collaboration with the overall GEF project coordinator and this will include lines of management and responsibilities for project activities and output. Staff will be engaged and be in place by the 3rd month after the project starts. A Project Steering Committee will have a term of reference designed by the project supervisor and members invited to participate. For more details see section 7 of the proposal.

Activity 4.2 Supervision and financial administration of implementation.

33. The project team will be responsible for day to day technical, financial and administrative supervision of the project. Roles of each staff member are presented in more detail in section 7 of this proposal. Work plans will be developed for the implementing team every six months with each team member allocated specific tasks to be completed over the reporting period. Work plans will be developed to fit within the external project reporting schedule for the GEF project overall. This will enable integration, of the previous six months.

Activity 4.3 Reporting.

34. The Project Supervisor will be responsible for maintaining an overview of the project progress and success. Regular periodic reports need to be submitted to the overall GEF Project Coordinator. These will be prepared by the project team and submitted to the Project Steering Committee for approval, prior to submission to the GEF Project Coordinator. Evaluation of progress and success of project activities will be made against the indicators provided in the logframe, using data collected through monitoring activities carried out under Activity 2.3.

3b. Project sustainability

35. The majority of the costs in this project are related to specific activities for the project (i.e. related to demonstration activities or project management). Some other costs are investments into facilities established in the framework of this project. Costs related to fish-farming are, and will be covered by the fish-farming company. Monitoring of bird populations is already covered by MME and there is no funding requested except for publishing results. The cost of operating the new visitor centre and exhibitions will be covered by co-financing of existing staff positions in MME.

36. Therefore the additional costs of sustaining the activities initiated by this intervention beyond the end of the demonstration project are low and will relate principally to maintenance of the new facilities established for visitors. The additional revenue generated by the predicted number of visitors will cover these.

4. BUDGET / ALL AMOUNTS GIVEN IN US\$

Table 2: Project Financing expenditure categories

Category	GEF	Co-financing	Total
Personnel:	31,780	428,920	460,700
Equipment:	5,970	0	5,970
Subcontracts:	98,915	231,980	330,895
Workshops and training:	2,285	1,565	3,850
Travel:	8,010	4,530	12,540
Executing agency support overheads:	14,560	7,280	21,840
Monitoring and evaluation:	7,440	3,205	10,645
Miscellaneous:			
Materials	26,010	86950	112960
Communication	6,400	6,220	12,620
Total	201,370	770,650	972,020

Budget Notes:

Co-financing: A significant amount of co-financing is and will be derived from modifications to day-to day fish-farm management (by Biharugra Halgazdaság Ltd.): the whole demonstration project builds on the basis of the continuation of commercial fish-farming with management adjustments that are sympathetic to the site's conservation objectives.

Most of the expenses relate either to investment or fulfilling special requirements related to the implementation of the project. This is well indicated by the sharp declining rate of GEF funding after the initial investment phase (18 months). It is expected that at least USD 6,000 will be generated annually from the continuation of activities set up in the framework of the GEF project and they will be self-sustaining (e.g. exhibition and other services to visitors).

Table 3: Disbursement projection

Activities	Total budget	Disbursements after months (\$)							
		06	12	18	24	30	36	42	48
1.1 Avocet islands.	3620 (1000)	1410		2210					
1.2 Terns and Gull islands.	15165 (10165)			15165					
1.3 Improve cond's for Whisk'd Terns..	11790 (3000)	3370	2105		2105		2105		2105
1.4 Restoration of small ponds	7065 (5000)	880	100	6085					
2.1 Impl of fish-farming activities	754440 (635150)	97400	86620	107630	86620	96490	84125	101490	86570
2.2 Exhibition of techniques.	9300 (2000)	8420	880						
2.3 Monitor bird populations	9070 (4000)	670	2350	670	1300	740	1300	670	1370

Activities	Total budget	Disbursements after months (\$)							
2.4 International seminar.	1575							875	700
2.5 Guidelines on fish-farm manag't.	2645 (1645)					525	840	1280	
3.1 Establishment of visitor facilities	70715 (35700)	7595	50970	1015	3375	190	190	190	190
3.2 Liaison with tourist agencies.	11960 (9500)	350	2155	5580	1055	530	705	530	1055
3.3 Assistance to local entrepreneurs	6410 (4520)	705	1045	525	1045	525	1045	525	995
4.1 Creation of project team.	44520 (34565)	5565	5565	5565	5565	5565	5565	5565	5565
4.2 Supervision administration.	34040 (21040)	4640	4200	4200	4200	4200	4200	4200	4200
4.3 Reporting.	4200 (3365)	525	525	525	525	525	525	525	525
Grand Total	972020	131530	156515	149170	105790	109290	100600	115850	103275
Co- funding	(770,650)								

5. TIMETABLE

Activity	Duration 2002-2006								Responsible
	6 th month	12 th month	18 th month	24 th month	30 th month	36 th month	42 nd month	48 th month	
1.1 Avocet islands									Földmunka Ltd.
1.2									
1.2 Tern islands									Outsourced
1.3 Introduction of floating vegetation									Outsourced
1.4 Restoration of small ponds									Nagy Kócsag Ltd.
2.1. Fishfarming									Biharugra Halgazdaság Ltd.
2.2 Installing exhibition									Munkacsy M. Museum
2.3. Monitoring, evaluation, Publication of results									Monitoring Centre, MME
2.4. Conference									Project Manager
2.5. Publication on nature-friendly fish farming									Print-shop
3.1. Visitor facilities and resources									Subcontractor/print shop/project manager
3.2. Liaison with Tourist agencies									Project manager
3.3 Networking with Locals									Local co-ordinator
4.1. Project management									Project manager
4.2. Staff									General Director, MME

Activity	Duration 2002-2006								Responsible
	6 th month	12 th month	18 th month	24 th month	30 th month	36 th month	42 nd month	48 th month	
4.3. Project monitoring	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	President, MME
Workplan for Implementing Team	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	General Director, MME
Progress Reports	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	Project manager

6. GEF FOCAL POINT ENDORSEMENT LETTER

37. **Project steering committee:** Periodically but systematically tracks implementation of the project. It will also be advisory to the Project Supervisor on the project co-ordination. This committee will be in charge of selecting a project leader. Members of this committee will be made up of, 2 members of MME/BirdLife Hungary's board (president and the deputy president, responsible for management of property), Deputy director of MME/BirdLife Hungary responsible for nature protection, BirdLife Int./Wetlands Int. representative, National Park representative, GEF national focal point.

39. **Project leader:** Responsible for the operational management of the project. Organisation and execution of single tasks, Involved in the selection of contractors, tracking task implementation, verification of financial deliveries. Regular reports on project progress. Establishing connections with locals and local entrepreneurs.

```
graph TD; A[Project Steering Committee] --> B[Project supervisor]; B --> C[Project Leader]; C --> D[Local entrepreneurs participating the]; C --> E[Contractors]; C --> F[Local co-]; C --> G[National Park]; C --> H[Fish-farming]; D --> E; D --> F; E --> F; F --> G; F --> H; subgraph MME_project [MME project]; B; C; D; E; F; G; H; end
```

The flowchart illustrates the management structure of the MME project. At the top is the **Project Steering Committee**, which oversees the **Project supervisor**. The **Project supervisor** oversees the **Project Leader**. The **Project Leader** is connected to six entities: **Local entrepreneurs participating the**, **Contractors**, **Local co-**, **National Park**, and **Fish-farming**. Additionally, **Local entrepreneurs participating the** is connected to **Contractors** and **Local co-**. **Contractors** is connected to **Local co-**. **Local co-** is connected to **National Park** and **Fish-farming**. A dashed box labeled **MME project** encloses the **Project supervisor**, **Project Leader**, **Local entrepreneurs participating the**, **Contractors**, **Local co-**, **National Park**, and **Fish-farming**.

8. DETAILS OF LOCAL EXECUTING AGENCY

Lead Organisation	Address	Telephone/fax	E-mail
MME/BirdLife Hungary	Költő u. 21. Budapest, H-1121 Hungary	P.:(+36-1) 275-6247 F.:(+36-1) 275-6267	mme@mme.hu
Participating organisations			
Nagykócsag Ltd.	Halas u. 1. Biharugra, H-5538 Hungary	P.:(+36-60) 477-922	denes.peter@mme.hu
Biharugra Halgazdaság Ltd.	Halas u. 1. Biharugra, H-5538 Hungary	P.:(+36-66) 498-003	n/a
MME/Birdlife Hungary Monitoring Centre	P.O.Box 286. Nyíregyháza 1, H-4401 Hungary	P.:(+36-30) 906-6285	monitoring@mme.hu
Körös-Maros National Park Directorate	P.O.Box 72., Szarvas, H-5501 Hungary	P.:(+36-66) 313-855 F.:(+36-66) 311-658	kmpni@szarvas.hu

Annex 1: Location Map

Annex 2: Site Map



Annex 3: Logical Framework Matrix

Intervention logic	Indicators of Performance	Means of Verification	Risks and Assumptions
Development Objective:			
Immediate Objective: To enhance the Conservation of Wetland biodiversity and sharing of benefits with the local community at the Important Bird Area: Biharugra fish-ponds.	By the end of the project, the seriousness or intensity ¹ of threats caused by aquaculture has decreased at 25% of the 48 IBAs in the region that include a significant area of fish-ponds. At least 10 professional groups visit the site during the project's lifetime. Number of visitors, increases from 120/year at T ₀ to 600/year by the end of the project. Visitor related revenue increases by 400% from T ₀ to the end of the project.	BirdLife's World Bird Database Project records and photographic evidence Visitor centre records Tour operator visitor records and financial accounts of revenue generated.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • EU enlargement will not adversely affect fish-farming in the region • Experiences from Biharugra will be successfully implemented at other IBAs with fish-ponds • External factors affecting tourism such as the Hungarian economy (e.g. effects on exchange rates) do not affect the number of visitors unduly.
Outcomes: 1. Improved conditions for threatened waterbirds at the Biharugra fishponds	Number of breeding Mediterranean Gulls increases from 3 pairs to 8 pairs by the 3 rd year of the project on artificial nesting places. Number of breeding Common Terns increases from 200-220 pairs to 350 pairs by the 3 rd year of the project on artificial nesting places. Whiskered Tern and Black Tern become regular breeders by the end of the project. Yearly nest records. Avocets use the artificial nesting islands and increase from 0-10 to 30 pairs. Number of breeding Ferruginous Ducks increases from nil (T ₀) to 15 pairs on the restored ponds by the 3 rd year of the project.	Annual Bird Monitoring Reports	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Conservation organisations will be willing to exchange experience. • The population of the target species do not crash due to external factors.

¹ Level of threat is measured as defined in Appendix 3 in Heath, M. & Evans, M. 2000. *Important Bird Areas in Europe: priority sites for conservation*. BirdLife International, Cambridge UK. Currently this forms the basis of threat assessment for IBAs and reporting to the World Bird Database. A formula is used (and applied consistently across the IBA network in Europe) which derives an overall score based on a combined measure of the effect of the threat, the spatial scale of the threat and the realisation of the threat.

2. Nature friendly fish-farming strategy applied and experiences disseminated amongst other fish-farmers in the region.	<p>Breeding of Spoonbill, Avocet and Whiskered Tern is not damaged by fish-farming activities (i.e. drainage or flooding of ponds)</p> <p>Annual peak number of waterbirds on passage will remain over 100,000 as a result of favourable conditions provided by good timing of drainage and flooding on the fishponds.</p> <p>Strategy implementation provides census results on breeding and migratory birds (the latter at least monthly between September and May) are available.</p> <p>Strategy implementation provides annual estimates of fish consumed by birds.</p>	<p>Records of wardens employed by the national park authority</p> <p>Annual Bird Monitoring Reports</p> <p>Annual Bird Monitoring Reports</p> <p>Annual Bird Monitoring Reports</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The profitability of fish-farming at Biharugra is not adversely affected by external cost and/or price changes. • There will be no problem with water management due to adverse weather conditions. • Fish-farm managers in the region will be open to dialogue with conservationists
3. Basic conditions for eco-tourism and visitor management established to enable benefit sharing with the local community.	<p>5 birdwatching towers and 6 hides along nature trails as well as 12 interpretation boards are in place by year 2.</p> <p>Natural history and conservation fish-farming exhibition is visited by 600 persons/year</p> <p>Accommodation capacity in the adjacent villages increases by 20 persons.</p> <p>Catering capacity increases to 40 persons.</p>	<p>Works completion certificates and photographic evidence.</p> <p>Registration of visitors</p> <p>Official statistics from the municipalities.</p> <p>Official statistics from the municipalities.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The local municipalities will provide favourable conditions for tourism that coincide with project activities • Visitors will not be discouraged by security problems. • In-country interest in eco-tourism keeps increasing. • Funding opportunities remain available for developing accommodation and catering related to rural tourism.
4. Smooth project execution and evaluation of success	<p>Project management structure, stakeholders group and staff in place by the 3rd month after the project starts.</p> <p>Steering Committee meetings are held</p> <p>Project activities are implemented according to the work plans</p>	<p>Inception Report</p> <p>Staff contracts</p> <p>Minutes of Steering Committee meetings</p> <p>Progress Reports</p>	

¹ The term 'region' throughout refers to the following countries: Bulgaria, Croatia, Czech Republic, Hungary, Poland, Romania, Slovakia, Slovenia,

- **Activities:**

- 1.1 Creation of artificial Avocet islands.
 - 1.2 Artificial islands for Common Terns and Mediterranean Gulls.
 - 1.3 Introduction of floating vegetation to improve breeding conditions for Whiskered Terns. .
 - 1.4 Restoration of small ponds for the globally threatened Ferruginous Duck and grebes.
 - 2.1 Implementation of fish-farming activities according to the agreed management strategy.
 - 2.2 Exhibition of nature-friendly fish-farming techniques.
 - 2.3 Monitor bird populations and their impact on the profitability of fish-farming at Biharugra.
 - 2.4 International seminar for fish-farmers and conservation authorities about nature-friendly fish-farming.
 - 2.5 Guidelines on nature-friendly fish-farm management.
 - 3.1 Establishment of visitor facilities and resources.
 - 3.2 Liaison with tourist agencies.
 - 3.3 Providing assistance to local entrepreneurs to secure investments for tourism.
 - 4.1 Creation of project team and steering committee.
 - 4.2 Supervision and financial administration of implementation.
 - 4.3 Reporting.
-

WETLAND RESTORATION: NEMUNAS RIVER DELTA, LITHUANIA”

1. BACKGROUND AND CONTEXT

1a. Table 1. Summary of background information on demonstration site

Name	The Nemunas River delta area and the NE coast of the Curonian Lagoon
Size (hectares)	30,000
Location	Lithuanian coastal region, Silute administrative district (Annexes 1 and 2). Geographical coordinates (central point): 55°18'N, 21°20'E
Principal wetland features	A major system of wetlands, including the wide freshwater delta of the Nemunas River and the adjacent brackish Curonian Lagoon, coastal seasonally flooded meadows, rivers, lakes, raised bogs, large fish ponds and wet forests. Ramsar wetland type: permanent inland delta, coastal brackish lagoon, seasonally flooded meadows, seasonally flooded agricultural land, permanent freshwater lakes and peatlands. Up to 25,000 ha of coastal meadows, pastures and forests are flooded in spring. Flood control is performed by a system of polders. It is the only wetland with such a high diversity of habitats in Lithuania. It is the main pass for migratory fish species.
Bird species of principal importance under the AEWA agreement and Ramsar Convention	Staging concentrations (surpassing the 1% Ramsar criterion) of <i>Cygnus cygnus</i> , <i>C. c. bewickii</i> , <i>Branta leucopsis</i> , <i>Anser anser</i> , <i>A. albifrons</i> , <i>Anas strepera</i> , <i>A. penelope</i> , <i>A. acuta</i> , <i>A. clypeata</i> , <i>Aythya ferina</i> , <i>Ay. fuligula</i> , <i>Grus grus</i> , <i>Calidris alpina</i> , <i>Pluvialis squatarola</i> , <i>Tringa totanus</i> , <i>Limosa limosa</i> , etc. are regularly recorded. Records of the globally threatened species: <i>Anser erythropus</i> and <i>Aythya nyroca</i> . The key breeding sites of the globally endangered or vulnerable species: <i>Acrocephalus paludicola</i> (up to 200 pairs), <i>Crex crex</i> (up to 2,000 pairs), <i>Gallinago media</i> .
Protective status of the site	The major part of the site is a protected territory. It is listed as the most important complex of wetlands in the Lithuanian Biodiversity Conservation Strategy. The Nemunas River Delta Regional Park has been a Ramsar site since 1993. It will be included in the “Natura 2000” network.
Summary of wetland uses	Agriculture, flood control, peat extraction, fisheries, forestry and various recreational activities. Key stakeholders: local farmers, workers and businesses in the tourism sector, managers of the polder system, local government decision-makers.
Summary of wetland threats	Changes in water regime in coastal floodplains; loss or degradation of the principal habitats of waterbirds due to conversion of natural sites to agricultural land and (conversely) due to overgrowing of abandoned meadows and pastures with shrubs (local farmers and managers of polders system); disturbance from unregulated tourism activities (tourism sector and decision-makers).
Agencies responsible for site management and their roles	The Lithuanian Ministry of Environment and local municipality are responsible for the functional management and protection of the site. The Institute of Ecology is responsible for monitoring of the site and was involved in preparation of the National Biodiversity Conservation Strategy and Action Plan, other national environmental protection and management documents for the site.

1b. Relevance and importance of the site and proposed activities in the national biodiversity strategy.

1. According to the National Biodiversity Conservation Strategy (BCS) and Action Plan (BCSAP), seasonally flooded meadows and aquatic ecosystems such as the Nemunas River delta and northern Curonian Lagoon are the most significant complexes for biodiversity conservation in Lithuania (BCS articles 1.1.2, 1.1.3; BCSAP articles 3.1.5, 3.1.7, 3.1.8). The demonstration site is specified as the key wetland system of Lithuania for concentrations of migratory birds in the BSC and BCSAP. The necessity for wetland restoration projects is emphasized in the National Environmental Strategy and Action Programme.

1c. Role and status of the site in other relevant national policies/initiatives.

2. The Lithuanian part of the Nemunas River delta has been a designated Ramsar site since 1993. The northern coast of the Curonian Lagoon is included on the list of potential Ramsar sites. Lithuania plans to join the AEWA in 2002. It is also a party to other international agreements and treaties regarding the conservation of wetlands (the Bern Convention, the Bonn Convention, the Helsinki Convention on Baltic Sea Conservation, etc.). This wetland complex is listed in the network of IBAs and will be included in the "Natura 2000" network.

1d. Current conservation status and threats to the site.

3. The major part of the area is protected as the Nemunas River Delta Regional Park (26,638 ha) and there are two Nature Reserves along the eastern coast of the Curonian Lagoon (2,620 ha). Most human activities are regulated in the territory concerned. The area is mainly threatened by changes in water regime in coastal floodplains caused by the drainage scheme established under the agricultural system implemented under the former political regime, the loss or degradation of the principal habitats of waterbirds due to conversion of natural sites to agricultural land and due to overgrowing of abandoned former utilised floodplains with shrubs, disturbance from unregulated tourism activities and by planned extension of the polder system (hydrological impacts).

1e. Details of current/past management activities, the organizations involved and current status of management in the site.

4. The Ministry of Environment and local municipality are responsible for the functional management and protection of the site. The Institute of Ecology is responsible for monitoring of the site and for the elaboration of necessary management activities. Current management activities are mostly related to administrative/legal regulations of various human activities (farming, fisheries, recreation, etc.) implemented in the site but there is a lack of practical management measures of key wetlands and particularly of the key degrading sites.

1f. Synthesis of the current management needs in the site, emphasising the gaps that need to be filled.

5. The major current management needs in the site include the restoration of degrading key wetlands affected by the drainage scheme, management of the hydrological network of polders (including the planned extensions) with due respect to unique habitats, concentration of recreational activities in specific zones and solution of the increasing conflict between local farmers and migratory geese which cause significant crop damage. A major barrier to effective management is caused by the low level of environmental education and awareness of key stakeholders.

2. DEMONSTRATION PROJECT RATIONALE, IMMEDIATE OBJECTIVE AND SUB-OBJECTIVES

2a. Demonstration project rationale.

6. The selected demonstration site is the most important wetland complex in Lithuania. It is the only territory with such a high diversity of habitats in Lithuania and one of the key stop-over sites for migratory waterbirds in Europe, regularly supporting internationally important concentrations of more than 20 waterbird species. A marked decrease of the carrying capacity of this unique complex of wetlands for migratory waterbirds was recorded in the 1980s–1990s. It was mainly caused by the loss or degradation of certain key staging habitats due to changes in the natural water regime of the floodplains and further overgrowing of abandoned seasonally flooded meadows with shrubs. Rapidly increasing and poorly regulated recreation activities are new significant sources of disturbance to birds. The project aims to safeguard the whole area for internationally important concentrations of migratory waterbirds through restoration of certain selected key wetlands, concentration of recreational activities in specially designated zones and development of awareness and environmental education for local agencies and landowners responsible for management of floodplains.

2b. Immediate objective of the project.

7. To improve the conservation status of the Nemunas River delta area and of the NE coast of the Curonian Lagoon through the restoration of key wetlands to improve the environment and enhance the carrying capacity for internationally important concentrations of migratory waterbirds.

2c. Sub-objectives

Sub-objective 1. To restore and maintain natural high ground water tables in selected seasonally flooded meadows critical for waterbirds.

8. Abandoned sites of former State ownership not currently used for agriculture have been selected for restoration. Low-cost restoration works will enable enlargement of the carrying capacity of the key wetlands for migratory waterbirds to approximately 100 000 and to make it possible to concentrate the largest flocks of migratory geese in conservation zones, thus significantly reducing the crop damage caused by geese to local crops (annually estimated at 40,000 – 50,000 US\$). The restored sites will regularly support internationally important concentrations of more than 20 waterbird species listed under the AEWA Agreement. These works will prolong the availability of refuelling grounds for waterbirds from about 14 days (the

mean duration recorded in 2000–2001) up to as much as 100 days per year and to protect and maintain habitats critical for local breeding populations of globally endangered floodplain species (for more than 200 pairs of *Acrocephalus paludicola*, about 50 pairs of *Gallinago media*, 500 pairs of *Crex crex* and other flagship species). The implementation of the project will also enable to save up more than 100,000 US\$ annually, currently used for pumping of spring flood-water from the abandoned land and to divert these funds to sustainable use of restored wetlands after the end of the project.

Sub-objective 2. To develop eco-tourism facilities in the Nemunas River delta and on the NE Curonian Lagoon coast.

9. This will enable concentration of eco-tourism in selected zones, thus decreasing disturbance to important bird concentrations. The funds earned annually by the new facilities will be used for appropriate management (vegetation and water table control, public access regulations) of the restored wetlands after this project ends.

Sub-objective 3. To improve environmental education and awareness for local landowners and decision makers.

10. This will enable them to improve their understanding of the need for long-term maintenance of the floodplains of the Nemunas River delta and NE Curonian Lagoon coast as critical sites for migratory waterbird populations and how to coordinate and cooperate in their activities to maximize mutual benefits.

Sub-objective 4. To develop the monitoring program of waterbirds and their key habitats in the whole territory of the Nemunas River delta and on the NE Curonian Lagoon coast.

11. This will provide timely and reliable feedback for all activities implemented under this project in the demonstration site, as well as provide needed data for local management, and national, regional, flyway and global databases.

Sub-objective 5. To establish a management structure that co-ordinates the smooth implementation of the project by different stakeholders.

12. The implementation of the project and the sustainable development of the area require close collaboration between different stakeholders, especially the local municipality, Nemunas Delta Regional Park and local inhabitants. Staff will be in place by the 3rd month after the project starts. They will be responsible for all aspects of local project management including coordination of activities under sub-objectives 1-4, financial administration and reporting on progress using data collected from monitoring.

2d. Demonstration value of the project.

13. The planned restoration of coastal, seasonally flooded meadows will be a unique activity in the Eastern Baltic region. The activity has never been carried out in this particular type of wetlands of crucial importance for migratory populations of waterbirds in the Baltic States, NW

Poland and in the Kaliningrad and St. Petersburg Districts of Russia. It could be a model for replication in other areas and countries in the AEWA region and particularly in the neighbouring countries of the Eastern Baltic region facing similar problems of floodplain management. Exchange visits for staff working in other sites and specialized workshops can be arranged in the demonstration site. The second main area of demonstration is to show how the problems caused by transition between different political and economic systems can be addressed. There are many countries in the AEWA region experiencing this and the lessons to be learned concerning how to restore habitat under these changes in land-use, how to educate and engage local people in the process and how to create a sustainable system of ecotourism will be very valuable in this respect.

3. DEMONSTRATION PROJECT OUTCOMES AND ACTIVITIES.

3a. Outcomes and activities

Outcome 1. Restoration and maintenance of natural high ground water tables in selected seasonally flooded meadows critical for waterbirds.

Activity 1.1. Preparation of a detailed plan for restoration of the natural hydrological network in key wetland habitats.

14. All available cartographic land-use documentation will be collected and analysed. Hydrological surveys (including evaluation of water balance, run-off, and flood-water conditions) necessary for planning restoration works in the selected wetland habitats in the site (see Map 2) will be carried out. The selected sites are part of a wider polder and hydrological management system. Therefore special techniques isolating the habitats to be restored from the regional network of polders without any impacts to the overall flood control system will be used. Plans will also exclude possible flooding of adjacent private lands that will continue to be used for agriculture. The resulting plan will encompass measures to ensure a long-term maintenance of natural high water tables (from flood water, groundwater and rivers/bogs) in the selected sites, and low-cost, effective methods of wetland restoration. Minimum estimated costs of the restoration plan – about 30,000 US\$.

Activity 1.2. Implementation of wetland restoration works.

15. A natural hydrological regime will be restored in four floodplain sites critical for waterbirds, which have been affected by the drainage scheme (see Map 2 for locations): in a complex of seasonally flooded meadows and fens in the Alka polder (210 ha), in the seasonally flooded meadows at Sausgalviai (60 ha) and Kliosiai (200 ha) settlements and in a complex of meadows, small pools and streams in the Uostadvaris polder (60 ha). The following works will be performed: installation of modern water regulation equipment, damming of certain drainage canals, dredging of channels, pumping, formation of small “bird islands” in the selected sites, removal of shrubs and small trees from the overgrown meadows. Aspects of hydrological management and in particular maintenance of water pumping equipment will be maintained post-project by the Administration of the Nemunas River Delta Park. The additional funds required for this will be secured through increased revenue from ecotourism. The estimated minimum costs of restoration works of the Alka site – about 30,000 US\$, of Uostadvaris site –15,000 US\$, of Sausgalviai site - about 10,000 US\$ and of Kliosiai site – about 20,000 US\$.

Outcome 2. Development of eco-tourism facilities in the Nemunas River delta and on the NE Curonian Lagoon coast.

Activity 2.1. Establishment of new eco-tourism facilities in the Nemunas River delta and on the NE Curonian Lagoon coast.

16. Three new observation towers, a new special route for visitors and several information schemes will be established in the area. The newly developed facilities will be connected with the existing routes for eco-tourists in the Nemunas River Delta Regional Park and will form a unique network of eco-tourism facilities, covering the key habitats used by waterbirds. They will enable appropriate public access to the territory and will concentrate tourism activities (more than 70% of all visitors) only in specially designated zones of the area concerned. This will enable a significant reduction in the effects of disturbance on migratory waterbirds. The newly established eco-tourism facilities will be managed by the State authority – Administration of the Nemunas River Delta Regional Park. New income will be used by the Administration of the Park for appropriate maintenance of the restored wetlands. 200 people of the local community involved in rural tourism and tourism service facilities will benefit from these developments through additional income (in excess of about 20%) and new jobs.

Activity 2.2. Preparation and publishing of informative booklets/guides for tourists.

17. Special booklets and sheets concerning the demonstration areas, public access regulations and available facilities for eco-tourists (including natural assets, performed wetlands restoration activities, accommodation, travel, detailed maps of tourist routes) will be prepared and published.

Outcome 3. Improvement of environmental awareness for local landowners and decision makers.

Activity 3.1. Preparation and publishing of informative materials concerning the need and value of wetlands restoration and conservation.

18. Special informative booklets and posters on importance of the Nemunas River delta and the NE coast of the Curonian Lagoon for migratory populations of waterbirds will be published. A web site of the demonstration project will be developed. The new information will fill a major gap in environmental education and awareness of local stakeholders. It is essential for successful implementation of the project and for sustainable management of the site after the end of the demonstration project.

Activity 3.2. Arrangement of a specialized workshop for stakeholders.

19. A workshop for different groups of stakeholders (for about 50 persons) will be arranged to promote and discuss sustainable wetland management, wetland restoration and eco-tourism issues in the territory concerned.

Activity 3.3. Arrangement of an international workshop on the transborder management of the Nemunas River delta area.

20. A workshop on international cooperation and wise management of this site of a crucial importance for waterbirds will be arranged for relevant authorities and key stakeholders in Lithuania and the Kaliningrad District of Russia (for about 30 persons). The unique wetlands

complex of the Nemunas (Neman) delta is shared by Lithuania and Russia. It is possible to fully safeguard it only with joint efforts of the two countries. The performed restoration activities will be discussed as a demonstration and an example of similar restoration schemes that could be performed in the part of the Nemunas River delta belonging to the Kaliningrad District of Russia.

Outcome 4. Development of the monitoring program of waterbirds and their key habitats in the whole territory of the Nemunas River delta and on the NE Curonian Lagoon coast.

Activity 4.1. Development and implementation of a monitoring program of waterbird populations and their key habitats.

21. A programme will be developed to monitor the effects of restoration on the demonstration sites and the associated waterbird populations. The new monitoring plan will build upon previous activities, whilst increasing their comprehensiveness and effectiveness to meet both the needs of the project and the site as a whole. It will build on the long-term data collected by the Institute of Ecology in the demonstration sites and the Wetlands Database established in the Institute of Ecology to hold this. The main enhancement of the programme will be through the implementation of the waterbird monitoring protocol contained in the AEWA conservation guidelines. The programme developed will cover the whole territory of the Nemunas River delta and the NE coast of the Curonian Lagoon.

Outcome 5. Smooth management and implementation of the project.

Activity 5.1. Establishment of the Steering Committee and Project Team with staff and subcontractors.

22. Management and implementation of the project will be through a project team and overseen by a Steering Committee. The Project Team will be responsible for implementation, administration and monitoring of the project and will comprise a Project Supervisor, Project Leader, and Project Accountant. They will be nominated within one month of the project's initiation; the Project Supervisor will be the Deputy Director of the Lithuanian Institute of Ecology, the Project Leader and Project Accountant will be nominated by the Steering Committee (section 7 provides more details of their respective roles). The Steering Committee (see section 7 for details of its composition) will periodically examine and evaluate the progress of the project and implementation of measures to be undertaken.

Activity 5.2. Supervision and financial administration of implementation.

23. The project team will be responsible for day to day technical, financial and administrative supervision of the project. Work plans will be developed for the project team every six months with each team member allocated specific tasks to be completed over the reporting period. Work plans will be developed to fit within the external project reporting schedule for the GEF project overall, so that review of the previous six months can be integrated.

Activity 5.3. Reporting.

24. The Project Supervisor will be responsible for maintaining an overview of the project progress and success. Regular periodic reports need to be submitted to the overall GEF Project Coordinator. These will be prepared by the project team and submitted to the Project Steering Committee for approval, prior to submission to the GEF Project Coordinator. Evaluation of

progress and success of project activities will be made against the indicators provided in the logframe, using data collected through monitoring activities carried out in Activity 4.1.

3b. Project sustainability

25. Financial long-term sustainability of the project's results will be maintained primarily through diversion of funds currently used for pumping of flood-water from abandoned land (in the amount 100,000 US\$ annually) to appropriate management of restored wetlands. New funds collected from the newly established eco-tourism facilities will be also used by the Administration of the Nemunas River Delta Regional Park for appropriate maintenance of the demonstration site beyond the GEF project. After the end of the demonstration project, the monitoring program will be sustained as a part of the national environmental monitoring scheme, funded by the Ministry of Environment of Lithuania. The long-term project sustainability will also be ensured through increased environmental awareness of the key stakeholders, especially landowners, and their interest to participate in conservation, wise use and management of key wetlands.

4. BUDGET

26. The total estimated budget of the Lithuanian demonstration project is 345,000 US\$ over four years (Table 2). It is planned that the amount of 45,000 US\$ will be covered by co-financing institutions/organizations (bilateral donors, international organizations and government).

Table 2. Project financing expenditure categories (in US\$)

Category	GEF	Co-financing	Total
Personnel	95,000	7,000	102,000
Equipment	15,000		15,000
Subcontracts			
Wetland restoration works and projection	95,000	10,000	105,000
Construction of eco-tourism facilities (observation towers, route)	10,000	15,000	25,000
Informative guides, sheets for visitors	3,000	1,000	4,000
Monitoring program	18,000	8,000	26,000
Development/maintenance of project web site	1,000		1,000
Public awareness materials (informative booklets, posters)	3,000		3,000
Workshops	5,000	2,000	7,000
Travel	6,000	1,000	7,000
Executing agency overheads	30,000		30,000
Miscellaneous	3,000		3,000
Contingency	10,000		10,000
Translations	2,000		2,000
TOTAL	296,000	44,000	340,000

Table 3. Disbursement projection (in US\$)

Main activities	Total budget	Disbursements after months of the investment							
		6	12	18	24	30	36	42	48
1.1. Preparation of a detailed plan for restoration of the natural hydrological	30,000 (5,000)	15,000	15,000						

network in key wetland habitats.									
1.2. Implementation of wetland restoration works	75,000 (5,000)		10,000	20,000	20,000	15,000	10,000		
2.1. Establishment of new eco-tourism facilities in the Nemunas River delta and on the NE Curonian Lagoon coast	25,000 (15,000)	5,000	10,000	5,000	5,000				
2.2. Preparation and publishing of informative booklets/sheets for visitors	4,000 (1,000)	500	500	500	1,000	1,000	500		
3.1. Preparation and publishing of informative materials concerning the need and value of wetlands restoration	3,000 (0)	500	500	500	500	1,000			
3.2. Arrangement of a specialized workshop for key stakeholders	2,000 (1,000)					2,000			
3.3. Arrangement of the workshop on the transborder management of the Nemunas River delta area	5,000 (1,000)							5,000	
4.1 Development and implementation of a monitoring program of waterbird populations and their key habitats.	26,000 (8,000)	2,000	3,000	4,000	3,000	4,000	3,000	4,000	3,000
5.1–5.3. Project management and administration	170,000 000 (8,000)	24,500	25,500	24,600	24,600	22,100	15,600	16,100	17,000
Grand Total	340,000	47,500	64,500	54,600	54,100	45,100	29,100	25,100	20,000
GEF funding	296,000	40,000	54,000	48,600	46,600	40,600	26,100	22,100	18,000

5. TIMETABLE

27. The demonstration project is planned for a period of four years. The timetable of principal activities was elaborated after detailed consultations with all executing organizations, sub-contractors and the key stakeholders.

Table 4. Timetable chart

Activities	Months from project start															
	3	6	9	12	15	18	21	24	27	30	33	36	39	42	45	48
1.1. Prep of a detailed plan for restoration of the natural hydrological network in key wetland habitats																
1.2. Implementation of wetland restoration works																
2.1. Establishment of new eco-tourism facilities																
2.2. Preparation and publishing of informative booklets/sheets for visitors																
3.1. Prep and publ of informative materials concerning the need and value of wetlands restoration																
3.2. Arrangement of a workshop for key stakeholders																
3.3. Arrangement of workshop on the transborder management of the Nemunas River delta area																
4.1 Dev and implementation of a monitoring program of waterbird populations and their key habitats																

Activities	Months from project start															
	3	6	9	12	15	18	21	24	27	30	33	36	39	42	45	48
5.1. Establishment of the Steering Committee and Project Team with staff and subcontractors																
Financial administration of implementation																
5.3. Internal reporting and review processes																

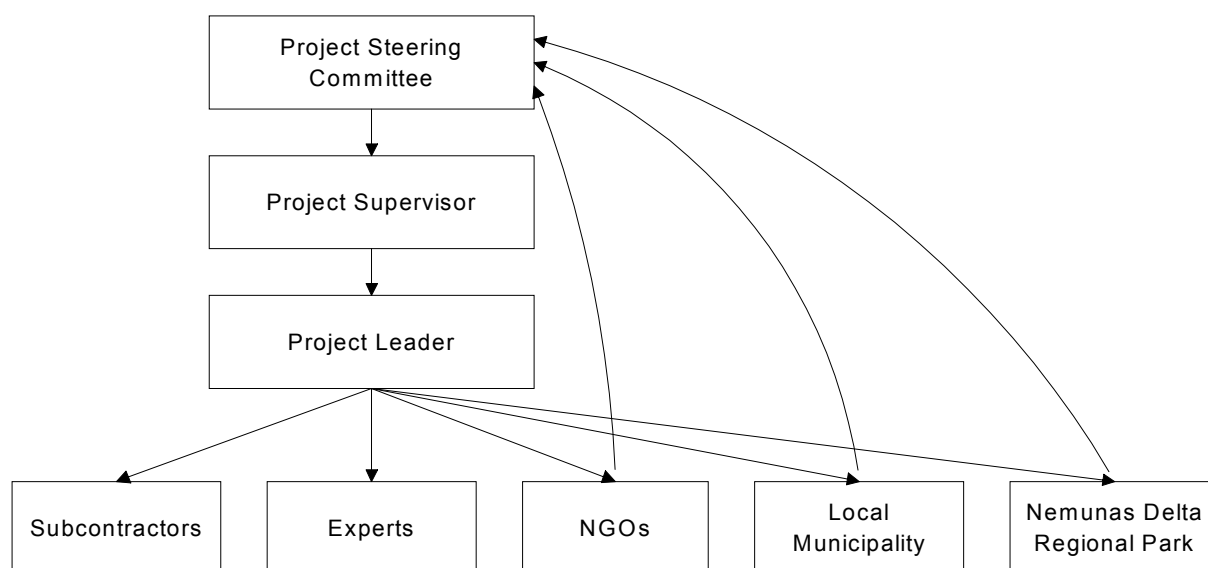
6. GEF FOCAL POINT ENDORSEMENT LETTER

7. ORGANIZATIONAL DIAGRAM

28. **Project Steering Committee.** Periodically examine and evaluate the progress of the project and implementation of measures to be undertaken. Planned members: Vice-minister of Lithuanian Ministry of Environment, deputy director of the Department of Forests and Protected Territories under the Ministry of Environment, director of the Nemunas River Delta Regional Park, director of the Lithuanian Institute of Ecology, administrator of the Silute Administrative district, GEF national focal point, Ramsar focal point and president of the Lithuanian Ornithologists Union.

29. **Project supervisor.** Deputy Director of the Lithuanian Institute of Ecology. Supervises the project implementation progress, solves problems, participates with... in selecting subcontractors, experts and workshop participants. Controls the activity of the project leader and working team.

30. **Project leader.** An expert (PhD level) with experience in this field, will be nominated by the project Steering Committee. Responsible for the operational project management – execution of daily tasks, co-operation with project supervisor, arrangements and follow up implementation of tasks. Regularly reports on project progress to Steering Committee.



8. LOCAL EXECUTING AGENCY CONTACT DETAILS:

Institute of Ecology, Akademijos 2, LT-2600 Vilnius, Lithuania; tel/fax: +3702 729296; e-mail: mza@ekoi.lt. Attn.: Hab.dr. Mecislovas Zalakevicius, Deputy Director.

Other main agencies involved:

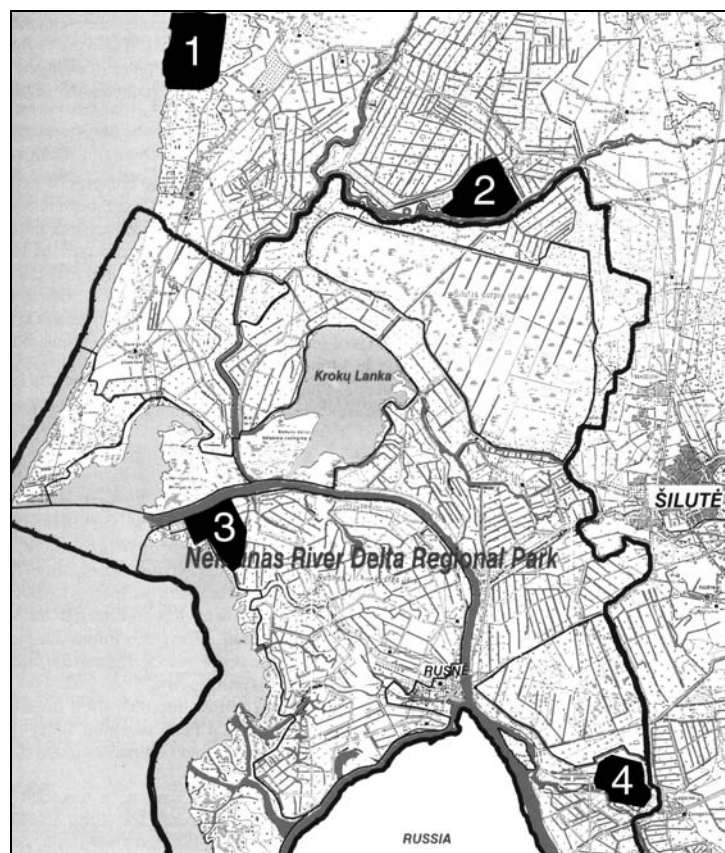
Department of Forests and Protected Territories under the Ministry of Environment, A. Juozapaviciaus 9, 2005 Vilnius, Lithuania; tel.: + 3702 725868, fax: + 3702 722029. Attn.: Mr. Vidmantas Bezaras, Deputy Director.

Administration of the Nemunas Delta Regional Park, Lietuvninku 10, 5730 Silute, Lithuania;
tel/fax.: +37041 75050. Attn.: Mr. Romualdas Ambrulaitis, Director.

Map 1. Location map of demonstration site.



Map 2. Site map of demonstration site



Wetlands selected for restoration:

Kliosiai seasonally flooded meadows

1. Alka polder
2. Uostadvaris polder
3. Sausgalviai seasonally flooded meadows

Annex 3. Logical framework diagram

Intervention logic	Indicators of performance	Means of verification	Risks (R) and assumptions (A)
Development Objective			
Immediate Objective To improve the conservation status of the Nemunas River delta area and of the NE coast of the Curonian Lagoon through the restoration of key wetlands to enhance the carrying capacity for internationally important concentrations of migratory waterbirds	Increased bird numbers; Increased carrying capacity of key habitats; Increased staging period of waterbirds, Reduction of crop damage.	Monitoring of the level of water tables Trends of staging bird numbers; Measures of reduction in crop damage	R: inter-institutional barriers, land-use changes A: presence/availability of qualified experts, interest of community in conflict solution
Outcome 1 Restoration and maintenance of natural high ground water tables in selected seasonally flooded meadows critical for waterbirds.	Raised water table in selected areas up to the natural historical level; Removed shrubs; Target habitats for waterbirds restored	Data from monitoring of the level of water tables Bird census data suggesting returned migratory waterbird species and extended staging periods; Photographic evidence of restoration measures	R: conflicts of interest, existence of the centralized polders system A: presence/availability of qualified experts
Outcome 2 Development of eco-tourism facilities in the Nemunas River delta and on the NE Curonian Lagoon coast	Concentration of tourism in recreational zones; Increasing income to local people and new jobs Construction of bird hides and routes	Monitoring/auditing/evaluation; Official statistics/surveys; Photographic evidence of infrastructure.	R: conflicts with visitors violating regulations A: local community interest
Outcome 3 Improvement of environmental education and awareness for local landowners and decision makers	New information materials for key stakeholders prepared/increasing participation level of key stakeholders	Monitoring/auditing/attendance/response	R: existing bureaucracy A: interested local and transboundary stakeholders
Outcome 4 Development of the monitoring program of waterbirds and their key habitats in the whole territory of the Nemunas River delta and on the NE Curonian Lagoon coast	Monitoring program established, results accumulated in a special database, working web site	Expert evaluation, waterbirds census results, indicating trends in bird populations and in carrying capacity of habitats	R: existing lack of equipment A: qualified experts, support of stakeholders/municipality
Outcome 5 Smooth management and implementation of the project.	Steering Committee and project staff established, subcontractors and auditors nominated, progress reports produced.	Internal and external expert evaluation	R: possible bureaucracy
Activity 1.1. Prep of a detailed plan for restoration of the natural hydrological network in key wetland habitats			
Activity 1.2. Implementation of wetland restoration works			
Activity 2.1. Establishment of new eco-tourism facilities			
Activity 2.2. Preparation and publishing of informative booklets/sheets for visitors			

Activity 3.1. Prep and publ of informative materials concerning the need and value of wetlands restoration
Activity 3.2. Arrangement of a workshop for key stakeholders
Activity 3.3. Arrangement of workshop on the transborder management of the Nemunas River delta area
Activity 4.1 Dev and implementation of a monitoring program of waterbird populations and their key habitats
Activity 5.1. Establishment of the Steering Committee an Project Team with staff and subcontractors
Activity 5.2 Financial administration of implementation
Activity 5.3. Internal reporting and review processes

DEVELOPING AND IMPLEMENTING AN ORNITHOLOGICAL ECOTOURISM STRATEGY:
BANC D'ARGUIN, MAURITANIA

1. BACKGROUND AND CONTEXT

1a. Table 1: Summary of background information on demonstration site

Name	Parc National du Banc d'Arguin
Size (hectares)	1,173,000 ha
Location (grid reference)	Situated on West African seaboard; ca. 20° 00'N / 16° 30'W
Principal wetland features	Vast maritime wetland comprising shallow coastal waters, mudflats and islands meeting a shifting mostly sandy coastline of spits and bays. The waters support rich sea grass beds (e.g. <i>Zostera</i>). A permanent upwelling contributes to a high marine productivity. Coastal wetland vegetation includes <i>Spartina</i> grass and relict mangroves. The mudflats are highly productive, supporting many aquatic invertebrates, which in turn attract large numbers of wading birds. The shallow waters are internationally important fish breeding nurseries.
Bird species of principal importance under the AEWA agreement and Ramsar Convention	There are breeding and non-breeding waterbirds; many surpass the 1% criteria for international importance, some of them by a very high margin. These include: Breeding: ca. 15,000 birds of over 15 species: e.g. great cormorant, long-tailed cormorant, white pelican, grey heron (<i>monicae</i>), Eurasian spoonbill (<i>balsaci</i>), greater flamingo, slender-billed gull, gull-billed tern, Caspian tern, royal tern. Non-breeding: >2,000,000 waders, e.g. turnstone, sanderling, dunlin, red knot, curlew sandpiper, little stint, Kentish plover, ringed plover, bar-tailed godwit, Eurasian curlew, whimbrel, grey plover, common greenshank, common redshank; + others e.g. lesser black-backed gull.
Protective status of the site	International level: The PNBA is a Ramsar Site (since 1982) and UNESCO World Heritage Site. It is also a key site in the West African Coastal Management Network. National level: The PNBA is a national park and administrative structure created by a decree in 1976, falling under direct supervision of the President's office. The park benefits from a national law specific to the park itself. PNBA staff patrol the park regularly (though the sheer size and harsh physical environment make patrols difficult).
Summary of wetland uses	Fishing (especially traditional subsistence fishing by Imraguen), tourism, protection of biodiversity.
Summary of wetland threats	Over-fishing, destruction / modification of fragile habitats (mangroves, sea grass beds), erosion, impacts of cross-park route (vehicles driving along beach causing disturbance etc), predation of breeding bird colonies and destruction by tides.
Agencies responsible for site management and their roles.	The PNBA is a governmental department entirely responsible for the park's management. A number of international agencies support various aspects of the park operations, whilst there are strong links with the relevant ministries and the University of Nouakchott. French and German Co-operations and the Fondation International pour le Banc d'Arguin (FIBA) provide direct technical and financial support.

1b. Relevance and importance of the site and proposed activities in the national biodiversity strategy

1. The PNBA is one of only two national parks in Mauritania, and comes under direct supervision of the secretary general of the government. A park director manages a staff of around 70 personnel, both in a coordinating office in Nouakchott and at the park itself. As such, the park has a higher political profile and role in securing national biodiversity than any other natural area in Mauritania. Furthermore, the park supports a rich biodiversity, particularly in marine invertebrates, fish and waterbirds, and is of proven international importance. The park appears prominently in the national action plan for implementation of the Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD), which Mauritania ratified in 1996. Key species in the national action plan

include the Mediterranean monk seal, a number of migratory and breeding waterbirds, marine turtles and several species of fish.

1c. Role and status of the site in other relevant national policies/initiatives

2. Mauritania ratified the Convention on Wetlands (Ramsar) on 22 October 1982, and the PNBA was declared a Ramsar site then. Mauritania has started the process of ratifying the AEWa. A decree establishing the national park is engrained in the national legislation¹, and new special laws protecting the park's natural resources have recently been passed. These link closely to the country's national environment and rural sector strategy. Particular laws relating to fishing are also in place. Relevant plans under preparation are the National Environmental Action Plan, the Biodiversity strategy, the UNCCC (climate change) action plan and the national plan to combat desertification (under the Convention on Combating Desertification (CCD)).

3. Relating to ecotourism, the PNBA has already developed and printed a Strategy for Ecotourism Development. This strategy fits within the conservation mission and sustainability objectives of the PNBA. Further, it seeks actions which minimise negative impacts on the park (local population, wildlife and ecosystems), but which also bring economic benefits to the PNBA. Some trial ecotourism activities and basic training have already been carried out within the park. This current project builds directly on this Strategy for Ecotourism Development, following the recommendations of the project development workshop of June 2001.

1d. Current conservation status and threats to the site

4. The PNBA was established as a national park by a decree in 1976. Compared to other protected areas, it is relatively well resourced, though the park is very large and the terrain inhospitable. A population of Imraguen fishermen are the only permanent residents in the park, with some 1,300 people residing in 9 coastal villages and having 80 *lanches* (traditional sailing boats). A satellite reserve, Cap Blanc, co-supports the largest population of Mediterranean monk seal, a critically endangered marine mammal.

5. The main threat to the park's ecological integrity is from various types of unsustainable fishing practices. The coastal waters of West Africa are heavily fished by local fishermen, migrant West African fishermen using large pirogues (sea-faring motorised canoes) and by the industrial fisheries sector. Many unauthorised vessels enter the waters of the park, which supports the most important fish breeding areas of West Africa. In addition, a number of species have been specially targeted and exploited at unsustainable levels, including a high off-take of sharks and rays for their fins. Such fishing causes an imbalance in the ecology of the park.

6. A number of fragile habitats are rather scarce, including a relict mangrove ecosystem, which needs careful monitoring. Breeding bird colonies are threatened by natural tidal fluxes and predation, especially by golden jackal. Wading birds and turtles are threatened by disturbance, especially from vehicles using the coastal route from Morocco.

¹ The creation decree of 1976 was abrogated by the new law of January 2000.

1e. Details of current /past management activities, the organisations involved and current status of management in the site

7. The park has a management plan, and a 10-year Master Plan was inceptioned in 1993. The park authorities are entirely responsible for managing the site, including park surveillance, ecological research and monitoring. Several international organisations have supported the PNBA in managing the site, including IUCN, WWF, French Co-operation and German Co-operation-GTZ, but management authority has always rested with the PNBA itself. There is a special foundation focused primarily in raising finances and providing technical support to the park. This, the Fondation International pour la Banc d'Arguin (FIBA), has more recently been assessing the sub-regional importance of the park, notably for fisheries sustainability in West Africa. A research station is based at Iwik in the southern sector of the park.

8. In addition, the local population are also involved in park management through local management committees. There are 9 Imraguen cooperative groups with more than 700 adherents, among them 300 women; 70 people are management committee members (40% women). Infrastructure for visitors is very limited. A new strategy for developing ecotourism in the PNBA marks the start of a new approach for opening up the park to visitors in this remote area, where tourism has been seen before as a threat more than an opportunity.

1f. Synthesis of current management needs in the site, emphasising the gaps that need to be filled

9. Improved management of the park is important for its long-term viability. Recent initiatives are underway to improve park surveillance, especially control of illegal fishing and implementing the new park legislation. Revising and implementing an ecotourism strategy is seen as an important need for harnessing the park's high tourism potential. The existing ecotourism strategy is a short document which does not provide detail on the 'how', 'where' and 'when' aspects of its implementation; therefore this must be elaborated into a more detailed plan for its implementation. The terrestrial zone of the park also needs closer attention, and there are plans to boost the ailing wildlife populations. Whilst the park is relatively well resourced, it is a vast and difficult area to work in, comprising mostly marine waters, islands and desert. Thus, it is not easy task to monitor the huge numbers of aquatic fauna and waterbirds nor the human activities, which impact on biodiversity. Equally, infrastructure within the park is limited and there is only minimal control of visitors. In order to achieve good management, including surveillance, ecotourism and research, a diverse programme of capacity development is needed for engaging park staff and local communities effectively.

2. DEMONSTRATION PROJECT RATIONALE, IMMEDIATE OBJECTIVES AND SUB-OBJECTIVES

2a. Demonstration project rationale

10. The project focuses on waterbirds, which constitute the most visible biological indicator of the park's ecology and also present an undeniable tourist attraction. The extraordinary concentrations of waterbirds in particular present a high potential for attracting ecotourism operations, which in turn could help bring important revenue to the park. There is evidence of such ecotourism positively contributing to a protected area from the Parc National des Oiseaux du Djoudj in neighbouring Senegal, where large numbers of visitors now come for guided tours of the pelican colonies and to see other birds such as flamingos and large concentrations of ducks and waders. Although the PNBA is vital for national and sub-regional economy on account of its role in supporting breeding grounds for resident and migratory fishes, very little revenue is generated by the park directly nor invested back into the park itself (park operations and local population). As such, the park depends heavily on international support and the goodwill and wishes of the donor community. A successful ecotourism strategy could help to reverse this situation, and could also improve the livelihood of the Imraguen, several of whom would need to be involved closely in the venture.

11. However, initial investment is required to fine-tune and put in place a successful strategy, especially as tourism has not been actively encouraged in the park in previous years, with a lack of accommodation facilities for visitors. Recently, the Park has begun to encourage visitors more, and there are now four camping sites managed by local co-operatives in the villages of Mamghar, Tessot, Iwik and Arkeiss. However, these are extremely basic and in need of major improvements. There is also a fifth private campsite. Park personnel and local people need training in guiding and ecotourism, basic infrastructure needs to be enhanced and conditions need to be improved to both promote the park internationally and make visitors feel safe and welcome. Further, tourism stands to bring additional revenue to the Imraguen, who are skilled crafts-people; such revenue will lower their dependence on fish merchants and tradesmen. Whilst implementing an ornithological ecotourism strategy is not expected to solve all the park's problems, it is expected to contribute positively to the sustainability of the park management and biodiversity.

2b. Immediate Objective

12. The main goal of the PNBA is to ensure conservation of biodiversity and natural resources whilst guaranteeing a livelihood for the local Imraguen population and the long-term economic role of the park, especially through its contribution as a key site of an internationally important fishery. In fitting with these principles, the overall aim of the project is to enhance the viability and economic status of the park through launching and implementing an ornithological ecotourism strategy.

2c. Sub-objectives

Sub-objective 1. Improve sustainability of the PNBA and the livelihood of Imraguen through generation of park revenue.

13. The PNBA is currently over-dependent on international funds for its continued existence as a protected area. Whilst such support is expected to continue, especially due to the park's international importance for migratory fish and waterbirds, organised international tourism stands to bring a measure of sustainability to the park's operations. At the same time, employment opportunities and spin-off benefits of tourism (such as crafts) should benefit and engage the Imraguen villagers, who live inside the park.

Sub-objective 2. Enhance / widen the international reputation and awareness of the PNBA and its role as a key site for migratory waterbirds.

14. An improved international awareness of the park, especially of its integral role in sustaining some 2 million waterbirds, will generate wide interest, especially in Europe, where many of these same birds also visit. More detailed information of new park facilities should boost ecotourism and strengthen the park's reputation.

Sub-objective 3. Enhance the capacity of PNBA personnel and the Imraguen and significantly improve the infrastructure and facilities of the park.

15. Improved infrastructure and the availability of a cadre of suitably trained guides are essential components for implementing an ecotourism strategy.

2d. Demonstration Value of the Project

16. The PNBA is a key site on the Eastern Atlantic migratory flyway, and is part of several ongoing initiatives to link such sites and to work towards a system of integrated coastal zone management. Thus, exchange programmes are already taking place between PNBA and other sites along the flyway, often receiving international (including West African) visitors, especially researchers and conservation managers. The PNBA is already of regional economic importance for maintaining the West African fishery. The PNBA was recently awarded through WWF's 'Gift to the Earth' programme, when it also attracted press coverage. Thus, through its national prestige and emerging international renown, the site offers tremendous demonstration potential.

17. The availability and implementation of an ornithological ecotourism strategy is a completely new phenomenon for a wetland along this flyway, and will immediately be relevant in many circles. It would serve as a fitting model for other key sites, especially along the Eastern Atlantic migratory flyway. Demonstration value will be primarily achieved through exchange programmes, whereby local communities and protected area personnel from other wetlands (especially in West Africa) will visit PNBA and vice-versa. A national exchange programme will ensure that Mauritania's other main wetland areas and Ramsar sites also benefit from this experience. In particular, ecotourism plans will be extended to the Parc National du Diawling, Chott Boul and the *tamourts* (isolated inland wetlands) of Eastern Mauritania, all of which would

be sites of interest to visiting 'eco-tourists'. The ecotourism initiatives in PNBA will also be presented at appropriate international conferences. Special relationships will be forged with the following sites, especially to share experiences in the development of ecotourism plans:

- Saloum Biosphere reserve & Djoudj National Park, Senegal
- Bijagos Biosphere Reserve, Guinea Bissau
- Diawling National Park, Mauritania
- Tour du Valat Biological reserve in the Camargue, France
- Niedersächsisches Wattenmeer National Park, Germany
- Schiermonnikoog National Park, Wadden Zee, Holland
- Doñana National Park, Spain
- Sousse Massa Park, Morocco.

3. DEMONSTRATION PROJECT OUTCOMES AND ACTIVITIES

3a. Outcomes and activities

Outcome 1. Improved sustainability of the PNBA and livelihood of Imraguen through generation of park revenue with direct community spin-offs.

Activity 1.1 Develop an ornithological ecotourism implementation strategy for the park.

18. An over-arching activity, relevant to all outcomes of the project; this is broken down into separate activities under all outcomes.

Activity 1.2 Identify key sites for waterbirds and associated aspects of tourism potential:

19. Compile information and data on waterbirds and the environment of the park and identify and map key sites within the park for waterbird observation, including bird dormitories, breeding colonies and popular feeding and resting areas. In addition, identify associated aspects of tourism potential for each site and also at the park level. This will include analysis of spin-off benefits and opportunities of tourism for the Imraguen, e.g. craft production, guiding, hiring of traditional boats etc. The potential for soft loans to local stakeholders to help establish tourist facilities will also be considered. This report will be a key component of the strategy (Activity A1).

Activity 1.3 Develop tourism guidelines for the park, based on carrying capacity:

20. Research and develop guidelines for tourist carrying capacity and frequency of visits, especially for sensitive areas such as breeding sites. The carrying capacity of the Park and the desired frequency of visits will be established and specific guidelines for numbers of visitors and revenue will be developed during year 1 of the project. As a rough guide it is expected that a minimum of 500 visitors p.a. and \$10.000 p.a. will be achievable.

Activity 1.4 Implement the Ornithological Ecotourism Strategy:

21. Like A1, this is an over-arching activity, with components under all outcomes. It will involve improving the infrastructure, training personnel, implementing a communications strategy, advertising the park, liaison with tour operators, hosting and guiding visitors etc. Specific details and time-scales will be available once the strategy has been completed.

Outcome 2. Wider international reputation and awareness of the PNBA, and its role as a key site for migratory waterbirds.

Activity 2.1 Design an Ornithological Communications Strategy for the park:

22. This will dictate other awareness activities and schedules.

Activity 2.2 Develop EPA Materials:

23. Design and distribute teaching aids and information packs to promote ornithological ecotourism in the park.

Activity 2.3 Set up and maintain a PNBA ecotourism website:

24. The website will include practical details for promoting visits by international birdwatchers.

Outcome 3. Enhanced capacity of PNBA personnel and the Imraguen, and significantly improved infrastructure and facilities of the park.

Activity 3.1 Establish and implement a project training programme for park staff & Imraguen Training programme:

25. Train park personnel, local guides and trainers in ecotourism (with a particular focus on birds) and in guiding and welcoming visitors, including language training; organise training workshops for local guides, students, park personnel and others.

Activity 3.2 Design and operate an Exchange Programme:

26. Through liaison with international partners, design and implement an Exchange Programme for the main migratory flyways of which the PNBA is a key site.

Activity 3.3 Improve park infrastructure and establish ecotourism facilities:

27. Improve the park's network of trails and signposts, as well as establishing observation facilities at key sites of bird congregation, including miradors (elevated hides), hides and pontoons.

Activity 3.4 Establish a park reception area:

28. This will have facilities for lodgings, food and water, and will serve as a base for organising trips in *lanches* (traditional sailboats) and hiring security staff / guides and equipment.

Outcome 4. Integration of ecotourism activities and monitoring into the park's administrative procedures and management plan.

Activity 4.1 Project Management and Review:

29. Set up a project management unit within the PNBA, involving all relevant park departments. The project will be built into the day-to-day internal management of and planning for the park. Project reporting and review processes will also take place, including external reviews, for which project staff will be available.

Activity 4.2 Project Monitoring and Evaluation:

30. Internal monitoring of the project, and evaluation of achievement and schedule of outputs, including park infrastructure. Environmental impacts of tourism activities will also be assessed, and protection measures designed for sensitive areas, such as breeding sites. The project will also be evaluated against park legislation.

3b. Project sustainability

31. The PNBA is a well-established and functioning national park, in which the Government of Mauritania has invested heavily, notably through national legislation and its continuing support of an administrative office and local staff register. Due to the park's exceptional international importance for breeding fish and migratory waterbirds, the park likewise is most likely to maintain a strong cadre of international partners. The ornithological ecotourism project will provide added value and new initiatives to the park, and will provide a realistic opportunity for income generation for both park operations and local communities. By developing and implementing this strategy, the park will have a functioning mechanism for sustaining its own operations. Further, it is expected that an increase in ecotourism will serve to boost international interest in the park and increase possibilities for attracting new partners.

4. BUDGET

Table 2: Project financing expenditure categories

Category	GEF (US\$)	Co-financing (US\$)	Total (US\$)
Personnel:	21000	90111	111111
Equipment:	26778	3000	29778
Subcontracts:	65000	68000	133000
Workshops and training:	25000	30000	55000
Travel:	30000	10000	40000
Executing agency support overheads (7.5%):	13333	17333	30667
Monitoring and evaluation:	10000	30000	40000
Miscellaneous: Contingency (5%)	8889	11556	20444
Total	200000	260000	460000

Table 3: Disbursement Projection

Activity	Total budget	Disbursements after months (\$)									
		6	12	18	24	30	36	42	48	54	60
A1 Develop strategy	15000 (10000)	7500	7500								
A2 Identify key sites	25000 (17500)	15000	10000								
A3 Tourism guidelines	6000 (5055)	2000	4000								
A4 Implement Strategy	28556 (13556)			3566	3570	3570	3570	3570	3570	3570	3570
B1 Communications Strategy	10000 (5000)		5000	5000							

Activity	Total budget	Disbursements after months (\$)									
		6	12	18	24	30	36	42	48	54	60
B2 EPA Materials	45000 (25000)	1000	1000	5000	2000	8000	2000	4000	5000	2000	15000
B3 PNBA website	25000 (15000)		1000	10000	1000	1000	3000	1000	1000	2000	5000
C1 Training programme	55000 (30000)		10000	5000	5000	10000	5000	5000	5000	10000	
C2 Exchange Programme	20000 (10000)			5000		5000		5000		5000	
C3 Infrastructure	65000 (35000)		20000	20000	15000	10000					
C4 Park Reception area	65000 (35000)		20000	20000	15000	10000					
D1 Management & Review	40000 (17333)	2916	7191	6596	4421	5021	2396	2771	2471	2846	3371
D2 Monitoring & Evaluation	40000 (30000)		4000	1000	4000	6000	5000	5000	5000	2000	8000
Contingencies	20444 (11556)	1322	4172	3775	2325	2725	975	1225	1025	1275	1625
Total	460000 (260000)	29738	93863	84937	52316	61316	21941	27566	23066	28691	36566

32. Co-financing figures are provided in brackets in the table. The co-financing will be derived from the following sources:

- PNBA \$60,000
- Wetlands International sub-regional programme \$60,000
- Initial contribution funds of local populations \$40,000
- GTZ \$30,000
- Ramsar Convention Bureau \$25,000
- FFEM \$20,000
- FIBA \$15,000
- Collegia Group \$10,000

5. TIMETABLE

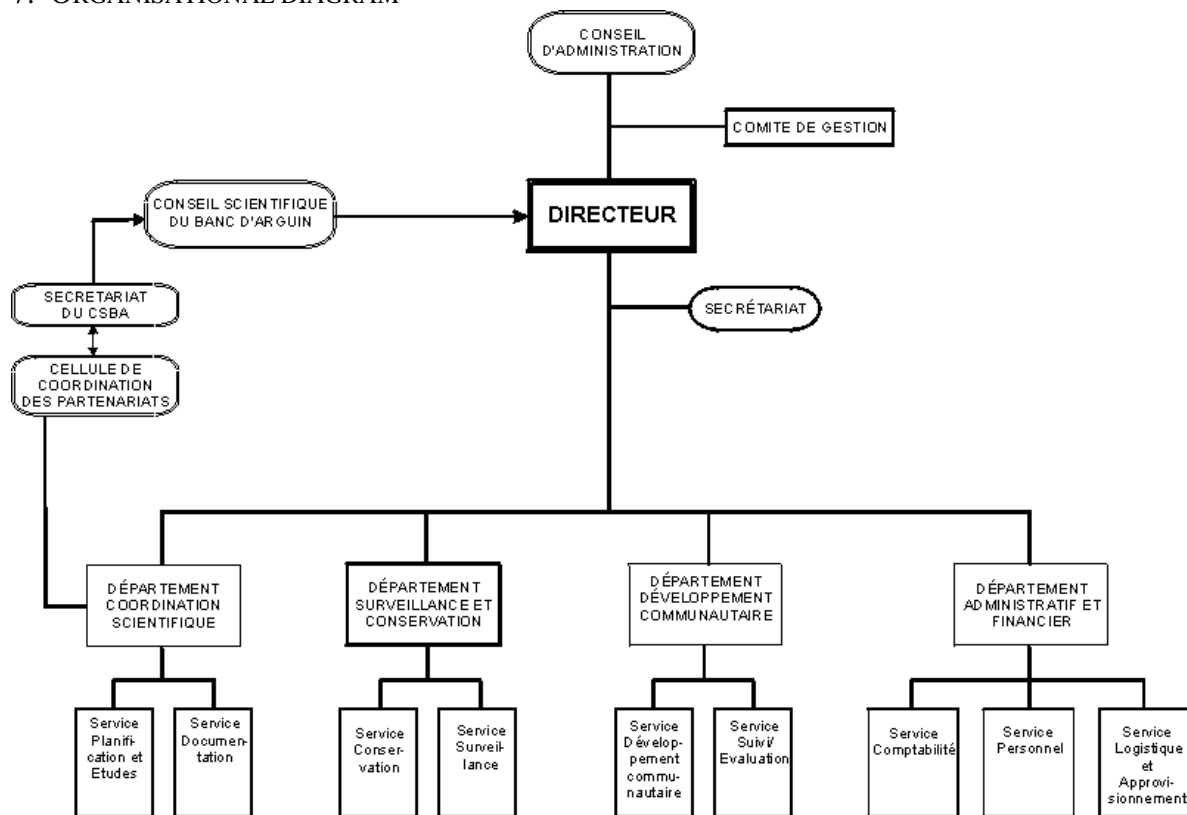
Table 4. Timetable chart

Activity	Project periods in 6-month intervals									
	6	12	18	24	30	36	42	48	54	60
A1 Develop strategy										
A2 Identify key sites										
A3 Tourism guidelines										
A4 Implement Strategy										
B1 Communications Strategy										
B2 EPA Materials										
B3 PNBA website										
C1 Training programme										
C2 Exchange Programme										
C3 Infrastructure										
C4 Park Reception area										

D1 Management & Review										
D2 Monitoring & Evaluation										

6. GEF FOCAL POINT ENDORSEMENT LETTER

7. ORGANISATIONAL DIAGRAM



33. This is the organisational diagram for the PNBA, into which all park activities must fall. Thus, as the PNBA will carry responsibility for the project, it is appropriate to use this diagram. In addition, a new Cellule d'Ecotourisme is connected to the park Director. The PNBA Director carries ultimate responsibility, and is guided by two advisory bodies – technical (CSBA) and administrative (CA). The Conseil Scientifique du Banc d'Arguin (CSBA) is supported by a network of partners (Cellule de Coordination des Partenariats), including Wetlands International. The main staff focal point for the CSBA is the Head of the Département de Coordination Scientifique, who will play a key role in selection of least sensitive areas for ecotourism and for monitoring impacts. Capacity development within the project involves park staff, most of whom fall under the Département de Surveillance et Conservation. Local communities are linked into the project through the park's organisational structure. Wetlands International will direct its main administrative and technical input to the project through the Head of the Département de Coordination Scientifique.

34. To monitor the project implementation, a Steering Committee will be set up. It will be presided over by the PNBA director, and will report to the CSBA, which in turn will evaluate the project against the overall objectives of the park. It will have representatives from the following invited organisations:

- Departments of the PNBA (GIRM²)

² GIRM = Government of the Islamic Republic of Mauritania

- PNBA Imraguen representatives
- Department of Tourism (GIRM)
- FBTS (Fédération Banque, Tourisme et Services)
- Private tourism sector (e.g. selected tour operator)
- ‘Safeguarding Mauritania’s World Heritage Sites’ project (World Bank/GIRM);
- Wetlands International (West Africa Office)
- Fondation International pour le Banc d’Arguin (FIBA)
- Eco-consult / GTZ
- National Wetlands Network (GREZOH)

8. LOCAL EXECUTING AGENCY CONTACT DETAILS

a. Park National du Banc d’Arguin (PNBA)

Le Directeur

Parc National du Banc d’Arguin

Av. Gamal Abdel Nasser

BP 5355, Nouakchott

Mauritania

Tel.: +222 25 85 41; Fax.: +222 25 85 42

E-mail: pnba@mauritania.mr

Other PNBA staff:

Antonio Araujo Conservation Officer conserva-pnba@mauritania.mr

Dr. Jean Worms Scientific Adviser jworms-pnba@mauritania.mr

Ms K. Heggener Eco-PNBA Project eco-pnba@toptechnology.mr

b. Wetlands International West Africa Office

Issa Sylla, Regional Coordinator

Wetlands International

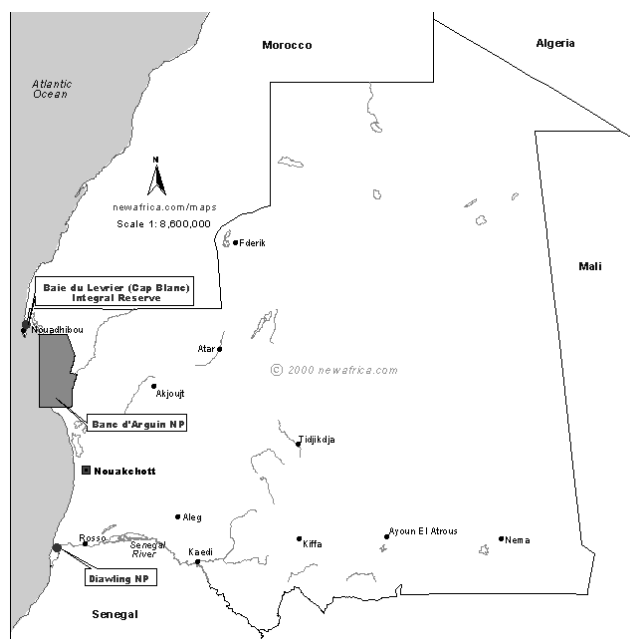
BP 8060, Dakar-Yoff

Senegal

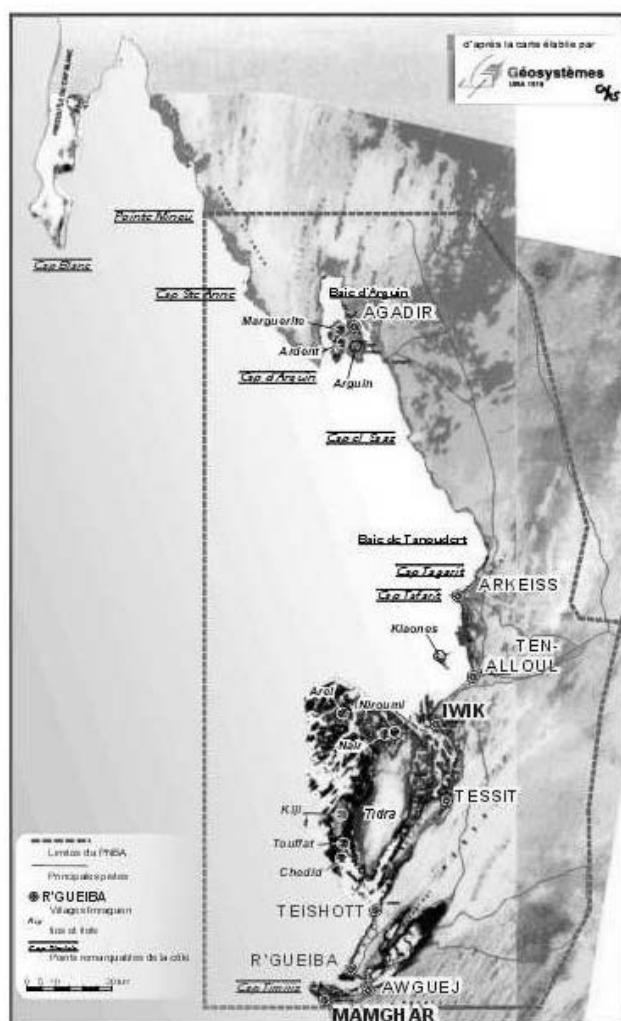
Tel.: +221 8206478; Fax.: +221 8206479

E-mail: issawet@telecomplus.sn

Annex 1: Location map of demonstration site



PARC NATIONAL DU BANC D'ARGUIN Annex 2: Site map of demonstration site



Annex 3: Logical Framework diagram

Intervention logic	Indicators of performance	Means of verification	Risks and assumptions
Development Objective:			
Immediate Objective: Enhance viability & economic status of the PNBA	By year 5, a 100% self-sustaining ecotourism operation functions & brings in revenue for maintaining infrastructure & monitoring. At least 100 Imraguen villagers directly benefit.	Balance of figures from park tourism revenues, infrastructure maintenance and monitoring programme. Community data from Imraguen villages.	Tourism revenues need to be retained in/for the park, and not for other purposes. Mauritania will remain open to tourism. Fisheries / other impacts do not disrupt the park's ecological integrity.
Output 1. Improved sustainability of the park & livelihood of Imraguen	Park sustainability significantly increased from the baseline in terms of finance, monitoring & surveillance. Diversification of Imraguen economy, with new direct & spin-off activities.	Final project reports & analysis of park finance & Imraguen economy against the baseline situation. Cash-flows & Imraguen village economy studies.	Tourism revenues need to be retained in/for the park. Tourism operations in the park will serve as additional surveillance. Imraguen will be fully involved in the project.
Output 2. Wide international reputation / awareness of park.	Park widely known & held in high regard, featuring in itineraries of at least 5 reputable international ecotourism operators. Increases from annual baselines in visitor nos., public enquiries. New partners for park support. Increase in website use.	Visitor questionnaires, determining e.g. origin, where they learned about park. Press records. Park entry records, volume of enquiries. Number of partners for park support, and financial contributions. Website visits / hits.	EPA materials should be appropriate and distributed widely. Press coverage should be well targeted. Mauritania as a country needs to remain open to international tourism and partners. Website should be regularly updated. Park facilities must provide good visitor security.
Output 3. Enhanced capacity of personnel & Imraguen; improved infrastructure / facilities.	At least 15 staff & 15 Imraguen trained in tourism, language & monitoring and directly involved in guiding visitors by year 5. Motivated park staff & villagers. New park facilities established.	Staff / Imraguen questionnaires, assessments and results from exchange programme. Physical park facilities & infrastructures.	Trained staff and villagers should remain employed by or in the park and be available for ecotourism. New facilities must be environmentally appropriate, attractive for tourists and maintained.
Output 4. Ecotourism activities & monitoring integrated into the park's administration & management plan	Baseline situation established for facilities, visitor type & frequencies, bird species & numbers. Project on schedule & objectives achieved. Project management unit functioning, staff performing. Functioning project monitoring plan.	No. & type of facilities & visits; no. & species of waterbirds (census). Mid-term review & final evaluation. Annual reports & staff assessments. Monitoring plan data.	Data is available for determining the baseline situation. Park management will remain effective.
Activity 1.1 Develop an ornithological ecotourism strategy for the park.			
Activity 1.2 Identify key sites for waterbirds and associated aspects of tourism potential			
Activity 1.3 Develop tourism guidelines for the park, based on carrying capacity.			
Activity 1.4 Ecotourism strategy implementation			
Activity 2.1 Design an Ornithological Communications Strategy			
Activity 2.2 Develop EPA materials			
Activity 2.3 Set up and maintain a PNBA website			
Activity 3.1 Establish and implement a project training programme for park staff & Imraguen			
Activity 3.2 Design and operate an Exchange Programme			
Activity 3.3 Improve park infrastructure & establish ecotourism facilities			
Activity 3.4 Establish a park reception area			
Activity 4.1 Project management & review			
Activity 4.2 Project monitoring & evaluation			

COMMUNITY-BASED MANAGEMENT OF NATURAL RESOURCES:
NAMGA-KOKOROU COMPLEX, NIGER

1. BACKGROUND AND CONTEXT

1a. Table 1: Summary of background information on demonstration site

Name	Namga-Kokorou Complex
Size (hectares)	Overall area: 66,829 ha; Kokorou: 2,100 ha; Namga: ca. 600 ha
Location (grid reference)	14°11'N 01°02'E - 14°12'N 00°54'E
Principal wetland features)	Namga-Kokorou is a complex comprising four shallow brackish wetlands, largely located in an ancient valley of a former tributary of the Niger River. The wetlands comprise pools, marshes and floodplains. Kokorou (or Kokoro) and Tida are perennial, whilst Namga and Zoribi are semi-perennial. The wetlands are separated by sand dunes, which also block their connection with the Niger River. The Kokorou-Zoribi-Namga complex is located in an agro-pastoral area surrounded by farming communities. There is a high diversity of flora and vegetation density (herbaceous and ligneous), resulting in a mosaic of natural habitats suitable for a range of Afrotropical and migratory waterbirds.
Bird species of principal importance under the AEWa agreement and Ramsar Convention	The site supports a wide range of resident and migratory species. In January 1999, >50,000 birds were counted at Kokorou. Some recent counts include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ <i>Phalacrocorax africanus</i>: e.g. 10,049 in August 2000 ▪ <i>Plegadis falcinellus</i>: e.g. 251 (Kokorou, '95), 245 (Namga, '98), February ▪ <i>Dendrocygna viduata</i>: e.g. 37,934 in August 2000 ▪ <i>Porphyrio porphyrio</i>: e.g. 754 in August 2000 ▪ <i>Himantopus himantopus</i>: e.g. 506 in January 1997 ▪ <i>Actophilornis africana</i>: e.g. 1,035 in August 2000 ▪ <i>Plectropterus gambensis</i>: e.g. 889 in January 1997 ▪ <i>Sarkidiornis melanotos</i>: e.g. 749 in January 1997.
Protective status of the site.	The site does not presently benefit from any form of national protected status. However, Kokorou was recently designated as a Ramsar Site (in 2001), which should promote measures of protection and implementation of the wise use principle. The government is also proposing Namga as a Ramsar Site. The wetlands are owned by the government, but may be used by the local population under supervision.
Summary of wetland uses	Local communities use the wetlands extensively, especially for grazing and watering livestock. Towards the end of the dry season Kokorou is essentially a flooded meadow and is heavily grazed by livestock. Local fishing and hunting also take place. There are some agricultural activities at the wetland margins.
Summary of wetland threats	The wetlands are threatened by sand deposition, though some sand dunes have been subject to fixation. There is overgrazing and trampling in some areas, whilst deforestation is a general threat in the area. At times, hunting may be excessive, whilst poisoning of jackals probably occurs. Agricultural expansion is a potential threat to the integrity of the wetlands.
Agencies responsible for site management and their roles.	The Chief of the Kokorou canton is responsible for the application of customary and Muslim laws, whilst three local government agencies are responsible for site management: Service d'Arrondissement de l'Environnement de Téra, Service d'Aménagement de la Faune et de l'Apiculture, Niamey; Direction de la Faune, de la Pêche et de la Pisciculture, Niamey.

1b. Relevance and importance of the site and proposed activities in the national biodiversity strategy

1. The conservation of wetlands figures prominently in the National Strategy and Action Plan for the conservation of biological diversity of the National Environment Council for Sustainable Development of Niger. A National Wetlands Policy is currently under development.

Both Kokorou and Namga wetlands are included in the preliminary list of sites under this policy, and will thus be included in eventual actions prescribed.

1c. Role and status of the site in other relevant national policies/initiatives

2. The Government of Niger is a Contracting Party to the Convention on Wetlands (Ramsar), and designated Kokorou as a new Ramsar Site in 2001. It has also prepared a proposal for the designation of Namga as a Ramsar Site. Niger is a Member of the African-Eurasian Migratory Waterbird Agreement (AEWA), and the country has demonstrated close attention to the conservation of wetlands, especially those within the Niger Basin.

3. Niger hosts the headquarters of the inter-governmental Niger Basin Authority (NBA), which has launched a GEF-funded project '*Reversing Land and Water Degradation Trends in the Niger River Basin*'. Recently, Wetlands International, WWF and the Nigerian Conservation Foundation launched the Niger Basin Initiative (NBI), which aims particularly to provide technical conservation support to the NBA. In the framework of these programmes, all wetlands of the Niger Basin, including the Parc W, the Gaya wetlands and Namga-Kokorou, will be subject to an integrated planning approach for wise use and biodiversity conservation.

4. Namga-Kokorou has been the focus of sand dune fixation programmes under the SOS-Sahel programme. Niger is also active in the Network of Sahelian Floodplains, which helps to link Namga-Kokorou with other floodplain wetlands and sub-regional expertise across the Sahelian zone between Senegal and Chad.

1d. Current conservation status and threats to the site

5. The Namga-Kokorou Complex has no official protection status, though the use of natural resources such as wildlife falls under government jurisdiction. As the government owns the wetlands, there is an enabling environment for the implementation of such laws. However, local chiefs also play an important role in law enforcement and nature protection. For local populations, the wetlands offer important opportunities for agriculture, raising cattle, fishing, hunting, forestry and tourism. The complex also supports aquatic and woodland plants of scientific and economic value, such as *Acacia nilotica*, *Balanites aegyptiaca*, *Acacia albida*, *Acacia seyal*, *Anogeissus leocarpus*, *Cassia tora*, *Cyperus papyrus*, *Echinochloa stagnina* and *Vetivera*.

6. Given this wide range of uses, values and activities, the wetlands are subject to a number of threats, grouped under the following main factors:

- Natural factors, such as drought and sand deposition
- Anthropomorphic factors, mainly the generally uncontrolled use of natural resources in the site, overgrazing, and agricultural developments
- Demographic factors, including migration to auriferous sites, transhumance (leading to high pressure when wetland productivity is highest) and population pressures
- General poverty of rural populations, such that some resources are exploited in unsustainable ways.

1e. Details of current /past management activities, the organisations involved and current status of management in the site

7. There are no current regular management activities. A sand-fixation project has taken place at Kokorou, and various local management practices are undertaken, under the leadership of local chiefs. However, there is no management plan, nor a regular timetable of specific activities. Some research has been carried out at the site, and inventories have been prepared for Ramsar designations. A number of waterbird surveys have also been carried out. IUCN-Niger has been involved in site surveys, as have relevant governmental bodies, including the Service d'Arrondissement de l'Environnement de Téra, the Service d'Aménagement de la Faune et de l'Apiculture (Niamey) and the Direction de la Faune, de la Pêche et de la Pisciculture (Niamey).

1f. Synthesis of current management needs in the site, emphasising the gaps that need to be filled

8. In the face of the diverse threats and the complete lack of site management structures, urgent measures should be taken for the protection and wise use of the site, otherwise whole habitats in the area may disappear due to abusive and uncontrolled exploitation of natural resources. Thus, the most pressing overall need is for the development and implementation of a community-based management plan. This will require a stepwise process of activities including research and community awareness.

2. DEMONSTRATION PROJECT RATIONALE, IMMEDIATE OBJECTIVES AND SUB-OBJECTIVES

2a. Demonstration project rationale

9. The Namga-Kokorou Complex is a valuable wetland system for local people and biodiversity. It is very productive, especially in the context of the surrounding semi-arid and arid areas of the Sahel. However, it is a fragile ecosystem, prone especially to sand deposition and other drought-related impacts. Further, local and migrant communities use the wetlands extensively for a wide variety of reasons. However, there is no management system in place, and no practical control of resource exploitation. Thus, some form of management is urgently needed. Indeed, the complete lack of management structures is the guiding rationale for this project.

10. Given the wide variety of stakeholders and diverse community uses of the wetlands, and given Kokorou's recent designation as a Ramsar Site, there is an excellent opportunity to develop a community-based management plan. Such a plan is necessary for the future management of the site, whilst this is also a requirement of the Convention on Wetlands. If no management is effected, it is most likely that the economic and ecological values alike will be eroded, which would negatively impact local livelihoods and biodiversity. It will be vital to fully engage local people in the management planning process, as human uses are by now as much a part of the environmental setting of the wetlands as the natural resources themselves. If managed properly, the annual cultural and natural cycles can continue for many years to come. Its success could reach out to wetlands in neighbouring villages and other areas of the Sahel in particular.

2b. Immediate Objective

11. To secure the sustainable use of the Namga-Kokorou wetlands through the development and implementation of a participatory community-based management plan. This will be a pilot project for community-based management of natural resources, with sustainable systems of agriculture, fisheries, aquaculture, tourism and hunting.

2c. Sub-objectives

Sub-objective 1. Establish the bases for sustainable community-based management and the conservation of habitats and biodiversity of the Namga-Kokorou wetlands

12. Before wetlands can be managed effectively, an enabling environment for effective community-based management needs to be secured, which will involve wide consultation with stakeholders and the adoption of local legislative measures.

Sub-objective 2. Enhance local capacity for managing natural resources wisely

13. Appropriate capacity development will empower community leaders and local technicians in particular with abilities to make rational management decisions and to take action for the wise use of the wetlands, whilst awareness raising, will ensure a wide support for the project.

Sub-objective 3. Restore the ecological integrity of the Namga-Kokorou wetlands

14. Certain areas of the Namga-Kokorou Complex need to be restored to enable the future success and sustainability of wise use management practices.

2d. Demonstration Value of the Project

15. As wetlands in the Sahel are highly valued resources for local communities and economic development, it is expected that this project will have a catalytic effect within the sub-region on promoting the adoption of best practice wise / use scenarios for wetlands. This will be achieved through the site's already-established involvement in a number of important networks, especially the Sahelian Floodplain Network, the Niger Basin Authority and the Niger Basin Initiative. Further, both Namga and Kokorou are part of the African Waterbird Census and Important Bird area networks.

16. Community-based wetland management is an important concept, which is highly pertinent in the Sahel, where wetlands are magnets for people and biodiversity, especially waterbirds, amidst a generally arid environment. The productivity of wetlands in this region has helped to shape the whole history and culture of West Africa, and successful community-based initiatives of natural resource management are very useful and widely applicable. The set-up of local management committees, which will eventually oversee management of the Namga-Kokorou wetlands will be of significant demonstration value, both at the national and sub-regional (West Africa) levels.

3. DEMONSTRATION PROJECT OUTCOMES AND ACTIVITIES

3a. Outcomes and activities

Outcome 1. A community-based management plan for the Namga-Kokorou Complex

Activity 1.1 Elaboration of the community-based management plan:

17. The plan will be developed through a participatory approach, with wide involvement of, and consultation with local populations and other stakeholders. The management plan will be a practical template for maintaining ecological integrity of the site, for the wise use of natural resources and for biodiversity conservation. The process will include stakeholder workshops.

Activity 1.2 Develop a wetland monitoring strategy and guidelines for Namga-Kokorou:

18. The monitoring strategy will effectively be a component of the management plan, but it will be further supported by practical guidelines to ensure its rapid adoption. The strategy will recommend schedules for monitoring wetland parameters, including surface area variations; changes in the hydrological regime; water quality; waterbird populations; grazing pressure; fishing; and agricultural production.

Activity 1.3 Develop and establish a wetland inventory and monitoring system for the Namga-Kokorou Complex:

19. A practical data storage facility will be established, based on the MedWet model (programme designed for the inventory of Mediterranean wetlands). The Faculty of Agronomy in Niamey's Abdou Moumouni University will lead a multidisciplinary team to review the MedWet system and adapt it to a national context. Two data storage units will be set up, one at the University and the other at the Direction de la Faune, de la Pêche et de la Pisciculture.

Activity 1.4 Develop data collection sheets for inventory and monitoring:

20. Resource persons from the University of Niamey and the Department of Fauna, Fisheries and Fish Farming will develop specific data collection sheets for Namga-Kokorou. The sheets will be based on Medwet and Ramsar models, and will be revised after pilot surveys in years 1 and 2. This process will be clearly replicable for other wetlands in Niger.

Outcome 2. Local management structures are refined and consensual rules of natural resource use elaborated

Activity 2.1 Adapt and define local management structures for natural resource management:

21. Local structures already exist for effecting national and community laws, but these are not well defined for natural resource management. New community-based structures will be developed for natural resources management (fisheries, cattle raising, agriculture, fauna and forestry) to complement existing local frameworks. This will involve joint planning meetings between local community leaders and technical agents.

Activity 2.2 Develop legislation and structures for its implementation:

22. Through local surveys and meetings, existing national and local community laws relating to natural resource use will be collated. Next, through participatory refinement of rules and regulations, a local consensual code of law will be developed for natural resource use at Namga-

Kokorou. The code will include regulating access by livestock to the wetlands. After local approval of the code, mechanisms will be developed to enable their implementation, and enforcement through existing local structures.

Outcome 3. Local capacity developed for managing natural resources wisely

Activity 3.1 Identification of training needs:

23. A thorough and specific training needs analysis will be carried out to determine the needs for different stakeholders to enable future local management of the site and implementation of the community-based management plan

Activity 3.2 Elaboration and execution of a training programme:

24. Based on training needs and drawing on a baseline of existing training initiatives, specific training modules and a practical training programme will be developed. The focus will be on practical site-based training to enable local community leaders and technicians work together to manage natural resources effectively. So far, the limited monitoring initiatives have required field visits by personnel from Niamey. The training will ensure that most management and site monitoring can be carried out locally. A network of trainees will also be established to encourage exchange of knowledge and experiences between different stakeholders.

Activity 3.3 Develop and implement a Communications Strategy for Namga-Kokorou:

25. Drawing on results of other activities, and linking to other relevant initiatives in the sub-region, a Communications Strategy will be developed for Namga-Kokorou. The strategy will define targets for changing practices that are detrimental to the conservation of wetlands and their resources. In year 3, low-level implementation of the strategy will commence. A number of public awareness tools are envisaged, including a local newsletter, animations, a 'Palaver tree' and community clubs.

Outcome 4. Initial implementation of the community-based management plan

Activity 4.1 Maintain the physical attributes of Namga-Kokorou and restore site integrity:

26. The productivity and ecological integrity of Namga-Kokorou depends on maintaining an enabling environment for wetlands. This activity will include physical protection of the cowry banks, fixation of the row of dunes threatening the northern edge of Kokorou wetland, surface water conservation and soil restoration activities. These activities will require mechanical and biological actions, with joint participation of local stakeholders and technical agents.

Activity 4.2 Active management of natural resources:

27. Precise actions and mechanisms of implementation will depend on the contents of the final community-based management plan, the community management structures, the local capacity developed and the local legislation adopted. However, the following kinds of actions are anticipated (as recommended by stakeholders in the GEF-PDF B phase):

- Establish zones within the complex for different management and conservation scenarios;
- Introduce more efficient and appropriate farming techniques and fertilisers to encourage increased productivity and to minimise negative environmental impacts;

- Implement sustainable hunting initiatives, such as organised shooting parties with established quotas;
- Enable an improved marketing of fish in neighbouring markets;
- Manage fields and grazing areas in the catchment, and reduce overgrazing by encouraging local women to stall cattle for rearing;
- Implement appropriate types of exploitation of natural resources.

Activity 4.3 Monitor biodiversity and natural resource use:

28. Local technicians and community participants will monitor the flora and fauna at Namga-Kokorou and the different uses (rates, quantities, impacts etc) of natural resource use.

Outcome 5. Integration of community management plan into local administrative structures

Activity 5.1 Project Management and Review:

29. Set up local management committees involving all relevant groups. The community management plan will be built into local administrative structures, which will facilitate its sustainability. Project reporting and review processes will also take place.

Activity 5.2 Project Monitoring and Evaluation:

Internal monitoring of the project, and evaluation of achievements and schedule of outputs. Environmental impacts of site restoration and management activities will be assessed. The project will also be evaluated against national legislation.

3b. Project sustainability

30. A key theme of the project is the integration of plans and activities in local organisational and community structures. Local management committees will also be established, and these will take over the overall management of the wetlands. This will help to ensure the sustainability of the project.

31. Overall, the project aims to secure more sustainable use of the wetlands. This will be achieved through the local legislation, local management structures, increased capacity of community leaders and increased awareness of wetland values and the wise use principle. Some of the project activities will secure long-term viability of the wetlands, especially the wetland restoration activities (sand dune fixation). It is not expected that such activities will need to be repeated.

32. Once effective organisational structures have been established, wetlands restored and local awareness raised, implementation of the community management plan should not be a financial drain; rather a cost-saving tool to improve the wise use and environmental sustainability of the wetlands. Linking the project to other sub-regional networks will also guarantee a long-term interest in the site.

4. BUDGET

Table 2: Project financing expenditure categories

Category	GEF (US\$)	Co-financing (US\$)	Total (US\$)
Personnel:	25000	25000	50000
Equipment:	30000	12000	42000
Subcontracts:	10000	10000	20000
Workshops and training:	58000	25000	83000
Travel:	5000	5000	10000
Executing agency support overheads (7.5%):	13333	10000	23333
Monitoring and evaluation:	7500	5000	12500
Miscellaneous: Field Surveys, site restoration etc:	42278	51333	93611
Contingency (5%):	8889	6667	15556
Total:	200000	150000	350000

Table 3: Disbursement Projection

Activity	Total budget	Disbursements after months (\$)									
		6	12	18	24	30	36	42	48	54	60
A1 Elaborate community-based management plan	32000 (10000)	10000	10000	12000							
A2 Develop a wetland monitoring strategy	16000 (5000)	5000	5000	6000							
A3 Develop inventory and monitoring system	20000 (5000)	7500	5000	7500							
A4 Develop data collection sheets	400 (400)	100	100	200							
B1 Adapt and define local management structures	20000 (7500)		5000	5000	10000						
B2 Develop legislation/implementation structures	25000 (10000)		5000	5000	10000	5000					
C1 Identification of training needs	3711 (3711)	1500	2211								
C2 Elaborate and execute training programme	57000 (15000)		1000	5000	5000	6000	10000	10000	10000	7500	2500
C3 Develop/implement Communications Strategy	26000 (9222)				5000	4000	4000	4000	4000	2500	2500
D1 Maintain physical attributes & restore site	52500 (40000)					15000	12500	12500	7500	2500	2500
D2 Active management of natural resources	30000 (12500)						5000	5000	10000	5000	5000
D3 Monitor biodiversity and natural resource use	16000 (7500)		2000	1000	4000	1000	2000	1000	2000	1000	2000
E1 Project Management and Review	23333 (10000)	1808	2686	3203	2588	2588	2588	2475	2588	1425	1384
E2 Project Monitoring and Evaluation	12500 (7500)		500	1000	500	3500	1000	500	1000	500	4000
Contingencies (5%)	15556 (6667)	1205	1791	2135	1725	1725	1725	1650	1725	950	925
Total	350000 (150000)	27113	40288	48038	38813	38813	38813	37125	38813	21375	20809

Co-financing will be provided by the following main sources:

- Direction de la Faune de la Pêche et de la Pisciculture (DFPP)
- Programme d'Appui au Conseil national de l'Environnement pour un Développement Durable (DAP/CNEDD)
- Projet d'Aménagement des Forêts Naturelles (PAFN)
- Projet Micro-Réalisation Locale of the African Development Bank (PMRL/BAD)
- University of Abdou Moumouni, Niamey (UAM)
- Niger Basin Initiative
- Wetlands International (West Africa programme)

5. TIMETABLE

Table 4. Timetable chart

Activity	Project periods in 6-month intervals									
	6	12	18	24	30	36	42	48	54	60
A1 Elaborate community-based management plan			R							
A2 Develop a wetland monitoring strategy			R							
A3 Develop inventory and monitoring system										
A4 Develop data collection sheets										
B1 Adapt and define local management structures				R						
B2 Develop legislation /implementation structures					R					
C1 Identification of training needs		R								
C2 Elaborate and execute training programme					R					
C3 Develop/implement Communications Strategy					R					
D1 Maintain physical attributes & restore site										R
D2 Active management of natural resources										R
D3 Monitor biodiversity and natural resource use				R		R		R		R
E1 Project Management and Review										R
E2 Project Monitoring and Evaluation					R					R

Key: R: Report

6. GEF FOCAL POINT ENDORSEMENT LETTER

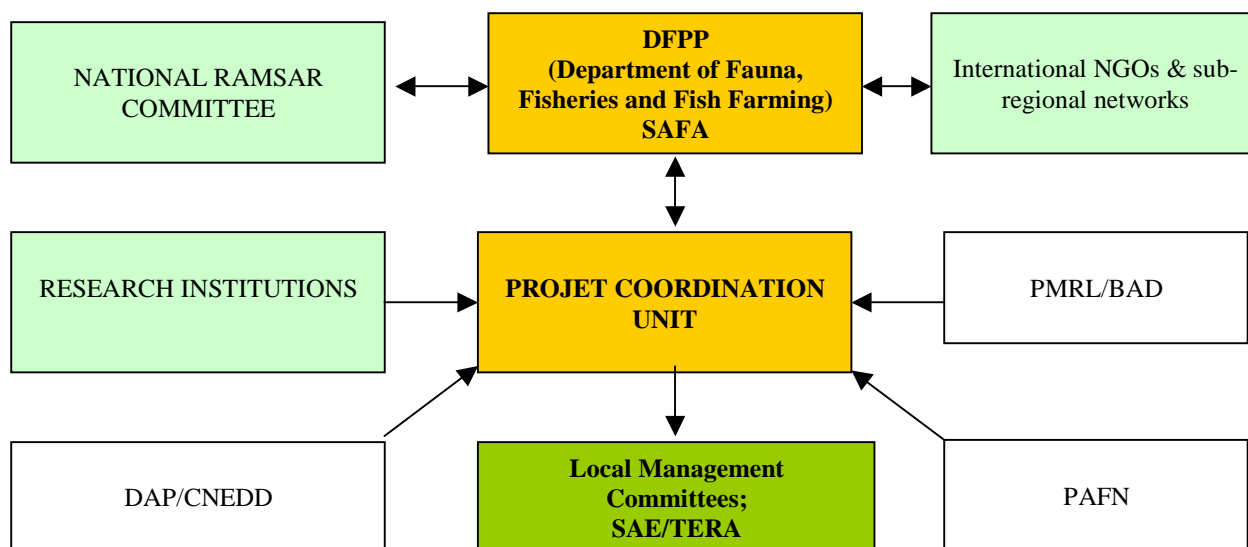
7. ORGANISATIONAL DIAGRAM

33. The Project Coordination Unit will be based in the Direction de la Faune de la Pêche et de la Pisciculture (DFPP, the Department of Fauna, Fisheries and Fish Farming), which will ensure technical oversight through the Service Aménagement de la Faune et de l'Apiculture (SAFA, Wildlife Management and Apiculture Service).

34. In the field, the project will be backed up by agents from the Service d'Arrondissement de l'Environnement in Téra (SAE/TERA, District Environmental Service of Téra), and will operate in collaboration with other complementary projects operating in the area. These include the Programme d'Appui au Conseil National de l'Environnement pour un Développement Durable (DAP/CNEDD, Support Programme to the National Environmental Council for Sustainable Development), the Projet Micro-Réalisation Locale (PMRL/BAD, the Local Small-scale Initiatives Project of the African Development Bank), the Projet d'Aménagement des Forêts Naturelles (PAFN, the Natural Forest Management Project) and the Fonds National d'Investissement (FNI, National Investment Fund) in Niger.

35. The project will receive technical support from research institutions, especially the Faculty of Agronomy of the University of Abdou Moumouni in Niamey. Further, as the project area includes a Ramsar Site, it is imperative for the National Ramsar Committee to be involved in project planning, especially for field activities such as site restoration.

36. The project will also be linked to sub-regional networks and initiatives, such as SOS Sahel, the Niger Basin Initiative and the Sahelian Floodplains Network. The project will feed results into these networks, which will themselves provide vehicles for long-term support and future additional financing potentials.



Key:

Gold-fill: Project implementation & management

Green-fill: Project implementation on the ground

Blue-fill: Technical advice

No fill: Collaborating projects / initiatives

8. LOCAL EXECUTING AGENCY CONTACT DETAILS

Direction de la Faune, de la Pêche et de la Pisciculture (DFPP)
Ministère de l'Environnement et de la Lutte contre la Désertification
BP721
Niamey
Niger
Tel.: +227 734069
Fax: +227 732784
E-mail: faune@intnet.ne

Annex 3: Logical Framework diagram

Intervention logic	Indicators of performance	Means of verification	Risks and assumptions
Development Objective:			
Immediate Objective: To secure sustainable use of Namga-Kokorou through the development and implementation of a participatory community-based management plan	Local communities and technicians working together managing natural resources in a sustainable way. They are supported by effective legislation, monitoring protocols and wide local participation, awareness and sense of ownership.	Reports on the status of natural resource use, biodiversity and local productivity / income. Milestones within the community-based management plan will be achieved ¹ .	Overall project is managed successfully and in genuine cooperation with local communities. DFPP (project executor) status remains positive in government structures. Wide community support for project objectives.
Output 1. A community-based management plan for the Namga-Kokorou Complex	Community-based plan is available and in use; wetland inventory & monitoring protocols; functioning database populated by data and regularly updated	Published plan; monitoring strategy & guidelines; wetland inventory & monitoring system; functioning database; data sheets	The plan is achievable & realistic. Monitoring protocols are appropriate; database is effective and compatible with other datasets.
Output 2. Local management structures are refined and consensual rules of natural resource use elaborated	Local resource management structures are established & functioning; new legislative procedures available and in operation.	Functioning local management structures in place (reports & member surveys); new legislation adopted (documentation).	Any administrative & legal obstacles are overcome successfully. Plan receives support of local chiefs and district officers.
Output 3. Local capacity developed for managing natural resources wisely	Technicians & community leaders in all cantons trained to manage wetlands (training needs met) and actively implementing plan; wide awareness of plan / wise use.	Training & post-training evaluations; trainees visibly active in implementation of plan; Communications strategy & local questionnaires.	Training is appropriate and local conditions favourable for trainees to put skills to practice; trainees remain in area; Wide support for plan.
Output 4. Initial implementation of the community-based management plan	Sand dunes fixed at Namga; natural resources used more wisely and biodiversity, productivity & mean local incomes increase by yr 4-5.	Sand dunes fixed; natural resource use reports; waterbird survey results; agricultural & grazing data; local income index.	Sand dune fixation can be realistically achieved; community-based plan is effectively implemented.
Output 5. Integration of community management plan into local administrative structures	Community management plan adopted into local structures; effective & regular community-led monitoring of activities underway.	Local management committee reports; inter views with community leaders; monitoring reports; assess rates of adoption of plan.	Plan is compatible with existing local administrative structures; appropriate variables are monitored.
Activity 1.1 Elaboration of the community-based management plan			
Activity 1.2 Develop a wetland monitoring strategy and guidelines for Namga-Kokorou			
Activity 1.3 Develop and establish a wetland inventory & monitoring system for the Namga-Kokorou Complex			
Activity 1.4 Develop data collection sheets for inventory and monitoring			
Activity 2.1 Adapt and define local management structures for natural resource management			
Activity 2.2 Develop legislation and structures for its implementation			
Activity 3.1 Identification of training needs			
Activity 3.2 Elaboration and execution of a training programme			
Activity 3.3 Develop and implement a Communications Strategy for Namga-Kokorou			
Activity 4.1 Maintain the physical attributes of Namga-Kokorou and restore site integrity			
Activity 4.2 Active management of natural resources			
Activity 4.3 Monitor biodiversity and natural resource use			
Activity 5.1 Project Management and Review			
Activity 5.2 Project Monitoring and Evaluation			

¹ For biodiversity in particular indicators are difficult to define because of the unforeseen environmental factors that can arise in the Sahel such as drought. These will be more precisely defined in the first six months of the project in collaboration with local organisations involved in biodiversity monitoring.

PARTICIPATORY MANAGEMENT:
HADEJIA-NGURU WETLANDS, NIGERIA

1. BACKGROUND AND CONTEXT

1a. Table 1: Summary of background information on demonstration site.

Name	The Hadejia Nguru Wetlands (HNWs)
Size (hectares)	3,500 Km ² .
Location (grid reference)	Longitudes 10°00' to 11°00'E, and Latitudes 11°08' to 11°55'N
Principal wetland features	The Hadejia Nguru Wetlands (HNWs) are located in the Sahel zone of north-eastern Nigeria. The area is a floodplain wetland comprising permanent water bodies and seasonally flooded areas. About 40% of the wetlands remain wet throughout the year, resulting in mats of <i>Echinochloa</i> , <i>Nymphae</i> , <i>Limnophyton</i> and <i>Typha</i> species at such sites, which constitute important feeding grounds for waterfowl; <i>Mitragyna</i> , Doum palm (<i>Hyphaene thebaica</i>), and Tamarinds (<i>Tamarindus indica</i>) are dominant among the larger plants of the area.
Bird species of principal importance under the AEWA agreement and Ramsar Convention	The HNWs are of great international significance to Palaearctic and Afro tropical migratory water birds, with counts of up to 423,166 water birds of 68 species. Some of the more important species under the AEWA agreement include Garganey (<i>Anas querquedula</i>), Ruff (<i>Philomachus pugnax</i>) (with over 20,000 or more than 1% West African Population regular presence) and Spur-winged Goose (<i>Plectropterus gambensis</i>). Others include White Stork (<i>Ciconia ciconia</i>), Glossy Ibis (<i>Plegadis falcinellus</i>), and Common Teal (<i>Anas crecca</i>).
Protective status of the site.	About 34% of the HNWs, comprise a component of the Chad Basin National Park. A Ramsar site and three forest/game reserves are legally protected. Laws protecting these areas are in place, but not effectively enforced. The remaining areas are under state controlled Open-Area-Protection status.
Summary of wetland uses	The area supports 1.5 million farmers, herders and fishermen, who also gather wild products. Flood rice and irrigated onions and pepper are sold in national markets. Over 500,000 cattle spend the peak of the dry season here. About 6% of Nigeria's inland fresh water fish catch is from here. The water in the wider basin is most important for drinking and agriculture, and is shared with the Niger Republic.
Summary of wetland threats	The main threats include irregular annual floods as a result of dam operations and communities that are apathetic to wetlands conservation and management. The former results in blockage of water-ways and floodplains by the native invasive <i>Typha</i> species. The latter is causing over-harvesting of wetland resources; failure of management systems; and generally poor organisation and coordination of local community responses to these problems.
Agencies responsible for site management and their roles.	The Federal Ministry of Environment (FME); The Hadejia Jama'are River Basin Development Authority (HJRBDA); The Chad Basin National Park (CBNP); The Departments of Conservation and Wildlife of Jigawa, Yobe and Bauchi states and the Hadejia Nguru Wetlands Conservation Project (HNWCP) under the Nigerian Conservation Foundation. Also involved are different local Stakeholders e.g. farmers, fishermen, women who collect water, livestock owners who depend on water for cattle etc.

1b. Relevance and importance of the site and proposed activities in the national biodiversity strategy.

1. The Nigerian National Biodiversity Conservation Action Plan identifies wetlands as a unique biome for biodiversity conservation. To this end, the HNWs have been identified as a premier wetland, and a sector of it has been designated as a Ramsar site.

1c. Role and status of the site in other relevant national policies and initiatives

2. A proposed national wetland policy is awaiting Government action. A draft revision of Nigeria's water resources policy has a special provision for the conservation of wetlands. An inventory of Nigeria's wetlands is ongoing. In the Sahel region, wetlands are extremely important due to the natural dry nature of the area and desert encroachment. Thus Nigeria is signatory to the Convention to Combat Desertification. Nigeria is also a signatory to the Ramsar Convention and the Convention on Biodiversity.

1d. Current conservation status and threats to site

3. The construction of dams outside the HNWs represents a major impact upon the natural functioning of the wetland system. Presently, there exists the Tiga Dam, completed in 1974; Challawa Gorge Dam, 1992; and a barrage across the Hadejia River that feeds HNWs. A plan for the construction of a third large dam, at Kafin Zaki on a tributary of the Jama'are River is, however, on hold. The Nigerian Conservation Foundation (NCF) and HNWC has over the years provided detailed hydrological and economic analyses to argue for the protection of the wetlands at seminars and high level meetings with Federal and State Government since 1992. As a result, there exists an understanding that the bulk of the groundwater recharge on which all communities in the entire basin depend for their survival will not take place once flooding ceases. Although recharge continues, the dams are creating other problems that are impacting the wetland and the lives and security of the people who live there. Typha, a local invasive, is perceived to have established itself because of the frequent and unexpected changes in water regime that make traditional water level manipulation for farming purposes very difficult.

4. In addition to water resource management in the wider catchment, the integrity of the HNWs is degrading under pressure from the local community. The communities are apathetic to the conservation of the wetlands, as they perceive no direct benefit from sustainable management. Farmers and grazers due to over-harvesting of resources are encroaching upon some protected areas. Local systems of water management are breaking down due to inefficient water resource allocation. There is constant and often intensive hunting of waterfowl. The Typha problem has further exacerbated the attitude problem in local communities. The species disrupts flows and harbours Quelea birds, which are regarded as a local pest.

5. Further, it has reduced the tangible values of the wetlands to local people, and turned them into a perceived obstacle to successful farming, fishing and navigation. In addition, since 1968 the HNWs are the only wetland remaining in the region that can counter the threat posed by desert encroachment to local farmers and pastoralists. As a result the intensity of human pressure has increased.

1e. Details of current/past management activities, the organisations involved and current status of management in the site.

6. The Federal Ministry of Environment (FME) is taking the lead in the management of the Ramsar site within the HNWs, with the active participation of Jigawa and Yobe States, as well as the HNWCP. The Hadejia Jama'are River Basin Development Authority (HJRBD) regulates dam water releases. The Chad Basin National Park (CBNP) manages the national park sector. The Departments of Conservation and Wildlife of Jigawa, Yobe and Bauchi states manage the state forest/game reserves, as well as the protected Open-Areas. The HNWCP under the NCF, is concerned with conserving the integrity of the wetland and its wider basin.

7. There is yet to be developed a comprehensive management plan for the whole wetland, although HNWCP has developed a management plan for the protected areas within the wetland, as well as options for the sustainable management of the water resources of the basin. The CBNP effectively polices its own sector, while the policing of the state forest/game reserves needs revamping. The FME is currently developing a management plan for the Ramsar site.

8. Stakeholders in local communities, exploit the wetlands for a wide variety of benefits (agriculture, fishing, transport, timber and fuel wood) through different rights and access regimes.

1f. Synthesis of the current management needs of the site, emphasising the gaps that need to be filled.

9. It is imperative to develop a comprehensive management plan for the whole of the HNWs. This plan has not been written to date mainly because of the complex nature of political jurisdiction over the wetlands and its water resources. Thus dams controlling rivers flowing to the wetlands are in one state, the rivers flow through other states, and the wetland itself straddles three states. The wetlands and their tributaries are not even within one River Basin Management Authority. However, even without such a plan (and even because such a whole-wetland plan is lacking) there are local water resource management issues that can be resolved through local action and development of local resource management plans. Such plans and actions need to engage local stakeholders. There is a need to raise awareness of alternative approaches to management of sites livelihoods. Wise use techniques to tackle the invasive species problem need to be provided for and to empower local people to take control of the problems affecting their local people to implement. The source of their livelihoods needs to be diversified to reduce exploitative pressure on the natural resources.

10. Development of local strategies to cope with conflicts over access to water in the wetlands is also critical. Likewise, relevant Nigerian authorities have to be persuaded to accept, in real terms, responsibility for supporting local stakeholders in managing the wetlands.

2. DEMONSTRATION PROJECT RATIONALE, IMMEDIATE OBJECTIVES AND SUB-OBJECTIVES

2a. Demonstration project rationale

11. The rationale of the demonstration project is to get local communities, who are in the best position to control the immediate causes of wetlands degradation, to play leading roles in managing the wetlands. They are apathetic mainly because they do not perceive direct benefits from wetlands conservation, and they lack a clear appreciation of the linkages between their activities, well-being and the integrity of the wetland that is sustaining them. They also lack organisational structures and resources to implement wise use initiatives. The project will therefore adopt a participatory approach to engage the local population and empower them to implement appropriate wise use techniques.

12. The project will not address the entire HNWs; the site is too large and it is important that the participatory approach is demonstrated before a wider implementation. In this way lessons can be learned and the technique refined based on this. It will rather focus on two sample clusters of communities, which live near two major bird sanctuaries. The sanctuaries are Dagona Ox Bow lake (the lake itself fluctuates between about 15 ha in the dry season and 150 ha following replenishment by the annual flood - associated fadamas cover a much larger area) and Punjumu Lake (at maximum flood the site merges with the floodplain, becoming separated and diminishing as the floods recede and the dry season progresses; area about 300 ha but variable). Dagona Ox Bow Lake has Dagona village as its closest settlement with current population estimates of about 12,500, while Punjumu Lakes has about four communities around it with an estimated population of about 18,000 people. These locations capture all the threats outlined above and the cultural diversity that typifies HNWs. Addressing the issues of the Typha weed problem in the channels and small-scale enterprise aimed to capture economic benefits from visitors to the wetland will make the people more aware and appreciative of the values of wetlands and their associated resources, and provide incentives for reducing disturbance to waterfowl on lakes around these communities. The lessons learned from these demonstrations will then be used to raise the awareness of stakeholder organisations and other communities in HNWs and encourage the adoption of these wise use practices elsewhere.

2b. Immediate objective

13. To reduce the degradation of the HNWs due to unsustainable use of the natural resources through community participation in wetland resource management.

2c. Sub-objectives

Sub-objective 1. To increase the proportion of resource users around the two sites who adopt wise use techniques to over 50% by the end of the fourth year of the project.

14. Many households undertake unsustainable activities due to a lack of viable options and ignorance of the implications of their actions. The same applies to policy makers who influence livelihood decisions. The project activities will thus package and disseminate awareness materials, which highlight the consequences of ongoing activities, wise use options, and how they may be adopted. Although focused principally on the communities in the two villages that form the focus of the project, these awareness materials and associated activities will also

address other settlements in the HNWs and national level decision makers who are involved in the management of HNWs and other sites across the country.

Sub-objective 2. An increase in income (over baseline at project start) from tourism-related activities linked to community-owned ecotourism projects at the two sites.

15. The HNWs is already a popular tourist resort with Nigerian elite, as well as resident and visiting expatriates. It is also of research interest to tertiary institutions. About 700 tourists visit the HNW every year without any active encouragement. Figures are not currently available for the numbers that visit the two pilot sites specifically, but this will be established in the first six months of the project and a target increase in numbers established to act as an indicator of success. The project will provide direct benefits to the communities (local eco-tourism development associations) by way of direct revenues, which will be generated from tour guiding, entertainment, and sale of souvenirs, which the specific project activities will enable them to provide. They will also enjoy the recognition and esteem that the project will lend to their communities. When the communities recognise the increasing benefits from the sites, and the dependence of these benefits on reducing disturbance to waterfowl at the sites, they will take the lead in conserving the sites.

Sub-objective 3. To reduce the extent of invasive Typha on channels to the sites by 25% by the end of year 4, thereby increasing the flow of water and thereby improving the areas' suitability as both habitats for waterfowl and for floodplain crop production.

16. The reduction of Typha cover along the channels and surrounding areas will increase the flow of water to the floodplains and thereby improve the habitat of waterbirds hitherto taken over by the Typha reeds. The project will facilitate and mobilize community efforts to execute a community-led plan to implement this activity. Overall in the HNWs, Typha has colonised about 50,000 hectares. The local people view it as a negative attribute of wetlands, because it harbours destructive Quelea birds and diverts flows from farmland. Several communities have been clearing Typha especially in the channels that supply them with irrigation water for the past six years. This has been ineffective as it has been uncoordinated and was not based on any scientific understanding of the species. Available evidence indicates that it is better to clear it wholesale, cut it below water or dig it out, and to cultivate fadamas (seasonally flooded areas) abutting channels so that farmers clear it regularly along with other weeds. It also helps if the channels are kept dry for a few months every year. The project will pilot efforts to reduce the cover of Typha from selected localities around Dagona and Pinjumu and this will be used to provide a model of how this might be achieved in the wider area of the HNWs.

Sub-objective 4. To ensure smooth implementation and management of the project.

17. The implementation of the project and the sustainable development of the area require close collaboration between different stakeholders, especially the local communities, governmental environment and water management authorities, Chad Basin Authorities, HNWCP, and the NCF. Staff will be in place by the 3rd month after the project starts. They will be responsible for all aspects of local project management including coordination of activities

under sub-objectives 1-3, financial administration and reporting on progress using data collected from monitoring.

2d. Demonstration value of the project

18. The project will provide valuable demonstration at the local, national, regional and flyway levels. Locally, the project activities will be used to demonstrate the effectiveness of participatory approaches to other communities in the HNWs; this will be achieved through the awareness component. Furthermore, line institutions with responsibility for the HNWs will not only be targets of awareness building, they will be partners in project execution. This should facilitate the replication of good initiatives in other parts of the wetlands. It is also expected that when awareness levels in the communities are increased this will equally empower them to participate in decision making over broader matters affecting the sustainability of the wetlands, such as water management planning.

19. Nationally, The Federal Ministry of Environment, which is a senior partner in the execution of this project, and has plans for the sustainable management of other major wetlands in Nigeria, will replicate the management practices, if proven to be viable. In addition, the communities will be able to share lessons learnt from ecotourism with an existing initiative within the HNWs, Dauba Magini ecotourism centre, which can be replicated in other potential areas. The problem of invasive species control is not just limited to the HNWs or Nigeria. There are many examples where such species are adversely affecting the integrity of wetlands and local livelihoods, as evidenced by the Programme of work tackling this problem under the Ramsar Convention. The lessons learned from the Typha weed control initiative in HNWs will demonstrate to AEWA partners how to strengthen social structures and promote local mobilisation in order to address a common threat.

3. DEMONSTRATION PROJECT OUTCOMES AND ACTIVITIES

3a. Outcomes and activities

Outcome 1: There is increased awareness on the importance of sustainable management of the wetlands and their natural resources amongst all stakeholders both within the floodplain and 'upstream', as well as decision makers.

20. There remains a need to raise awareness on issues relating to management of the environment and in particular water resources amongst a variety of groups. These include, school pupils (the users of tomorrow), present wetland inhabitants, people living upstream of the wetlands (and using/impacting upon tributary rivers), and all levels decision-makers ranging from local, state and Federal government. This background of environmental awareness is an important context for other project outputs, more directly related to resource management.

21. The following specific activities will be undertaken:

Activity 1.1 Prepare and disseminate awareness materials (posters, resource maps, pamphlets, articles, dramas and documentary) using available information and results from the demonstration project for schools, resource users and government institutions.

Activity 1.2 Execute two stakeholder awareness/consultative workshops on wetland resource use and management.

Activity 1.3 Execute an annual training on identification and monitoring of waterfowl and water related birds for representatives of communities, local and state government officials.

Activity 1.4 Hold regular consultation and village meetings, including film and slide shows, as well as drama sessions at project areas.

Activity 1.5 Lobby the FME to include the awareness raising activities in the planned Nigerian wetland management programme through the existing National Wetlands Committee.

Outcome 2: There is an increase in income (over baseline at project start) linked to community-owned ecotourism projects at the 2 sites.

Activity 2.1 Establish a workplan between the principle line agencies involved in the establishment of ecotourism.

22. The workplan for ecotourism development will be the responsibility of NCF (through the HNWCP) and will involve consultation with local stakeholders (through a small and well-targeted workshop) at critical stages of developing the plan. Two consultative meetings will be held with line agencies to agree on objectives, responsibilities and develop work plans for the implementation of the ecotourism activities. The agencies involved will be CBNP, which manages Dagona Bird Sanctuary and has guest chalets; Jigawa and Yobe State Tourism Boards who are tourism promoters; and the Nigerian Tourism Board, which is another promoter. As well as planning the activities to execute the current project, the need for sustainability and a strategy to achieve this will be included. This will focus on the need for ecotourism to become self-sustaining by the end of the project through local community activities.

Activity 2.2 Develop capacity in local communities to execute the ecotourism projects.

23. Currently there exists little or no ecotourism capacity within the two communities. This must be developed both in terms of developing people's awareness of the potential value of ecotourism, promoting and encouraging them to embrace the workplan developed (with their participation) in 2.1 and providing them with the know-how to implement it. Participatory Rural Assessments (PRAs) will be held to facilitate a process of mobilizing the communities to embrace the project and create necessary structures e.g. Community based Organisations and Resource Users Groups for operating it. This will entail two PRA sessions with each community. The purpose of these PRAs will be to help local communities identify local resources and opportunities for tourism, to work in a participatory fashion to raise awareness of the 'strengths and weaknesses' of ecotourism as an economic enterprise and investment strategy, to identify the skills base within the communities on which ecotourism can grow, to identify gaps in skills, knowledge and resources that need to be filled through training and other measures, and to explore appropriate institutional arrangements at community-level for future ecotourism enterprise.

24. Training workshops (and, or other appropriate skills-development techniques) aimed at building capacities to operate the ecotourism projects will target local communities after the PRA sessions have been held. The exact number and content of these workshops will be identified through the PRA process. However, knowledge of the region and communities suggests inclusion of workshops on guiding skills, fauna and flora identification (especially birds), ecological monitoring, as well as fund management, hospitality etiquette, and public relations.

Activity 2.3 Establish a soft loans system to provide seed funding for tourist support facilities.

25. Provide soft loans (revolving enterprise support seed fund) for tourist support facilities such as the establishment of souvenirs or crafts product shops. One of the major constraints to local enterprise is availability of start-up capital. For poor rural people, taking advantage of increased numbers of tourists may depend on limited cash availability to take advantage of such opportunity. This may allow wholesale purchase of Craft materials and equipments like knives cutlasses to make locally produced handicrafts; it will also allow local entrepreneurs to establish small stalls outside their house and to buy a small stock of locally produced handicrafts. Furthermore, this loan will also allow repairs to existing boats by their owners, to make it comfortable and safe for visitors; slightly larger amounts may permit others to buy a donkey and offer guided walks through the riparian forest. This 'soft-loan' system will offer small loans to people from the 2 communities for such investments. The project will offer advice and support in relation to the proposed investment, and the success of the activity will be monitored. Borrowers will have to payback within an agreed time, and the fund will revolve among the community members

Activity 2.4 Develop and produce infrastructure and resources for tourists that will attract and support their visits to the HNWs.

26. Currently the level of provision for ecotourism visitors to the site around the two communities is very low. To attract ecotourists, brochures and advertisements about the attractions will be developed and disseminated both locally and in tourist agency offices across Nigeria. To support visitors, a Community Ecotourism Centre will be built at each site to sell community made crafts and souvenirs etc. The centre will also double as a training venue, office, craft workshops and shopping area. A bird hide will be constructed on each site. The Centre will be constructed from local materials to ensure that it fits with its surroundings and low maintenance costs.

Activity 2.5 Undertake socio-economic surveys to establish baseline and monitoring indicators.

27. The impact of the ecotourism programme will be monitored through a monitoring programme that will be coordinated by NCF through the HNWCPC but will involve participatory techniques for data collection wherever possible (i.e. involving the local communities themselves) with collation, analysis and feedback coming from HNWCPC staff. The exact details of the programme will depend on the results of the PRA described in 2.2, as this will help to identify specific areas of intervention for the project, and therefore specific indicators. The activities will include the estimation of the current number of visitors to the sites which will be used to set a target increase in numbers by the end of the project. The participatory approach will also involve local people in identifying appropriate indicators.

28. However, the programme is likely to include the following;
- *Activity 2.5.1 Number of community-based organisations and resource user groups in the project area and also more widely (through replication of models developed)*
 - *Activity 2.5.2 Status of these Community Based Organisations (i.e. how effective are they as institutions? – How large is their membership, how is their leadership elected?, what their activities are etc.)*
 - *Activity 2.5.3 Changes in the number of individuals and/or households that are engaged in ecotourism-related enterprise*
 - *Activity 2.5.4 Changes in household income related to ecotourism*
 - *Activity 2.5.5 Changes in the number of visitors to the wetlands (and also their origin, length of stay, activities they engage in etc.)*

Outcome 3: Invasive Typha on channels to the sites is reduced in extent by 25% (within the project focal areas) by the end of year 4, thereby improving the areas' suitability as both habitats for waterfowl and for floodplain crop production.

Activity 3.1 Refine the understanding of Typha's ecology within the HNWS and establish a baseline for monitoring the success of efforts to reduce its cover.

29. To enable a scientifically based strategy to tackle the Typha problem, a consultant will be employed to carry out a study along with a suitable research student from a Nigerian University. This will be designed to clarify aspects of the species ecology and response to the hydrological fluctuations being imposed by water resource management in the HNWS catchment. In tandem, a map of the extant distribution of Typha will be made in the areas of the two focal communities. The study will also provide the science base for the establishment of a baseline data-monitoring scheme to enable evaluation of the initiatives success. Indicators to be monitored will include Typha cover and the populations of key indicator waterbird species.

Indicator species will include:

- Quelea (uses Typha beds for roosting and nesting) decline in the project area, an indicator of success
- Egret species (prefer open water; frequents rice fields; favoured by farmers as it preys on pest species such as grasshoppers etc.)
- Extent of Echinochloa (this grass species is characteristic of fairly open water and also areas where the water has receded. Used by a variety of bird species (e.g. grey headed gulls may nest on beds of Echinochloa) and also important grazing for cattle)
- Winter count record of Palaearctic migrant population in the area (The space available for these key wetland birds have decreased over the years and thereby having impact on their population).

Activity 3.2 Define and adopt a community based Typha control action plan based on stakeholder consultation.

30. The results of the study and mapping exercise will be made available to a Committee of stakeholders who will use it to develop a Typha Control Action Plan. NCF, Community representatives, dam operators, LGAs and Universities represented in the area will be responsible for this. The Action Plan will include details of techniques and protocols to remove the Typha, locations around the communities where removal activities should be concentrated, and a plan to mobilise the local community to carry out the activities. A strategy of co-ordinating activities with local government authorities (LGAs) and dam operators towards developing an effective monitoring system will be implemented, to enable evaluation of the project progress and success. The plan will be drafted by this Committee and then presented to local communities for their comment and approval; this will give it local ownership. The final version will be developed based on feedback from this process.

Activity 3.3 Implement the community based Typha control Action Plan.

31. The activities in the Typha Control Action Plan will relate to experimental / pilot initiatives aimed at control of Typha. Communities will be supported in measures to clear channels of Typha, at appropriate time and in a coordinated way. Essential tools for clearance of the Typha will be provided to the local community who will provide much of the labour for this activity. Tools include hoes, machetes, spades and handcars. Dykes to facilitate the cultivation of fadamas adjacent to channels will be built. There will be liasing with dam operators to regulate dry season releases. The activities of the riparian LGAs will also be co-ordinated along with those of the communities.

Outcome 4: The project is smoothly implemented and managed.

Activity 4.1 Creation of project team and steering committee.

32. Supervision and Coordination of the project activities will be carried out by a project supervisor (NCF), project Manager/Local coordinator. Detailed terms of reference for project staff will be developed in collaboration with the overall GEF project coordinator this will include lines of management and responsibilities for project activities and output. Staff will be engaged and be in place by the 3rd month after the project starts. A Project Steering Committee with the Project manager as its secretary, develop a term of reference for the project and staff. The responsibilities of the various organisations are shown in Section 7.

Activity 4.2 Supervision and financial administration of implementation.

33. The project team will be responsible for day-to-day technical, financial and administrative supervision of the project. Roles of each staff member are presented in more detail in section 7 of this proposal. Work plans will be developed for the implementing team every six months with each team member allocated specific tasks to be completed over the reporting period. Work plans will be developed to fit within the external project-reporting schedule for the GEF project overall, so that review of the previous six months can be integrated.

Activity 4.3 Reporting.

34. The Project Manager will be responsible for maintaining an overview of the project progress and success. Regular periodic reports need to be submitted to the overall GEF Project Coordinator. These will be prepared by the project team and submitted to the Project Steering Committee for approval, prior to submission to the GEF Project Coordinator. Evaluation of progress and success of project activities will be made against the indicators provided in the log

frame, using data collected through monitoring activities carried out in as outlined in Activities under Outcomes 1-3.

3b. Project Sustainability

35. The establishment of ecotourism in these communities is an income generating one, and given the capacity that the project will build among communities for operating it, the communities are expected to have the interest and capacity to run it when the project ends. This requirement will be built into planning from the beginning and local communities encouraged to develop this sustainability as the project progresses. In terms of Typha control, it is anticipated that if the technology to be introduced is proved to be successful and cost-effective, the concerned LGAs will realise the need for this technology, and will provide NCF with the necessary financial support to continue implementation. It would also lead, to an extension of the Typha control action plan, as well as mobilisation of the communities who provide the necessary labour. NCF will use the various fora in which the LGAs take part during project activities and their representation on the Project Steering Committee to lobby for its adoption. The continued efforts to raise awareness of the importance of wetlands and their wise use will become the responsibility of the FME. They will be lobbied by the NCF to include this in the forthcoming Nigerian Wetlands Management Programme through the National Wetlands Committee, by providing financial support to continue this process.

4. BUDGET

Table 2: Project financing expenditure categories

Category	GEF	Co-financing	Total
Personnel:	43,000	38,000	81,000
Equipment:	64,000	20,000	84,000
Subcontracts:	23,000	10,000	33,000
Workshops and training:	19,500	0	19,500
Travel:	25,000	0	25,000
Executing agency support overheads:	10,000	12,500	22,500
Monitoring and evaluation:	10,000	20,000	30,000
Miscellaneous:			
<i>Vehicle and Office Equipment running</i>	5,000	2,500	7,500
<i>Contingencies</i>	4,500	0	4,500
<i>Enterprise support fund</i>	2,500	0	2,500
<i>Community Contribution</i>	0	45,000	45,000
TOTAL	206,500	148,000	354,500

Notes:

Vehicle: The project activities require regular monitoring and contact with communities around the project focal area. The wetlands cover a large area with few surfaced roads, and so the terrain of the wetland, especially during the wet season, requires the project to have a reliable 4 wheel drive for the period of the project (4 yrs). Although NCF have been working at HNW for several years, existing vehicles are now old and unreliable, and repair and maintenance costs are extremely high. It is therefore proposed to purchase a second hand 4WD to fulfil the vehicle needs of this project.

Secondly, the wetlands are far from the main ‘decision-making’ centres related to the water resources of the wetlands (e.g. Kano, Jigawa, Bauchi), there would be a need for regular travel to

this centres, a second car for this purpose will be purchased (with co-financing, as indicated in the budget table).

Table 3: Disbursement Projection

Activity		Total budget	Disbursements after months (\$)							
			6	12	18	24	30	36	42	48
1.1	Produce and disseminate Awareness & Advert. Materials	16,000 (8,000)		2,000	2,000	2000	6,000	1000	1,000	2,000
1.2	Execute Two stake holders workshop	4,000 (0)					2,500			1,500
1.3	Execute training on identification and monitoring	4,000 (2000)		1,000		1,000		1,000	1,000	
1.4	Consultation, Advocacy and open Village meetings	12,000 (4000)		3,000	4,000		2,000	1,000	1,000	1,000
2.1	Consult Partners & line agencies	9,500 (2,000)	3,500			2,000		2,000		2,000
2.2a	Conduct PRAs with Communities around Project Area.	6,000 (2000)		4,500	1,500					
2.2b	Capacity building workshop on Ecotourism	5,000 (1000)				2,500		1,500	1,000	
2.3	Disburse Enterprises Support fund	2,500 (1000)				2,000		500		
2.4	Build Two Community-Ecotourism Centre	15,500 (3000)			5,500	10,000				
2.5	Survey Socio-Economic indicators	10,000 (6,000)				4,000	2,000	1,000	1,000	2,000
3.1a	Consult partners (relevant) & agencies	4,000 (2000)		1,000		1,000		1,000		1,000
3.1b	Map Typha extent	5,000 (2000)		2,000	2,000				1,000	
3.1c	Consultant Study Typha ecology	15,000 (6,000)		10,000		5,000				
3.2a	Develop Community-Based Typha control Action Plan	2,000 (1000)			1,000	1,000				
3.2b	Consultative Workshop on Typha Control	3,000 (1000)				3,000				
3.3	Promote plan and mobilize Communities for its implementation	64,000 (45,000)			7,000	10,000	30,000	10,000	7,000	
3.4	Survey Ecosystem indicators	20,000 (10,000)		3,000	2,000	3,000	3,000	4,000	4,000	1,000

4.1	Establish Management systems & structures	139,000 (52,000)	50,000	20,250		20,250	4,000	20,250	4,000	20,250
4.2	Monitor Progress in project implementation	18,000 (0)		4,000		4,000	4,000	4,000	2,000	
4.3	Review Project	(0)								
	TOTAL	354,500 (206,500)	53,500	50,750	24,500	70,750	53,500	47,250	23,000	30,750

Co-Financing Source:

- NCF Core Funding 40,000
- RSPB 10,000
- Community Contribution 45,000
- DFID/JEWEL Project Balance

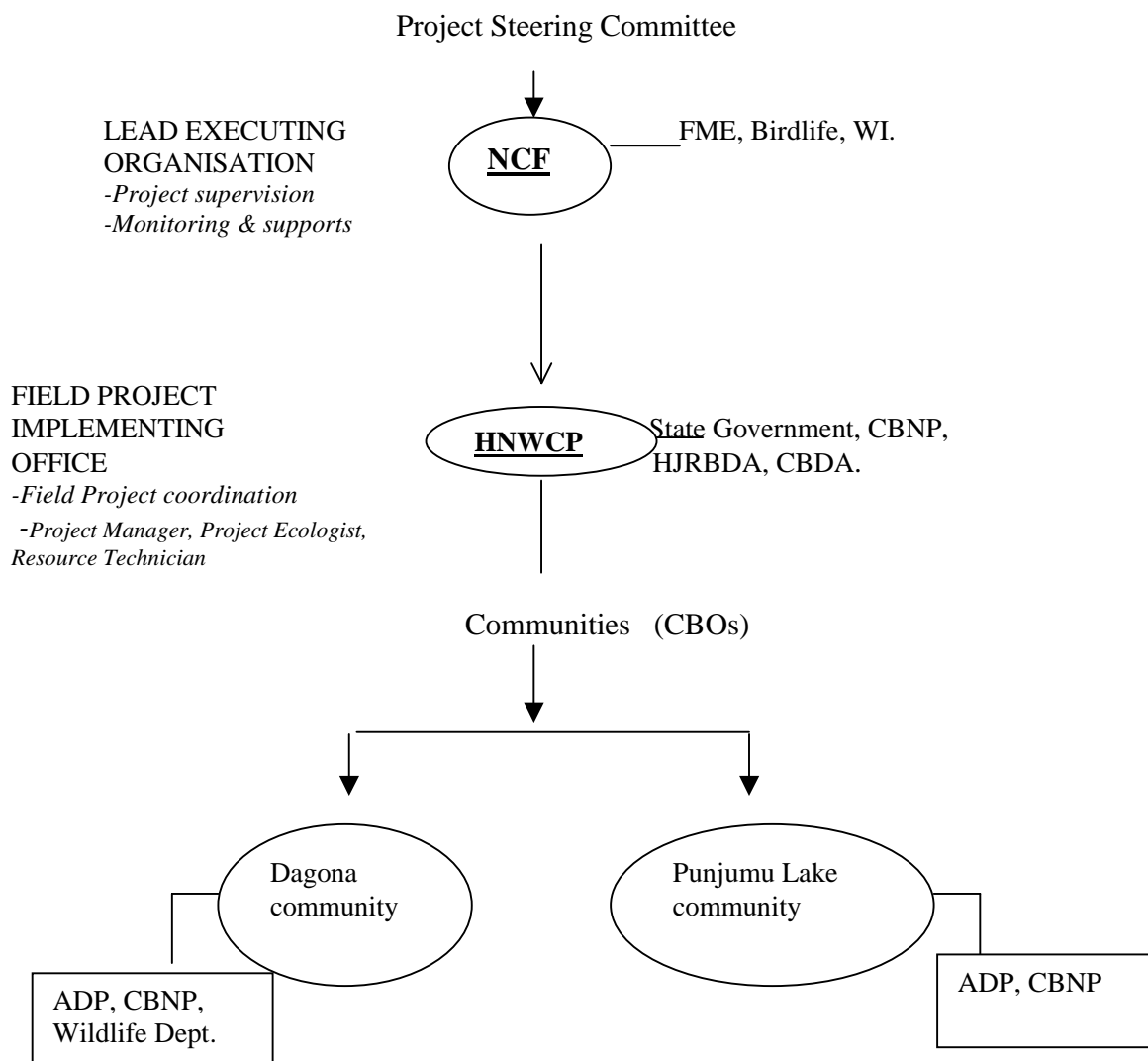
5. TIMETABLE

Table 4: Implementation Timetable

Activity		Months							
		6	12	18	24	30	36	42	48
1.1	Prepare and disseminate Awareness Materials	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**
1.2	Execute stake holders workshops		**	**					
1.3	Execute training on identification and monitoring		**		**		**	**	
1.4	Consultation, Advocacy and open Village meetings		**	**	**	**	**	**	**
2.1	Consult Partners & line agencies	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**
2.2a	Conduct PRAs with Communities around Project Area.		**	**					
2.2b	Capacity building workshop on Ecotourism				**	**	**	**	
2.3	Disburse Enterprises Support fund				**	**	**	**	**
2.4	Build Two Community-Ecotourism Centre			**	**				
2.5	Survey Socio-Economic indicators				**	**	**	**	**
2.6	Produce and disseminate advertising & awareness mat.				**	**	**	**	**
3.1a	Consult partners (relevant) & agencies		**	**	**	**	**	**	**
3.1b	Map Typha extent		**	**				**	
3.1c	Consultant Study Typha ecology		**	**	**				
3.2a	Develop Community-Based Typha control Action Plan			**	**				
3.2b	Consultative Workshop on Typha Control				**				
3.3	Catalyze & Mobilize Communities to execute plan			**	**	**	**	**	
3.4	Survey Ecosystem indicators	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**
4.1	Establish Management systems & structures				**	**	**	**	**
4.2	Monitor Progress in project implementation		**	**	**	**	**	**	**
4.3	Review Project				**				**

6. GEF FOCAL POINT ENDORSEMENT LETTER

7. ORGANISATIONAL DIAGRAM



Keys:

FME - Federal Ministry of Environment
Birdlife - Birdlife International
WI - Wetlands International
CBNP - Chad Basin National Park,
HJRBDA - Hadejia Jam are River Basin Development Authority
CBDA - Chad Basin Development Authority
ADP - Agricultural Development Authority
CBO – Community Based Organisations

36. All involved Organisations will be represented at the Steering Committee which will include the followings; NCF, FME, Birdlife Inter., WI, Representatives of the 2 Local Government Areas. The project Manager will report to the technical programmes department of

NCF. The Director Technical Programmes of NCF will be responsible for reporting to BirdLife International and WI and will liaise with FME & other partners where necessary. The HNWCP project manager will coordinate the field project at the sites and act as the secretary of the project steering committee.

Key Project Personnel's will consist of the followings:

1. Project manager
2. Project Ecologist
3. Resource Officer/Technician

8. LOCAL EXECUTING AGENCY CONTACT DETAILS

Contact Person: **Dr Muhtari Aminu-Kano**

Nigerian Conservation Foundation

Lekki Conservation Center

KM 19, Lagos - Epe Expressway

Lekki, Lagos

P.O. Box 74638

Victoria Island, Lagos.

Tel: 234(1) 2642498

Fax: 234(1) 2642497

Email: ncf@hyperia.com

Annex 3: Logical Framework Diagram of the Demonstration Project

Intervention Logic	Indicators of Performance	Means of Verification	Risks and Assumptions
OVERALL OBJECTIVE			
Immediate Objective			
Significantly improve the ecological integrity of the HNWs as a wildlife habitat by promoting community participation in wetlands resources management	Stability or increase in the population of indicator species	Ecological survey reports;	No climatic downturns/ natural disaster. Line Institutions co-operate and communities directly involved.
Outcomes			
Outcome 1: There is increased awareness of the important of sustainable management of the wetlands and their natural resources amongst all decision makers, stakeholders within the floodplain and, 'upstream'.	Number of individuals incorporating 'wise-use' principles into their use of wetland resources reaches 50% by year 4 of the project.	Monitoring report on project execution.	Partners collaborate.
Outcome 2: There is an increase (over baseline at project start) in incomes linked to community-owned ecotourism projects at the 2 sites.	Incomes from tourism-related activities at the two sites increase overall by at least 20% (this s figure will be revised based on the results of Activity 2.5 in the first 6 months to provide a sensible estimate based on current visitor numbers.	Socio-economic survey reports.	Tourists are attracted to the wetlands increasingly.
	Number of community-based organisations and resource user groups in the project area and also more widely (through replication of models developed) Status of these CBOs and RUGs (i.e. how effective are they as institutions? - measures of size and composition of membership, how their chairperson etc. are elected, how often they meet, what their activities are etc.) Changes in the number of individuals and/or households that are engaged in ecotourism-related enterprise Changes in household income related to ecotourism Changes in the number of visitors to the wetlands (and also their origin, length of stay, activities they engage in etc.)		
Outcome 3: Invasive Typha on channels to the sites is reduced in extent by 25% (within the project focal areas) by end year 4 thereby improving the area's suitability as both habitat for waterfowl and for floodplain crop production.	Proportion of community-members participating in Typha-clearance operations Agriculture and fishing are being practised on areas of land/waterway previously rendered unsuitable for such activities Increase in the numbers of waterfowl and Egret species using Dagona and Pinjumu area, and the length of their stay there.	Monitoring report on Typha clearance programme	Communities remain committed to Typha clearance.
	Decline in Quelea bird population in the project area.	Report of the winter count of Palearctic migrants.	
	Extent of Echinochloa (this grass species Comparative Winter count record of	Ecological monitoring report	

Intervention Logic	Indicators of Performance	Means of Verification	Risks and Assumptions
	Paleartic migrant population in the area.		
ACTIVITIES			
1.1 Prepare and disseminate Awareness Materials 1.2 Execute stake holders workshops 1.3 Execute training on identification and monitoring 1.4 Consultation, Advocacy and open Village meetings 2.1 Consultations with partners and line institutions 2.2a Conduct PRAs with Communities around Project Area 2.2b Execute two Local capacity building workshops 2.3 Disburse soft loans for tourism support facilities 2.4 Build two Community Ecotourism Centres 2.5 Survey socio-economic indicators 2.6 Produce and disseminate adverts 3.1a Consult with partners and line institutions to develop <i>Typha</i> control action plan,. 3.1b Map <i>Typha</i> extent 3.1c Consultant Study <i>Typha</i> ecology 3.2a Develop Community-Based <i>Typha</i> control Action Plan 3.2b Consultative Workshop on <i>Typha</i> Control 3.3 Mobilise and Catalyse communities to execute plan 3.4 Survey ecosystem indicators and <i>Typha</i> 4.1 Establish Management systems & structures 4.2 Monitor progress in project implementation 4.3 External mid-term and terminal project review			

TRANSBOUNDARY COOPERATION AND COMMUNITY PARTICIPATION:
SALOUM-NIUMI, SENEGAL / THE GAMBIA

1. BACKGROUND AND CONTEXT

1a. Table 1: Summary of background information on demonstration site

Name	Saloum-Niumi Complex
Size (hectares)	Total: 185,000 ha. Main area of project: 78,000 ha.
Location (grid reference)	13°30'N / 16° 40'W (near national frontier)
Principal wetland features	The Saloum-Niumi complex comprises coastal wetlands and savannah forests, and includes one of the largest tracts of mangroves in West Africa. Wetland features include shallow marine waters, estuaries, sandy islets and shores, inter-tidal sand and mud flats, inter-tidal marshes, coastal lagoons, seasonal saline flats and marshes, creeks and mangrove forest. The area also includes gallery forest, dry woodland and wooded grassland and areas of cultivation.
Bird species of principal importance under the AEWA agreement and Ramsar Convention	The complex supports regularly over 100,000 waterbirds (e.g. 109,058 waterbirds of 78 species recorded in 1997). Many species (>30) regularly surpass the 1% criteria. These include: Breeding birds: royal tern, Caspian tern, slender-billed gull, grey-headed gull, reef egret, black-winged stilt. Non-breeding birds: long-tailed cormorant, pink-backed pelican, little egret, greater flamingo, Eurasian spoonbill, avocet, turnstone, sanderling, curlew sandpiper, little stint, Kentish plover, ringed plover, grey plover, Audouin's gull (globally endangered), lesser black-backed gull, bar-tailed godwit, common redshank, gull-billed tern, sandwich tern & little tern.
Protective status of the site.	Sine Saloum: Parc National du Sine Saloum (gazetted in 1976) Sine Saloum Biosphere Reserve Sine Saloum Ramsar Site (designated in 1984) Niumi: Niumi National Park (gazetted in 1987) Both countries have ratified the Convention on Wetlands and AEWA, and both have a strategy and action plan for biodiversity conservation.
Summary of wetland uses	Fisheries (fish & shellfish), agriculture, cattle rearing, salt extraction, tourism (fishing, recreation & ecotourism), protected area management.
Summary of wetland threats	Deforestation, unsustainable fishing operations, overgrazing, irresponsible tourism operations, mangrove cutting for fish drying, hunting of wildlife.
Agencies responsible for site management and their roles.	Sine Saloum: Direction des Parcs Nationaux (DPN) Le Conseil Régional de Fatick La Direction des Eaux et Forêts (DEF), Senegal Niumi: Department of Parks & Wildlife Management (DPWM) National Environment Agency (NEA) Departments of Forestry, Fisheries & Agriculture DPN and DPWM are responsible for species and protected area management. DEF and the other government departments have respective management roles for agricultural, fisheries, and forestry developments. Other agencies are involved in rural development.

1b. Relevance and importance of the site and proposed activities in national biodiversity strategies

1. The Sine Saloum National Park and Biosphere Reserve feature prominently in Senegal's National Action Plan for the Environment, which was developed by the Ministry of Environment in 1997. Senegal has also developed a National Monograph on Biodiversity (1999), a National Strategy and Action Plan for the Conservation of Biodiversity (1999), and, more specifically an Action Plan for the Sine Saloum Biosphere Reserve.

2. The Gambia has been equally productive in the development of strategies and plans relating to biodiversity. These include the National Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan (1999), developed with input from a report on Status and Trends of Biodiversity in The Gambia (1999) and the State of the Environment Report (1998). There is also a Strategy for Integrated Coastal and Marine Development (1996) and a Wildlife and Biodiversity Policy (1999). More specifically, there is already a draft Management Strategy for Niumi National Park.

1c. Role and status of the site in other relevant national policies/initiatives

3. The strategies and action plans mentioned above are of great relevance to the project, which has taken good account of these during its development phase. Further, significant advances have been made in recent months to improve transboundary cooperation in the management of these and other shared wetland sites. This has recently been formalised through a signed agreement at ministerial level between Senegal and The Gambia for transboundary management of protected areas. This process was boosted by the development phase (PDF-B) of this demonstration project.

4. Both Senegal and The Gambia are Contracting Parties to the main international environment conventions, including the Convention on Wetlands, CBD and AWEA. The Sine Saloum is also an existing Ramsar Site and Biosphere reserve. A major project coordinated by IUCN has supported the development and implementation of a management plan for the Sine Saloum Biosphere Reserve. Coastal management programmes are also underway in both countries, with new initiatives planned for support from GEF-UNDP. Both sites are part of the sub-regional network for coastal planning (Réseau Sous-Régional de Planification Côtière, RSRPC) and the sub-regional fisheries commission (Commission Sous-Régional de la Pêche, CSRP).

1d. Current conservation status and threats to the site

5. Both Sine Saloum and Niumi are national parks and are thus already designated as key national sites for biodiversity conservation. Protected areas personnel operate in both parks, and conservation efforts are already well underway. However, the zone is very large (especially the Sine Saloum component) and many people live and/or operate in the larger Biosphere Reserve and park buffer zones. Further, there have been difficulties in protected area management due to the transboundary nature of the site.

6. It is easy for illegal hunters to cross the national border and escape protected area authorities, who may not pursue them into the other country. There is significant regular movement of fishermen across the borders, which makes it difficult to implement national laws. Without past (and ongoing) protection initiatives, biodiversity would most likely be much depleted by now.

7. Overall, the main current threats to the Saloum-Niumi Complex are:

- Mangrove cutting for drying fish, collection of oysters and fuel-wood
- Impacts of over-fishing and trapping of undersize (juvenile) fish
- Over-fishing of regionally endangered species, especially sharks and rays

- Transboundary hunting and resource exploitation
- Clearance of land for agriculture, especially through the impacts of fire
- Local and transboundary conflicts, affecting the integrity of the parks
- Overgrazing by livestock in certain areas (e.g. island of Jinak)
- Coastal erosion in certain areas
- Threats to tern breeding colonies from disturbance and, at times, egg collection
- Lack of planning of tourism developments, and related environmental impacts

8. A number of these issues are difficult to control due to the transboundary nature of the site, especially on the island of Jinak. Furthermore, fishing pressure is linked to sub-regional and global market forces, such as the international demand for shark fins.

1e. Details of current / past management activities, the organisations involved and current status of management in the site

9. Both national parks are managed by the respective national park agencies (Direction des Parcs Nationaux of Senegal and the Department of Parks and Wildlife Management of The Gambia), with locally based staff. The Conservator of Sine Saloum National Park operates from an office within the park. In addition, there are a number of permanent scout camps and patrol programmes. The park has a vehicle and boats. Niumi has fewer resources than Sine Saloum, but a draft park management plan is in place. Past management activities have focused especially on protection of wildlife, and illegal hunting has been a significant problem here. This situation is now improved, and other past management activities have included:

- Development of integrated resource management procedures in the Sine Saloum Biosphere Reserve, through a project led by IUCN
- Development of transboundary management agreements
- Improving parks infrastructure
- Wildlife and waterbird censuses and monitoring
- Monitoring and protection of breeding waterbird colonies
- Control / monitoring of tourism operations
- Control of various illegal activities, such as grazing and agriculture in the parks

1f. Synthesis of current management needs in the site, emphasising the gaps that need to be filled

10. A key management need is for improved transboundary cooperation so that the Saloum-Niumi Complex can effectively fall under one management system, especially for areas such as Jinak Island. The area needs improved (transboundary) surveillance of sensitive sites, especially internationally important breeding bird colonies and areas important for aquatic biodiversity (turtles, fish, manatee). Diverse resource-use activities need effective transboundary monitoring, especially fishing, woodcutting, land-clearing, agriculture, grazing, hunting and tourism. Both national parks need improved infrastructures and facilities to implement existing management plans, whilst the limited staff needs to be complemented, for instance through the recruitment of transboundary community guards.

2. DEMONSTRATION PROJECT RATIONALE, IMMEDIATE OBJECTIVES AND SUB-OBJECTIVES

2a. Demonstration project rationale

11. Sine Saloum and Niumi are part of the same ecological unit, but the presence of a national border between them and different management procedures and language has led to their consideration as separate entities. The site management plans for Sine Saloum and Niumi do not treat the protected areas as one unit. However, these sites are inextricably linked, such that biodiversity conservation will be much more effective when these separate administrative systems are brought together at all levels through a cooperative framework for resource management and surveillance. Joint procedures are needed in particular for the management and surveillance of migratory waterbirds, aquatic biodiversity, fishing, grazing, agriculture, woodcutting, harvesting shellfish and tourism.

12. The bedrock of all activities proposed is 'partnership', bringing added value to ongoing national commitments and plans. Capacity development is required at different levels for strengthened cooperation to be effective, whilst awareness needs to be raised to facilitate the close involvement of local communities on both sides of the border. Further, the role of the site in sub-regional planning initiatives needs to be strengthened.

13. The project scope of intervention shall centre on the Sine Saloum and Niumi National Parks, now designated by the two countries (Senegal and The Gambia) as the Saloum-Niumi Complex. Emphasis will be laid on involvement and effective participation of local communities, NGOs and all other identified partners in management of biological resources. The basic principles of the project management, as well as its objectives, shall be in conformity with the concerns of the Convention on Wetlands and the AEWA.

2b. Immediate Objective

14. The development objective of the project is: the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity in the wetlands of the Sine Saloum Delta and Niumi within the framework of transboundary cooperation. In order to meet this, the immediate objective is to strengthen transboundary cooperation and participation of local communities in the management of wetlands and waterbirds in the Saloum-Niumi Complex.

2c. Sub-objectives

Sub-objective 1. To enhance transboundary management and surveillance of biodiversity and of natural resource use in the Saloum-Niumi Complex, especially of waterbirds and other species that move freely between the two countries.

15. A transboundary approach is needed for the surveillance of colonial breeding birds in particular, as fishermen visiting the breeding islands move freely between the two countries. Further, the use of natural resources needs to be monitored, with a transboundary framework in place to prescribe holistic management action.

Sub-objective 2. To strengthen transboundary and local cooperation for the sustainable use of natural resources in the Saloum-Niumi Complex.

16. The valuable natural resources of Saloum-Niumi need coordinated management, with close involvement of local communities. Capacity development is required at different levels to bring about strengthened cooperation and wise use.

Sub-objective 3. To promote transboundary wetland/resource management through awareness-raising at local and sub-regional levels.

17. The project should foster an increased awareness of transboundary natural resource use and biodiversity conservation. This is also needed at the sub-regional level, given the role of Saloum-Niumi as a key site of the West African seaboard for migratory species, especially fish, waterbirds, turtles, manatee and dolphins.

2d Demonstration Value of the Project

18. Transboundary cooperation for wetland management and biodiversity conservation is the key aspect of this project. The project will show how two countries can overcome language and other differences and adapt national legislations to work together in the joint management of natural resources. This will be of high demonstration value, especially in West Africa, where rivers and their associated wetlands frequently double up as national borders, for example between Togo and Benin, Senegal and Mauritania, and Côte d'Ivoire and Liberia. The Saloum-Niumi Complex will thus be promoted as a demonstration site of transboundary cooperation for wetlands management.

19. Further, the project will be of direct relevance to other key coastal wetlands allied to the Sahelian Upwelling Marine Ecosystem (SUME), which stretches from Mauritania to Guinea. Many marine resources are shared between sites along this seaboard, whilst migratory birds utilise these sites as an integrated network. This is particularly true for West African populations of colonially breeding waterbirds, such as royal tern, Caspian tern, slender-billed gull and grey-headed gull. These birds utilise a network of breeding sites from Mauritania to Guinea, with the overall most important site being Ile aux Oiseaux in Sine Saloum. The project will also be of value to other mangrove-dominated wetlands, many of which face similar threats and resource-use conflicts. In the sub-regional context, capacity should be developed of relevant sub-regional networks, especially WAMNET (West African Mangrove Network), RSRPC and CSRP.

20. Wide (sub-regional) demonstration value will be achieved through an international workshop at Sine Saloum focused on transboundary wetland management, with participants from coastal West African countries. The site will also be used for local and national education purposes and research. Special links will be established with other trans-boundary wetlands, especially:

- National Parks of Djoudj, Sénégal and Diawling, Mauritania
- Baobolon Wetlands, The Gambia / Senegal
- Ile de Tristão Ramsar Site, Guinea (on border with Guinea Bissau)
- Iles aux Etoiles National Park in Côte d'Ivoire, on border with Ghana.

3. DEMONSTRATION PROJECT OUTCOMES AND ACTIVITIES

3a Outcomes and activities

Outcome 1. Improved transboundary management and surveillance of biodiversity and of natural resource use in the Saloum-Niumi Complex, especially of migratory species.

Activity 1.1 Designate transboundary Ramsar Site:

21. Advocate and support the designation of Niumi National Park as a Ramsar Site linked to the Sine Saloum Ramsar site, thus forming a continuous and complete transboundary zone as one management unit.

Activity 1.2. Develop an integrated transboundary management plan:

22. Draw up the plan using components of the Sine Saloum Biosphere Reserve Management Plan (especially relating to inter-tidal mudflats and the internationally important bird breeding sites at Ile aux Oiseaux) and the Niumi National Park Management Plan. This will involve a series of local meetings in all coastal and island villages in the main transboundary zone.

Activity 1.3 Strengthen surveillance of waterbird breeding colonies:

23. In cooperation with local and sub-regional partners, strengthen surveillance and monitoring of Ile aux Oiseaux, linked to monitoring of other breeding colonies in the sub-region. This will include developing procedures for controlling access to sensitive bird breeding colonies.

Activity 1.4 Support Parks Infrastructure:

24. Provide basic institutional support to DPN & DPWM for cooperative management and surveillance of the site, including provision of basic field equipment (e.g. binoculars, tents, radios).

Outcome 2. Strengthened capacity for transboundary and local cooperation for the sustainable use of natural resources in the Saloum-Niumi Complex.

Activity 2.1 Staff Capacity-building:

25. Run a strategically focused workshop for Park Staff and partners (e.g. local NGOs) in Senegal and Gambia to stimulate the capacity to cooperate on transboundary management issues. Thus The programme will focus in particular on training programme on-site wetland and waterbird surveillance and management and sustainable resource use.

Activity 2.2 Community Capacity-building:

26. Develop capacity of local communities in protected area surveillance and ecotourism, especially of local *ecogardes* (community rangers and ecotourism guides) in both Niumi and Saloum through a programme of on-site training courses in basic ranger skills, site monitoring, guiding of visitors and sustainable resource use.

Outcome 3. Awareness raised on the importance of transboundary cooperation for improved wetland management at local and sub-regional levels.

Activity 3.1 Awareness campaign (policy-makers):

27. Carry out a sensitisation campaign at government level. Trigger a process of inter-ministerial meetings to designate one international transboundary reserve. Provide legal structures for transboundary cooperation, especially for management of the co-owned Jinak Island. [This activity is linked to Activity 1.1].

Activity 3.2 Promote sustainable use of natural resources:

28. Develop procedures for improved management/use of resources, especially fish breeding sites, oysters and shellfish. This will involve a programme of participative rural community meetings, especially with fishing cooperatives and women's groups, who are involved in oyster collection. Coordinate transboundary stakeholder workshops to develop proposals for local income generation.

Activity 3.3 Public awareness (of wetland values):

29. Design and develop awareness materials for the Saloum-Niumi Complex, for use by international visitors, students and locals. These will include displays and information boards at key tourism sites and local schools, also posters and site guide booklets. A short film of the area and the project will be made for local television.

Activity 3.4 Sub-regional workshop & exchange programme:

30. The demonstration value of this project will be enhanced through a sub-regional West African workshop focused on this transboundary site with involvement of local communities. There will also be a programme of exchange between Saloum-Niumi and other key coastal protected areas in West Africa.

Outcome 4. Integration of transboundary activities and monitoring into administrative procedures and park management plans.

Activity 4.1 Project Management and Review:

31. Set up a project management unit, involving all three executing agencies. The project will be built into the day-to-day internal management of and planning for the two parks and Biosphere Reserve. Project reporting and review processes will also take place, including external reviews, for which project staff will be available.

Activity 4.2 Project Monitoring and Evaluation:

32. Internal monitoring of the project, and evaluation of achievement and schedule of outputs. Environmental impacts of transboundary activities will also be assessed. This will include monitoring numbers and distribution of waterbirds (as bioindicators) in the transboundary area.

3b Project sustainability

33. Some project outputs will be formal and permanent agreements between Senegal and The Gambia for transboundary management of natural resources. These will provide a lasting framework for cooperation, and will be built into national strategies. At the site level, involving local communities more closely in natural resource management will foster a greater appreciation for natural resources and promote their sustainability. Further, transboundary capacity development will build lasting relationships between personnel on both sides of the border and foster cooperation.

34. These cooperative arrangements will further promote implementation of the transboundary management plan, which, in effect will comprise streamlining of existing plans for Saloum and Niumi. The transboundary plan will highlight cost-saving measures through the sharing of logistical and personnel resources, whilst the infrastructure provided will enable more cost-effective coordination of activities. The monitoring and surveillance of fragile components of the site, especially the waterbird breeding colonies, is an important part of the project. Sustainability of this activity will be enhanced through provision of field equipment, improved abilities of personnel, involvement of local communities and linking these activities to sub-regional networks. Awareness and exchange activities will further promote sustainability of the management and monitoring of the transboundary site, especially through the attraction of other interested parties and strengthening the role of Saloum-Niumi in sub-regional networks and integrated coastal zone management initiatives.

35. Finally, it is expected that the designation of Saloum-Niumi as a transboundary Ramsar Site will attract international interest in the site, promoting park revenue, ecotourism opportunities and potential donor support.

4. BUDGET

Table 2: Project financing expenditure categories

Category	GEF (US\$)	Co-financing (US\$)	Total (US\$)
Personnel:	86,000	202,000	288,000
Equipment:	46,000	11,000	57,000
Subcontracts:	25,000	12,000	37,000
Workshops and training:	60,000	58,500	118,500
Travel:	22,000	15,000	37,000
Executing agency support overheads (7.5%):	26,666	26,666	53,332
Monitoring and evaluation:	17,756	17,856	35,611
(Miscellaneous): Field surveys, surveillance	98,800	39,200	138,000
Contingency (5%)	17,778	17,778	35,556
Total	400,000	400,000	800,000

Table 3: Disbursement Projection

Activity	Total budget	Disbursements after months (\$)									
		6	12	18	24	30	36	42	48	54	60

Activity	Total budget	Disbursements after months (\$)									
		6	12	18	24	30	36	42	48	54	60
A1 Designate trans-boundary Ramsar Site	65000 (32500)			15000	10000	10000	30000				
A2 Develop transboundary management plan	70000 (35000)	30000	30000	10000							
A3 Strengthen surveillance of breeding colonies	42500 (27500)		10000		10000		7500		5000		10000
A4 Support park infrastructure	57000 (11000)	10000	40000	7000							
B1 Staff Capacity-building	58000 (38750)		15000	10000	5000	10000	5000	8000	5000		
B2 Community Capacity-building	95000 (65000)		10000	15000	10000	25000	10000	10000	15000		
C1 Awareness campaign (policy-makers)	30000 (15000)		5000	10000	7500	5000	2500				
C2 Promote sustainable use of natural resources	72500 (37500)		5000	10000	7500	7500	7500	10000	10000	5000	10000
C3 Public awareness (of wetland values)	82000 (42000)		5000	10000	8000	15000	6000	25000	3000	10000	
C4 Sub-regional workshop & exchange programme	103500 (33500)				13000		13000		7500	50000	20000
D1. Project management & review	53333 (26666)	3045	9300	6750	5550	5812	6338	4200	3638	5100	3600
D2. Project monitoring & evaluation	35611 (17806)	611	4000	3000	3000	5000	3000	3000	3000	3000	8000
Contingencies (5%)	35556 (17778)	2031	6200	4500	3700	3875	4225	2800	2425	3400	2400
Total	800,000 (400,000)	45687	139500	101250	83250	87187	95063	63000	54563	76500	54000

The co-financing will be derived from the following main sources:

- Wetlands International West Africa Programme (financed under the BBI of The Netherlands)
- Wetlands International Capacity Development Project (financed by DGIS, The Netherlands)
- Department of Parks & Wildlife Management, The Gambia
- Direction des Parcs Nationaux, Senegal
- IUCN-Senegal

5. TIMETABLE

Table 4. Timetable chart

Activity	Project periods in 6-month intervals									
	6	12	18	24	30	36	42	48	54	60
A1 Designate transboundary Ramsar Site						R				
A2 Develop transboundary management plan										

Activity	Project periods in 6-month intervals									
	6	12	18	24	30	36	42	48	54	60
A3 Strengthen surveillance of breeding colonies										R
A4 Support park infrastructure										
B1 Staff Capacity-building								R		
B2 Community Capacity-building								R		
C1 Awareness campaign (policy-makers)										
C2 Promote sustainable use of natural resources										R
C3 Public awareness (of wetland values)									R	
C4 Sub-regional workshop/exchange programme				Ex		Ex		Ex	Wk	R
D1 Project management & review										
D2 Project monitoring & evaluation					R					R

Key: Ex: Exchanges Wk: Workshop R: Report

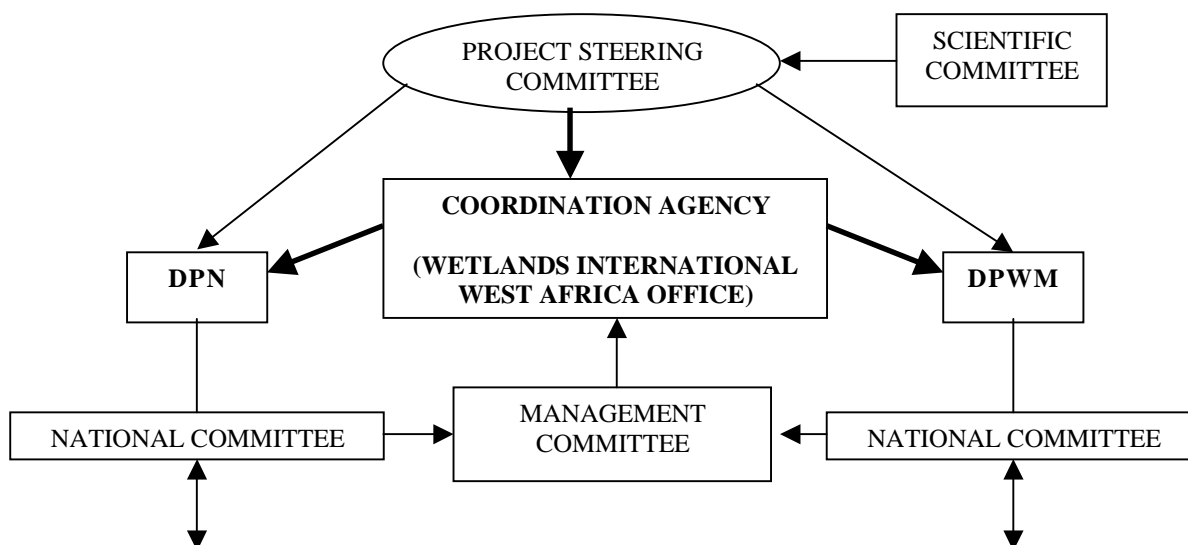
6. GEF FOCAL POINT ENDORSEMENT LETTERS

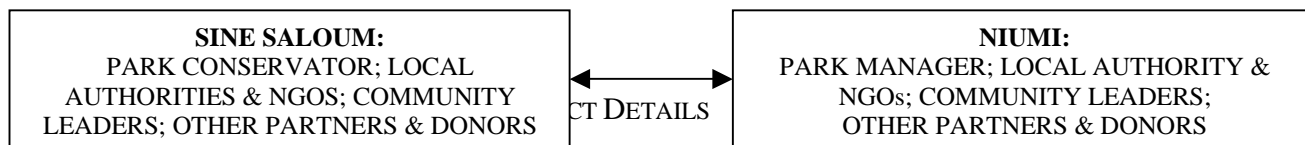
7. ORGANISATIONAL DIAGRAM

36. The project will be guided by a Steering Committee, which will be represented by the main interest and stakeholder groups, including Wetlands International, DPN, DPWM, IUCN, WWF, CSRP, RSRPC and local community and government representatives. The main role of the committee will be to monitor and evaluate the project; it will meet physically in years 2 and 5 and conduct other business through communication (e-mail forum). A smaller Scientific Committee will meet more regularly and will guide the technical developments of the project (through the Steering Committee).

37. The Wetlands International West Africa Office will coordinate the project. This will enable the two main implementing agencies, DPN and DPWM, to work closely together on technical issues, whilst Wetlands International will provide logistical, administrative and technical support. In particular, it will be much more straightforward and practical for Wetlands International to manage the project finances rather than divide them between two government agencies, which will add cumbersome administrative procedures to the overall AEWA-GEF Project Coordinator. As many of the activities are of a transboundary nature, it will be easier for an independent body to manage 'transboundary funds'. Wetlands International will further coordinate sub-regional activities (exchange, workshop).

38. DPN and DPWM will coordinate activities and site personnel within their own countries. The Directors will delegate main responsibilities to national committees, which will be in regular direct communication with field-based personnel, local NGOs and other partners, including IUCN and WWF. A representative from each national committee and from Wetlands International will form a small management committee, which will oversee administration, day to day monitoring, checking deadlines are reached and solving any administrative or management problems.





a. Wetlands International West Africa Programme

BP 8060, Dakar-Yoff, Senegal

Tel.: +221 8206478; Fax.: + 221 8206479; E-mail: wetlands@telecomplus.sn

b. Direction des Parcs Nationaux

Direction des Parcs Nationaux du Sénégal

BP 5135, Route des Pères Maristes

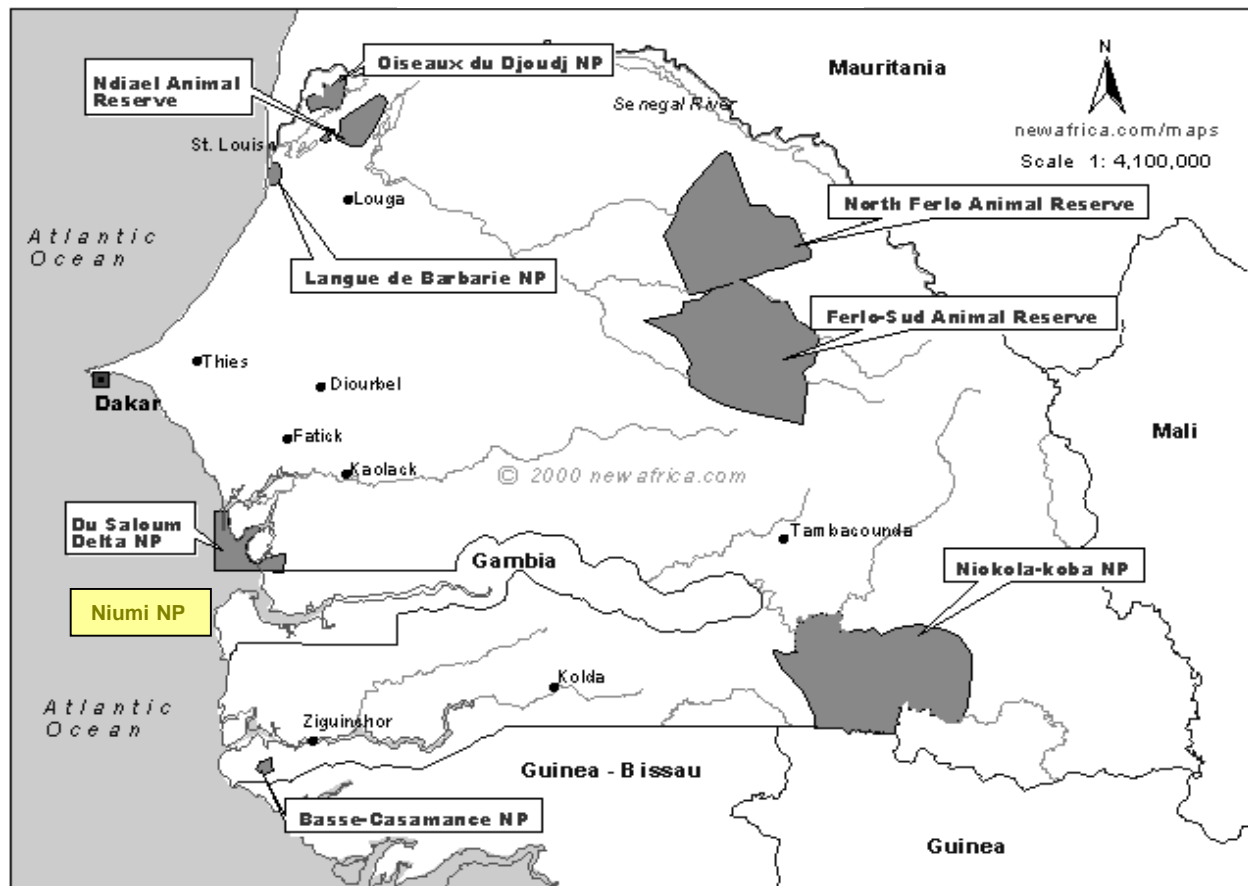
Dakar ,Senegal Tel.: +221 8322309 Fax: +221 8322311 E-mail: dpn@sentoo.sn

c. Department of Parks and Wildlife Management

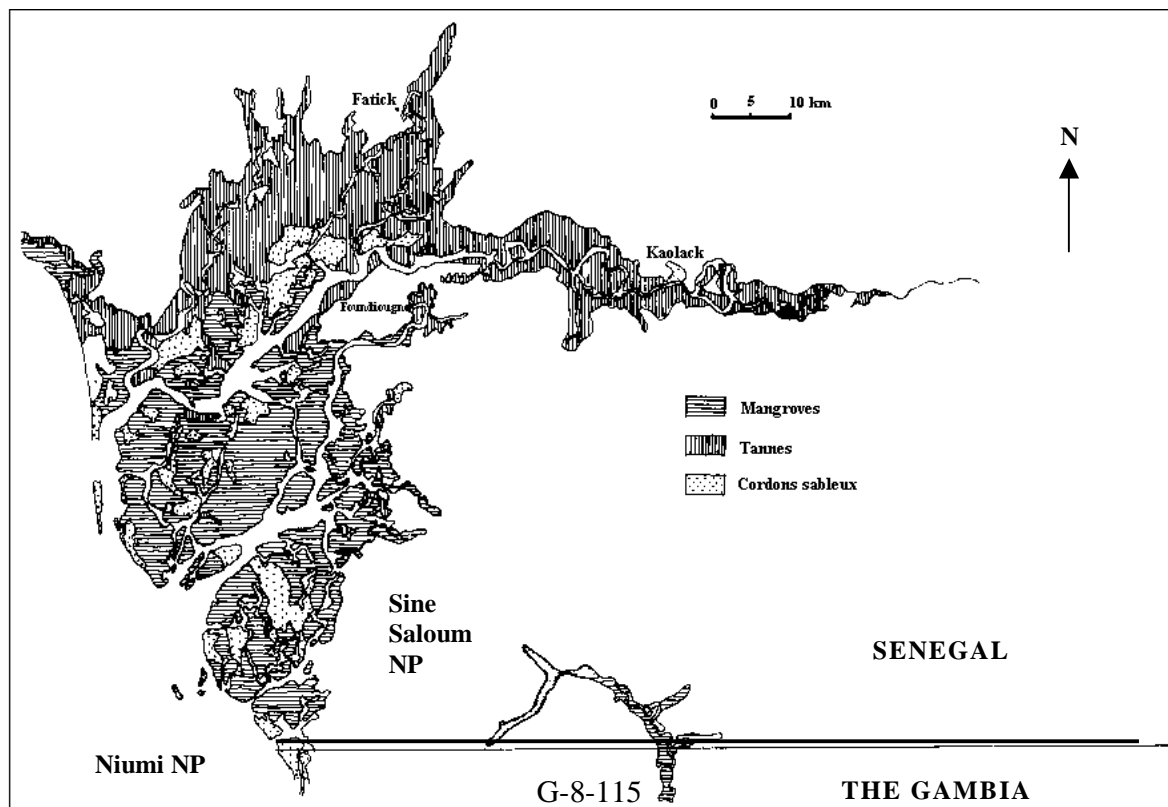
PO Box 2164, Serakunda, The Gambia

Tel.: +220 367543; Fax.: +220 495546; E-mail: wildlife@gamtel.gm

Annex 1: Location map of demonstration site



Annex 2: Site map of demonstration site



Annex 3: Logical Framework diagram

Intervention logic	Indicators of performance	Means of verification	Risks and assumptions
Development Objective:			
Immediate Objective: Strengthen trans-boundary cooperation & participation of local communities in wetland & waterbird management in the Saloum-Niumi Complex	Saloum-Niumi Complex firmly/legally established & widely recognised as a transboundary reserve & Ramsar / AEWA site. Visible cooperation, joint management plan and effective surveillance.	National legislation & international (Ramsar) convention ledgers. Published articles & press releases provoking wide international interest.	Strong commitment by both countries and all involved partners.
Output 1. Improved transboundary management and surveillance of biodiversity and of natural resource use in the Saloum-Niumi Complex, especially of migratory species	Designation of Niumi NP as a Ramsar Site and Saloum-Niumi as a trans-boundary reserve. Joint bilateral transboundary management plan. Joint surveillance of reserve. Improved parks infrastructure / facilities.	Ramsar Convention official documents. MoU Senegal/Gambia & signed agreements; management plan. Surveillance reports & bird breeding records. Evaluation of facilities.	Political stability & bilateral goodwill. The Gambia government agrees to Ramsar ratification.
Output 2. Strengthened capacity for trans-boundary & local cooperation for the sustainable use of natural resources in the Saloum-Niumi Complex	Effective cooperation in the field. Strong field staff capability. All Saloum-Niumi staff trained for joint work programme. Community reps trained from all village units in the transboundary area.	Course & post-training evaluations and tests. Judgement of on-site cooperation (through monitoring missions). National committee monitoring reports.	Trained staff remain at the site. Community <i>ecogardes</i> remain available & willing to participate in trans-boundary activities.
Output 3. Awareness raised on the importance of transboundary cooperation for improved wetland management at local & sub-regional levels	Saloum-Niumi trans-boundary cooperation well known at all levels. Active support from policy-makers & local communities. Wise use of natural resources, & new sources of local income generation, with at least 5 local projects underway.	Questionnaires, park visitor records, articles. Policy-makers facilitate agreements. Locally initiated projects visited by monitoring team. Exchange programme & workshop reports.	Main target groups are reached. Policy-makers remain in power / delegate work. Natural resources at levels that permit exploitation in income-generation projects. Workshop logistics success.
Output 4. Integration of transboundary activities and monitoring into administrative procedures and park management plans	Transboundary management plan integrated into national policy /work programmes. Project on schedule & objectives achieved. Project management unit functions, staff effective.	Plans available for review. Mid-term review & final evaluation. Annual reports & staff assessments. Monitoring data from transboundary area.	Government motivation for integrating trans-boundary management plan into national policies. Good relations between The Gambia & Senegal. Park integrity assured.
Activity 1.1 Designate transboundary Ramsar Site			
Activity 1.2 Develop transboundary management plan			
Activity 1.3 Strengthen surveillance of breeding colonies			
Activity 1.4 Support park infrastructure			
Activity 2.1 Staff Capacity-building			
Activity 2.2 Community Capacity-building			
Activity 3.1 Awareness campaign (policy-makers)			
Activity 3.2 Promote sustainable use of natural resources			
Activity 3.3 Public awareness (of wetland values)			
Activity 3.4 Sub-regional workshop & exchange programme			
Activity 4.1 Project management & review			
Activity 4.2 Project monitoring & evaluation			

MULTIFACETED ECOTOURISM DEVELOPMENT: WAKKERSTROOM WETLAND, SOUTH AFRICA.

1. BACKGROUND AND CONTEXT.

1a. Table 1: Summary of background information on demonstration site.

Name	Wakkerstroom Wetland and surrounding grassland (part of the Grassland Biosphere Reserve Important Bird Area).
Size (hectares)	1250 ha
Location (grid reference)	27° 22'S; 30° 07'E
Principal wetland features.	The Wakkerstroom Wetland (1000 ha) is predominantly a mosaic of <i>Carex acutiformis</i> - <i>Leersia hexandra</i> marsh. The centre of the vlei is permanently wet and is dominated by <i>Phragmites australis</i> . An often extensive belt of sedge marsh surrounds this, on permanently to seasonally flooded ground, characterised by <i>Typha</i> , <i>Schoenoplectus corymbosus</i> , <i>Cyperus fastigiatus</i> and <i>Eleocharis</i> . This marsh grades into a narrow zone of sedge meadow with <i>Andropogon appendiculatus</i> , <i>Eleocharis</i> , <i>Pycnus macranthus</i> and <i>Kyllinga erecta</i> and then into extensive wet grassland dominated by <i>Eragrostis</i> , <i>Andropogon</i> and <i>Hemarthria</i> . The vlei contains very little open water, the largest area being in the northeastern corner. The wetland is located in the upper catchment of the Tugela River and is important for maintaining the quality of water supplied to the Zaaihoek Dam.
Bird species of principal importance under the AEWA agreement and Ramsar Convention.	The Wakkerstroom wetland regularly contains populations of the, South African Shelduck (<i>Tadorna cana</i>), Yellowbilled Duck (<i>Anas undulata undulata</i>), Avocet (<i>Recurvirostra avosetta</i>), Threebanded Plover (<i>Charadrius tricollaris tricollaris</i>), Marsh Sandpiper (<i>Tringa stagnatilis</i>), Greenshank (<i>Tringa nebularia</i>), Wood Sandpiper (<i>Tringa glareola</i>), Little Stint (<i>Calidris minuta</i>), species included in the AEWA agreement. The Wakkerstroom wetland occasionally contains a number of the globally threatened Blue Crane (<i>Grus paradisea</i>). This is usually during periods of drought when smaller wetlands in the Grassland Biosphere Reserve have dried up. During times of drought the populations of the other water-birds also increase substantially. The wetland is further important from a national perspective as it contains the second largest number of breeding pairs of Crowned Cranes (<i>Balearica regulorum</i>) of any wetland in South Africa and 7 pairs of Whitewinged Flufftail (<i>Sarothrura ayresi</i>), these two species are not included in the AEWA agreement.
Protective status of the site.	The Wakkerstroom Wetland is a formally protected Provincial Nature Reserve. Application for its Ramsar designation is currently underway. BirdLife South Africa and the Mpumalanga Parks Board are in the process of completing a memorandum of understanding with regards to co-operative management of the wetland and adjacent grasslands on BirdLife South Africa's property. Mpumalanga Parks Board no longer has the resources to manage the Wakkerstroom Wetland and have approached BirdLife South Africa to take over the management from them. The Wakkerstroom Wetland is part of the Grassland Biosphere Reserve Important Bird Area, the most important IBA in South Africa.
Summary of wetland uses.	Current wetland uses include controlled grazing, controlled reed cutting and bird watching. The water from the wetland enters water storage schemes downstream for human consumption.
Summary of wetland threats.	There are two main threats to the site. The most significant is in the wider catchment of the site. Management of the privately owned adjacent grasslands is in isolation from the wetland. This is resulting in erosion damage on inlet channels and invasive alien trees in the catchments. In the latter case, this will reduce long-term water inflow and alter the ecological character of the site. The second threat to the site corresponds to a low level of support for conservation of the site from local people. Currently there is relatively little benefit to them from conservation of the site. If this situation is not remedied, then long term protection cannot be assured particularly as current levels of financial support for protection and management have been reduced and as a result there is no formal conservation presence. This has occurred as funds for the provincial government conservation department have been drastically reduced.
Agencies responsible for site management and their roles.	<u>BirdLife South Africa</u> : management of ecotourism, a guide training facility and grassland on its property. <u>Mpumalanga Parks Board</u> : management of the wetland, soon to be handed over to BirdLife South Africa. <u>Wakkerstroom Natural Heritage Society</u> : an NGO, provides funding and action support for Mpumalanga Parks Board. <u>Private individuals</u> : management of their grasslands adjacent to the wetland.

1b. Relevance and importance of the site and proposed activities in the national biodiversity strategy.

1. The Ministry of Environmental Affairs and Tourism compiled a document outlining national conservation priorities for South Africa. This document lists both the Grassland Biosphere Reserve Important Bird Area and the Wakkerstroom Wetland as being of high priority. Although South Africa does not yet have a National Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan, the document mentioned in the previous sentence will surely be incorporated into it.

1c. Role and status of the site in other relevant national policies/initiatives

2. The Ministry of Water Affairs and Forestry view the removal of alien invasive vegetation (Working For Water Programme) as one of the high priority projects in South Africa, which is designed to combat the threat of these invasives to South Africa's indigenous vegetation and water resources. South African grasslands and in particular the Grassland Biosphere Reserve Important Bird Area is seen as a priority area for the implementation of this project. As a result, BirdLife South Africa and Mpumalanga Parks Board have jointly been awarded funding to begin this programme in the catchment of the Wakkerstroom Wetland. The removal of alien vegetation will be accompanied by replacement with indigenous vegetation to prevent the unprotected soil from being eroded away. During the implementation of this project other high erosion risk areas are identified and measures put into place to counteract any erosion occurring. This project (Working For Water) therefore includes erosion control in the catchment of the Wakkerstroom Wetland.

1d. Current conservation status and threats to the site.

3. The Wakkerstroom Wetland is a formally protected Provincial Nature Reserve. The surrounding grasslands are privately owned. Mpumalanga Parks Board (the provincial conservation authority under whose jurisdiction this wetland falls) is in the process of completing the paper work to apply for Ramsar status for the Wakkerstroom Wetland.

4. Despite these initiatives there are a number of threats to the site. The hydrological functioning of the wetland is disrupted, largely by invasive alien vegetation in the surrounding catchment, which results in a decrease in input of water to the site. This could have pronounced effects especially during years of very low rainfall (drought). Furthermore, removal of these trees has resulted in a degree of soil erosion, further altering the character of the site. Burning of adjacent grasslands to improve grazing for cattle frequently causes fires to cross into the wetland at times of year that are highly disruptive to the ecosystem (burning biannually at appropriate times would be acceptable).

5. The site is also coveted as rich grazing land by surrounding landowners and there is increasing pressure from them to open up the wetland reserve and allow cattle to graze. This is reflective of a wider local opinion that the site generates little in the way of income and benefits and so is a resource that could be better put to other uses. Alternative sources of income need to be developed and implemented in order to prevent this from becoming a reality and further degrading the wetland.

1e. Details of current/past management activities, the organisations involved and current status of management in the site.

6. BirdLife South Africa and the Mpumalanga Parks Board are in the process of completing a memorandum of understanding with regards to co-operative management of the wetland and adjacent grasslands on BirdLife South Africa's property. BirdLife South Africa chairs and convenes a representative forum (Wakkerstroom Wetland Forum) concerned with maintaining and promoting the sustainable use and cooperative management of the wetland and surrounding grasslands. The Wakkerstroom Wetland is part of the Grassland Biosphere Reserve Important Bird Area, the most important IBA in South Africa. In the past, each organisation operated independently, BirdLife South Africa managing the grasslands on its property and Mpumalanga Parks Board managed the wetland. Wakkerstroom Natural Heritage Society, an NGO, provides funding and action support for Mpumalanga Parks Board. Private individuals manage their grasslands adjacent to the wetland independently.

1f. Synthesis of the current management needs in the site, emphasising the gaps that need to be filled.

7. The overall need to be filled is to secure the long-term future conservation of the Wakkerstroom Wetland in the face of increasing pressure from local people and landowners to use the site for other purposes. This cannot be achieved by excluding these stakeholders both because the surrounding grasslands cannot be purchased and managed as part of the site and because a root cause of the land-use pressure on the site is more fundamental and linked to low incomes and employment levels in the wider community. Securing the long-term conservation of the wetland can best be achieved by developing and implementing programmes that generate broad local support for conservation of the wetland. This can be accomplished by developing projects and programmes that provide direct tangible benefits to the local community, thus enforcing the value of the wetland to the local community.

8. A further priority is the need to eliminate erosion in and upstream, of the wetland. This problem is temporarily made worse by the removal of invasive alien vegetation from the wetland and its catchment (under another funded programme). The invasive alien vegetation currently reduces water delivery to the wetland. This reduction in water delivery to the wetland is affecting the hydrological functioning of the wetland with serious potential knock-on effects for the quality of habitat for waterbirds. These negative effects will be more pronounced during low rainfall years and could eventually threaten the functional integrity of the wetland. The programme to be initiated with co-funding obtained from the Working for Water Programme is aimed at addressing these problems through the removal of the exotic vegetation and erosion control..

2. DEMONSTRATION PROJECT RATIONALE, IMMEDIATE OBJECTIVE AND SUB-OBJECTIVES

2a. Demonstration project rationale.

9. The long-term future of the site is threatened by low awareness on the importance of the site amongst local stakeholders combined with low levels of income and benefits derived from its conservation. The project will therefore seek to directly engage local people in the running of the site through a series of measures focusing on ecotourism that will target naturalists and particularly bird-watchers. There is already some bird watching related tourism, taking place at the site in connection with the Wakkerstroom Centre run by BirdLife South Africa. The Centre aims to perform a number of functions including conservation of biodiversity (particularly birds), the promotion of birding tourism to Wakkerstroom, provision of training for bird guides and the creation of awareness on the values of wetlands and grasslands in particular, using Cranes. BirdLife South Africa has promoted ecotourism at its own camping ground as well as other ecotourism activities, through marketing in its own media, (estimated to have a promotion value of \$15 000). However, this activity is currently based on limited on-site facilities that do not maximise the potential of the site as an attraction or the revenue that can benefit local people. If these problems can be addressed it is envisaged that ecotourism and support activities can create a situation where local people can be more fully engaged through several different activities. These include production and sale of goods to the Centre, the guiding of tourist parties within the site and along ecological corridors linking the site to others in the locality and the development of local trades to support the establishment and maintenance of new facilities and attractions. In tandem, awareness raising campaigns will be launched amongst the local community, to boost appreciation of the value of the natural resources in the site and the links between its continued conservation and the improved benefits to them. This will help to counter the degradation of lands surrounding the site and perception that it would be better used as a resource for agricultural use.

10. Successful ecotourism in the site will also be dependent on providing a site and attractions that visitors want to come and see. The current site is well endowed with rare species and an attractive landscape. However, the nature of bird migration, degradation of the site as a result of alien invasive species, erosion and variable accessibility to attractions can offset these advantages. The project will seek to provide a better all year round attraction for tourists through a number of measures. To make the site an attraction throughout the year a crane spectacle will be created in the site. Captive cranes will be on display all year round, guaranteeing visitors a view of these rare species. Degradation of the site will be addressed through a programme that will remove the alien species and address the problems of erosion (this will be funded under the Working for Water Programme and will comprise a significant source of co-financing for the project). Access to attractions will be improved by providing walkways, new and improved hides and strategies to attract more of the visiting bird species that are particularly attractive to visitors. Also, habitat creation will increase the capacity of the site to provide refuge for waterbirds.

11. By linking education, skills development and jobs with biodiversity conservation, national priorities are met (short-term to medium priorities in South Africa are job creation and skills development). The long-term result will be a cadre of people who depend on the conservation of biodiversity for their income and who are equipped with the knowledge,

motivation and means to sustainably utilise and conserve the natural resources on which they depend.

2b. Immediate objective.

12. To conserve the Wakkerstroom wetland through maximising biodiversity and the development of ecotourism including benefits flowing to local communities.

2c. Sub-objectives.

13. In order to achieve the above mentioned objective the project will address the following sub-objectives:

Sub-objective 1. To develop and promote ecotourism to achieve an increase in visitor numbers of 10% within 6 months and income flows to local people of 25%.

14. For the long-term conservation of Wakkerstroom to be achieved local communities must secure greater benefits from the management of the site than is currently the case. Ecotourism will form the basis of addressing this problem. Existing facilities will be expanded and the role of local people in these activities increased thus integrating their well-being more closely, with their operation. This will include the improvement of infrastructure provided for tourists, providing an interpretative center, improving facilities marketing, training of local people as guides, development of an arts and crafts industry, and the development of a vegetable garden to supply quality produce to visitors. Creation of additional attractions for the site will also help to increase visitor numbers and enable local people to become involved in the development and maintenance of the site; these activities will be carried out to realize objective 2. It is expected that a 10% increase in tourist numbers will result within 6 months of the completion of the enhancements proposed under this objective.

15. Considerable effort has gone into consulting with Stakeholders to ensure their appropriate integration into the project design. BirdLife South Africa held a workshop with all sectors of communities in Wakkerstroom in May 1999, which showed widespread support and enthusiasm for these projects. A second workshop facilitated by Themba Trust, held on 28 August 2001 reaffirmed local support, identified potential stakeholders and current industries being undertaken at Esizamaleni Township at Wakkerstroom. These persons will be the primary stakeholders in the creation of new opportunities. BirdLife South Africa also sits on the board of Wakkerstroom Tourism authority, Wakkerstroom wetland conservation forum, Wakkerstroom Natural Heritage Association, and the Ekangala Grassland Trust (the last aimed at conservation of the Grassland Biosphere Reserve), with numerous meetings on ongoing basis, and thus widespread support for its vision within Wakkerstroom. Since mid-2001, BirdLife has established a working relationship with Themba Trust. This Trust will act as trainers, advisers and managers of the small enterprises to the point of self-sustainability over four years.

Sub-objective 2. To establish a secure wintering feeding site for Blue and Grey Crowned Cranes through development of a feeding site and outreach to local farmers.

16. One of the main attractions of the site is the large number of cranes that visit to feed. Currently this is a seasonal attraction owing to the migratory behaviour of these species. This creates a corresponding fluctuation in visitor numbers. Coupled with this there are no interpretative facilities to enhance the experience (these will be provided through activities under Outcome 2). . Therefore the creation of Africa's first crane spectacle is important, creating an attraction to which tourists would come to watch wild cranes feeding during the winter months, when few visitors otherwise come to Wakkerstroom. Elsewhere in the world, Crane feeding sites attract thousands of visitors and constitute viable tourist facility in their own right. Captive cranes that cannot be rehabilitated to the wild, will be kept at Wakkerstroom, and will be a guaranteed close-quarters experience for tourists. The cranes will also be used as a stimulus to raise awareness of the importance of this species amongst local farmers and for them to engage in practices likely to encourage cranes to visit.

Sub-objective 3. To maximize the potential of the site as an ecotourism attraction by improving the habitat that waterbird species depend, and raising the awareness of the local population.

17.

18. The principal value of the site as an ecotourism attraction is in its value as a refuge for waterbirds and so the capacity of the site must be maximized for these purposes. This can be achieved both by better management and enhancing aspects of the site. Activities under this objective will seek to maximize the potential of the site and thereby enhance its value for ecotourism. The site is threatened by alien invasive species and erosion, this needs to be well addressed and managed to prevent long term destruction to the site's capacity. Removal of these tree species and measures to control erosion will be employed. With a different management system, parts of the site could create additional capacity for breeding waterbirds and specifically the highly endangered white winged flufftail (they are estimated at less than 1000 individuals left). New habitats will be created to support greater numbers of these species and to increase the role of the site in breeding. In addition to this, it is essential that the effect of this management on the population of visiting birds can be monitored. It will therefore be important to develop a new monitoring scheme that is sufficiently sensitive to changes in bird numbers as a result of changes to the site.

Sub-objective 4. To make project information available in the public domain.

19. To truly act as a demonstration project, dissemination of information concerning the planning, execution and results of the programme and its outcomes is therefore important. Information will be disseminated and made available through various media to enable others to learn from the project.

Sub-objective 5. To establish a management and implementation structure that co-ordinates the implementation of the project by different stakeholders.

20. The implementation of the project and the sustainable development of the area require close collaboration between a number of different stakeholders, particularly BirdLife South

Africa, Wakkerstroom Tourist Authority, SACWAG, Themba Trust, Wakkerstroom Natural Heritage Association, national and provincial conservation authorities and various local stakeholder groups. A project team will be assembled to execute the project. Staff will be in place by the 3rd month after the project starts. They will be responsible for all aspects of local project management including coordination of activities under sub-objectives 1-3, financial administration and reporting on progress using data collected from monitoring.

2d. Demonstration value of the project.

21. The site will become a demonstration of an array of measures that build a broad community support and promote conservation through an ecotourism focus. The project will change a significant local project with some national applications to a national and international demonstration of alternative conservation practice. Regionally and in conservation as a whole, this development is not unique but its overall novelty lies in the improvement and adaptations it makes to previous models developed in the far more easily marketed savannah (e.g. Kruger National Park) habitat of South Africa.

22. The modifications to the process / approach are necessary in order to make this undertaking sustainable in an area that is less marketable relative to the savannah habitats. It is therefore an important demonstration of how these methods can be adapted to wetlands in this region and will provide considerable lessons to be learned from the attempt to make this type of system 'marketable'.

3. DEMONSTRATION PROJECT OUTCOMES AND ACTIVITIES.

3a. Outcomes and activities

Outcome 1. Ecotourism promoted and developed to achieve an increase in visitor numbers of 10% within 6 months and income flows to local people of 25%.

Activity 1.1 Development of infrastructure to provide an improved and more extensive visitor experience.

23. Infrastructure for ecotourism will be significantly improved to create an experience for visitors. Currently only a camp site and some basic hides are present; expansion of these could attract more visitors. Additionally, new infrastructure will be built to enhance the range of activities visitors can undertake, increase access to wildlife and make the experience more comfortable. A boardwalk into the wetland reedbeds and a small specialist hide on a wetland area for photographers will be constructed. A pump will also be installed to supply water to the area around the new hide to provide continuous water supply and ensure waterbirds are present even during dry seasons, thus ensuring an experience for birders. Facilities at existing hides will be upgraded, through the provision of wall-mounted bird identification plates and information, placing rocks and tree stumps strategically as bird perches in the water in front of the three new hides. An interpretative centre will be built to provide information on wetlands and cranes (much of this will be provided by The South African Crane Working Group (SACWAG)), and on grasslands, the Wakkerstroom district and history and other tourist information (to be provided from several sources).

Activity 1.2 Marketing of the Wakkerstroom site to potential visitors

24. Currently some marketing is carried out through media run by BirdLife South Africa. However, the intention is to attract additional visitors and expand the site's niche. A marketing programme will be developed and will include placing articles in national outdoor magazines in South Africa, an improved web-site presentation and invitations to journalists of outdoor magazines to visit Wakkerstroom. New materials will be developed for visitors to the site including a birding route map. Guide availability (guide training is described in Activity 1.3) will be publicised on the BirdLife South Africa web-site, and will help generate increased tourism to Wakkerstroom as well as elsewhere. Marketing skills are essential in this regard and it's part of the ongoing support to newly trained wetland guides that BirdLife South Africa offers. Other opportunities that will be used are advertising the database in BirdLife South Africa's Newsletter, Africa Birds & Birding, African Bird Club and other media. Concurrently BirdLife South Africa will continue to improve the promotion of the site within its own networks. Birdlife SA has already established a new web-site www.birdlife.org.za, which is already attracting queries on birding in South Africa, and will offer substantial additional support marketing through its glossy magazine and newsletter.

Activity 1.3 Training of local people as guides

25. One of the other functions of the Wakkerstroom Centre is, being a training center for guides. The first dedicated bird guide-training course in South Africa was held in Wakkerstroom Centre, with 80 trainees from South Africa trained within four courses. Also, an international "train-the-trainers" course was held in September 2001. These references will be used to train 10 local people as wetland and birding guides. The guides will be trained to cover a greater area than just the Wakkerstroom site, this will offer birders additional options, including the newly established Northern Natal Birding route to the east of the site. Wakkerstroom will benefit from promoting this route, and will receive more tourists as part of a greater regional tourist initiative. Two of the ten guides will be based permanently in the Centre to offer courses to schools. This should become a self-sustaining form of income generation by providing weekend courses to wealthier schools, thereby subsidizing the costs of daytime education programmes to local school children who are close to the wetland.

Activity 1.4 Creation of jobs and businesses for local people

26. There is a need to increase the benefits generated to the local communities through job creation and business opportunities. This will be achieved through creation of an arts and crafts industry, construction of a shop to sell these items and establishment of a vegetable garden to supply the needs of the Wakkerstroom Centre. The arts and crafts industry will be stimulated through partnership with the Themba Trust. This operates from Dirkiesdorp 40 km from Wakkerstroom. Themba Trust is a long-established trust with an annual turnover of \$500,000 and substantial experience with training local persons in indigenous arts and crafts and in creating vegetable gardens. A target craft is the carving of life-sized painted wooden crane decoys, required to attract cranes, but which can also be sold to tourists. The Trust has sourced a carver who can train Wakkerstroom residents to create the crane decoys. It is estimated that the arts and crafts industries will employ between 7 and 10 persons. The shop will be built in the Wakkerstroom Centre and will sell locally made arts and crafts, employing one or two persons. Vegetables are either non-existent, or expensive and of poor quality in Wakkerstroom. There is a need for quality vegetables during guide-training courses, for tourists and for the local community generally. The establishment of a vegetable garden, owned by a trust created for this

specific purpose, using techniques well tried and tested in South Africa, will provide income for another 5-8 persons.

Outcome 2. A secure wintering feeding site is established for Blue and Grey Crowned Cranes through development of a feeding site and outreach to local farmers.

Activity 2.1 Develop a Crane feeding site to attract wintering cranes

27. Blue and Grey Crowned cranes flock in winter, and are susceptible to poisoning at this time. By creating a crane-feeding site at Wakkerstroom, it is hoped to protect the birds from poisoning, whilst creating a tourist spectacle (link with sub-objective 1). Cranes will be attracted to the feeding site using crops and dry feed. Firstly, there are Grey Crowned Cranes at the wetland and they are currently part of small-scale feeding experiments, to find out which dry feed and crop is preferred. Secondly, wooden decoys will be used to lure wild birds (these will be made by the Arts and Crafts industry described above and their use will give added interest to the tourists for purchase).

Activity 2.2 Develop a captive crane attraction for visitors.

28. The existence of captive birds in pens will provide a powerful close-up experience for both tourists and school children. SACWAG is the partner organisation in these activities and have already advised on how to attract birds, including the planting of specific crops, the structure and design of pens for captive cranes, the provision of legally-acquired birds which cannot be rehabilitated to the wild, and the provision of appropriate and accurate interpretative material. A sum of \$5 000 has been donated by the Los Angeles Audubon Society to help develop the crane pens. The keeping of captive cranes will provide one or two jobs for crane – handlers and as guides informing people of the value of the wetland for school groups.

Activity 2.3 Implement a Crane Outreach Programme for local school children and farm-workers.

29. SACWAG has established the crane outreach programme, which employs a full-time worker, from the local isiZulu community and supervised by a volunteer. The programme is targeted at school children in urban (Wakkerstroom, Dirkiesdorp) and rural (farm) schools within approximately a 150 km radius of Wakkerstroom. Farm-workers are from farms within a 150km radius of Wakkerstroom. The programme aims to educate school children, in their own language (isiZulu), on the need to conserve and protect water, wetlands and cranes. The programme incorporates and builds on real examples from the area to illustrate why (e.g. droughts result in water shortages and why the Wakkertsroom Wetland is the only source of water remaining at such times, the problems caused by erosion and how to prevent it). This session will be the same for farm-workers with the addition of a section dealing with crane poisoning and the responsible storage and use of pesticides.

Outcome 3. The potential of the site as an ecotourism attraction is maximized by improving the habitat that waterbird species depend on and raising awareness of the local population.

Activity 3.1 Establish a waterbird monitoring system to enable evaluation of the success of habitat improvement measures.

30. BirdLife South Africa is already undertaking and facilitating car-based bird counts and waterbird counts in the area. However, this is not sufficiently sensitive to detect changes in visiting bird numbers that may result due to changes in habitat quality, quantity, and other management measures designed to attract birds. BirdLife South Africa will set up a regular system of counts and will build an archive of all past counts. This information will be used to establish the success of the habitat related measures in the GEF project and inform reviews of the habitat management plans that will take place in 3.2.

Activity 3.2 Management of habitats to maximise biodiversity.

31. Development of the wetland as an eco-tourist attraction means that the area must be able to cater for substantially increased number of visitors without a significant impact on the biodiversity of the area. The Wakkerstroom Natural Heritage Association and Mpumalanga Parks Board have produced a habitat management plan for the wetland. This did not take into account an increase in visitor numbers. The management plan therefore requires revision. Habitat plans will be reviewed and amended to create a situation where biodiversity on the site can be maintained and improved within the context of substantially increased visitor numbers and facilities. The review will involve Mpumalanga Parks Board, BirdLife South Africa, Wakkerstroom Natural Heritage Association, Wakkerstroom Municipality, and the South African Crane Working Group, land-owners with land adjacent to the wetland and individuals from the local community. A full inventory of the biodiversity of the wetland will also be made. This information will be used to attract birders and specialists in other biota (e.g. frogs, butterflies, spiders, ground orchids etc) to the wetland. Specific attention in the plans will be given to the need to create breeding opportunities for all resident and migratory waterbirds, especially where opportunities may be lost due to the creation of certain visitor facilities. More precise details will only become clear once the project is implemented. These will be implemented in Activity 3.3

Activity 3.3 Creation of island and floating platforms as waterbird breeding site.

32. This would include the establishment of new breeding opportunities for resident and migratory waterbirds. It is envisaged that increased visitor numbers will reduce the available habitat for all feeding and breeding waterbirds along the outside edge of certain sections of the wetland. In order to counteract this; initial thinking is to create islands within the wetland – allowing visitors to see the birds and providing the birds with safe feeding and breeding sites far enough away from the visitors. It is at this stage not clear what species may be affected. The species and other innovative ideas to counteract unwanted consequences of developing the site will be identified and implemented during project implementation.

Activity 3.4 Run local schools wetland and education programmes.

33. The long-term conservation of the wetland will depend on the elimination of threats to the wetland. This depends to a large degree on the long-term support of the local people, the great majority of whom are poor. It is essential that awareness and education programmes be set up to promote the value of the wetlands and cranes. The interpretative centre will support these

educational programmes with static displays on the values of wetlands, waterbirds and biodiversity (see Activity 1.1). The crane outreach programme of SACWAG is specifically aimed at school children and farm workers (see Activity 2.3). Initially school children and adults in the local communities will be targeted with financing (co-financing in the context of this AEWa project) from two additional programmes; the Working for Water programme and BirdLife South Africa's "Learning for Sustainable Living" programme (specifically aimed at school children). Once the GEF project is completed, the ongoing education of local Wakkerstroom school children will be covered through revenue generated by the increased ecotourism to the area. BirdLife South Africa's "Learning for Sustainable Living" programme involves the development of an environmental education resource book intended for inclusion into the South African National Education Curriculum. The publication entitled "Learning for Sustainable Living" uses environmental examples to teach school subjects as diverse as English and Maths. BirdLife South Africa is currently holding teacher workshops throughout South Africa, to promote the resource and assist teachers in its use. Wakkerstroom and surroundings, is one of the areas targeted for a teacher's workshop. Local community members employed by the Working For Water project will undergo training on the project's why, what? and, how?. In this way the labour is provided with, not only employment, but also some basic environmental education. These courses will be carried out at BirdLife South Africa's Wakkerstroom Centre.

Activity 3.5 Maintenance of site character and value for ecotourism

34. The long-term sustainability of the site will be linked to ecotourism in the future by expanding and improving facilities thereby increasing visitor numbers. It is therefore essential, that the site continues to sustainably support the wildlife attractions people come to see. As already noted, alien invasive tree species and erosion pose threats to the continued value of the site, its role as an ecotourism attraction and indirectly to the local people's well-being. The "Working for Water" poverty relief programme of the South African Department of Environment Affairs, which is also providing some co-financing for outreach will also fund this essential maintenance work. It includes the removal of alien trees within the catchment, and halting the current erosion damage within the wetland and its catchment. When considering the benefits to local communities, this programme will create 80 jobs in two years.

Outcome 4. Project information is available in the public domain.

Activity 4.1 Document and make available information on projects

35. This relates to the documentation and dissemination of all activities and results that may be useful to programmes in Africa or elsewhere. This will be made available through BirdLife South Africa's website. Hard copies will also be made available for free or at cost, depending on the financial status of the requesting agency, for any aspect of the project. Thus the list of materials will include the Business Plan for the Wakkerstroom Development, the Working for Water programme, inventory of hide designs, management plans, visitor centers, management plans, establishment and operation of small enterprises and guide-training manuals etc. This is expected to significantly boost the demonstration value of the project.

Outcome 5. Smooth project execution and evaluation of success.

Activity 5.1 Creation of project team and steering committee.

36. Coordination and supervision of the project activities will be carried out by a project supervisor (BirdLife South Africa: Director), project leader (BirdLife South Africa: IBA programme manager) and a local co-ordinator (BirdLife South Africa: Wakkerstroom Centre manager). Detailed terms of reference for project staff will be developed in collaboration with the overall GEF project coordinator this will include lines of management and responsibilities for project activities and output. Staff will be in place by the 3rd month after the project starts through re-assignment of existing BirdLife South Africa staff. A Project Steering Committee drawn from the Wakkerstroom Wetland Forum will, in the context of this project, have terms of reference designed by the project supervisor and members invited to participate. For more details see section 7 of the proposal.

Activity 5.2 Supervision and financial administration of implementation.

37. The project team will be responsible for day to day technical, financial and administrative supervision of the project. Roles of each staff member are presented in more detail in section 7 of this proposal. Work plans will be developed for the implementing team every six months with each team member allocated specific tasks to be completed over the reporting period. Work plans will be developed to fit within the external project reporting schedule for the GEF project overall, so that review of the previous six months can be integrated.

Activity 5.3 Reporting.

38. The project supervisor will be responsible for maintaining an overview of the project progress and success. Regular periodic reports will be submitted to the overall GEF Project Coordinator. These will be prepared by the project team and submitted to the Project Steering Committee for approval, prior to submission to the GEF Project Coordinator. Evaluation of progress and success of project activities will be made against the indicators provided in the log-frame.

3b. Project sustainability

39. The project will become self sufficient, as all activities being undertaken are underpinned by both biodiversity conservation and business principles. However it is business principle being based on the sustainable use of biological resources that will ensure the long-term viability of this project. When not being used for guide training the facilities will be marketed to corporate and other NGOs as a conference venue. The lecturers' quarters, when not being used during guide training courses, will be hired out as holiday accommodation to birders and other eco-tourists visiting the area. The basic existing facilities are already attracting birders. The center will be marketed to biologists researching components of grassland biodiversity. The biologists would contribute to the sustainability of the center by paying for accommodation and other uses of the property (e.g. ringing etc.). Funding has been obtained nationally to train a total of 60 individuals from previously disadvantaged communities. The Leventis Foundation (an international foundation) provided funding to train 6 candidates from 6 African countries as bird guide trainers. This international training course was held in September 2001.

4. BUDGET.

Table 2: Project financing expenditure categories.

Category	GEF	Co-financing	Total
Personnel:	90,000	10,000	100,000
Equipment:	49,000	34,000	83,000
Subcontracts:		38,000	38,000
Workshops and training:	39,000	4,000	43,000
Travel:	30,000	10,000	40,000
Executing agency support overheads:	12,000	11,000	23,000
Monitoring and evaluation:	2,000	4,000	6,000
Miscellaneous:			
- Marketing (national & international) and map.	8,000	9,000	17,000
- Crane feeding site and pens.	14,000	8,000	22,000
- All schools children to visit vlei.	1,000	2,000	3,000
- Erosion control.		170,000	170,000
- Production & distribution of Manuals.	3,000	1,000	4,000
TOTAL	248,000	301,000	549,000

Table 3: Disbursement Projection .

Activity	Total budget	Disbursements after months (\$)							
		6	12	18	24	30	36	42	48
Activity 1.1 Construct a boardwalk in wetland	9,000 (4,160)		13,160						
Activity 1.2 Develop artificial wetland and photographic hide	10,000	5000		5000					
Activity 1.3 Enhance existing hides with displays and features	6,000 (10,230)	8115	8115						
Activity 1.4 Build, fit and run interpretative centre	15,000 (340)		5113		5113	5114			
Activity 1.5 Develop and implement marketing plan	11,000 (10,120)	3000	18120						
Activity 1.6 Develop regional birding map	3,000			1500	1500				
Activity 1.7 Train 10 local guides in birding and wetlands	13,000 (20,000)				16500	16500			
Activity 1.8 Build and run shop for local arts & crafts	11,000		5500	5500					
Activity 1.9 Develop arts and crafts industry to supply shop	20,000 (6,570)	5314	5314	5314	5314	5314			
Activity 1.10 Develop crane-carving industry	10,000 (1,340)		3780	3780	3780				
Activity 1.11 Develop vegetable garden to sell to tourists and guide-training centre	22,000 (8,690)	5115	5115	5115	5115	5115	5115		
Activity 2.1 Develop crane feeding site to attract wintering cranes	20,000 (7,800)	4633	4633	4633	4633	4633	4633		
Activity 2.2 Produce wooden decoy cranes to attract cranes.	4,000 (910)		2455	2455					
Activity 2.3 Develop pens for captive cranes.	7,000 (4,340)	3780	3780	3780					
Activity 2.4 Obtain cranes and train crane-handler	7,000 (3,350)		3450	3450	3450				
Activity 2.5 Implement crane outreach programme for local farm workers.	17,000 (39,000)	7000	7000	7000	7000	7000	7000	7000	7000
Activity 3.1 Develop waterbird monitoring system.	18,000 (3,000)	2625	2625	2625	2625	2625	2625	2625	2625
Activity 3.2 Management of habitats to maximise biodiversity	5,000		2500	2500					

Activity	Total budget	Disbursements after months (\$)							
		6	12	18	24	30	36	42	48
Activity 3.3 Creation of island and floating platforms as waterbird breeding site.	11,000 (4,450)		3862	3862	3863	3863			
Activity 3.4 Run local schools wetland and education programmes	12,000 (2,700)			2450	2450	2450	2450	2450	2450
Activity 3.5 Rehabilitation of erosion damage	(170,000)	28333	28333	28333	28333	28333	28333		
Activity 4.1 Document and make available information on projects	16,000 (4,000)	2500	2500	2500	2500	2500	2500	2500	2500
Activity 5.1. Creation of project team and steering committee.	750	750							
Activity 5.2. Supervision and financial administration of implementation.	250	250							
Activity 5.3. Reporting.									
Total	248,000 (301,000)	76415	125,357	89797	92176	83447	52656	14575	14575

- figures not in brackets are funding required.

- figures in brackets are amounts of co-funding available.

5. TIMETABLE.

Table 4: Timetable chart

Activity	6	12	18	24	30	36	42	48
Activity 1.1. Construct a boardwalk in wetland								
Activity 1.2. Develop artificial wetland and photographic hide								
Activity 1.3. Enhance existing hides with displays and features								
Activity 1.4. Build, fit and run interpretative centre								
Activity 1.5. Develop and implement marketing plan								
Activity 1.6. Develop regional birding map								
Activity 1.7. Train 10 local guides in birding and wetlands								
Activity 1.8. Build and run shop for local arts & crafts								
Activity 1.9 Develop arts and crafts industry to supply shop								
Activity 1.10 Develop crane-carving industry								
Activity 1.11 Develop vegetable garden to sell to tourists and guide-training centre								
Activity 2.1 Develop crane feeding site to attract wintering cranes								
Activity 2.2 Produce wooden decoy cranes to attract cranes.								
Activity 2.3 Develop pens for captive cranes.								
Activity 2.4 Obtain cranes and train crane-handler								
Activity 2.5 Implement crane outreach programme for local farm workers.								
Activity 3.1 Develop waterbird monitoring system.								
Activity 3.2 Management of habitats to maximise biodiversity								
Activity 3.3 Creation of island and floating platforms as waterbird breeding site.								
Activity 3.4 Run local schools wetland and education programmes								
Activity 3.5 Rehabilitation of erosion damage			?		?	?		
Activity 4.1 Document and make available information on projects								

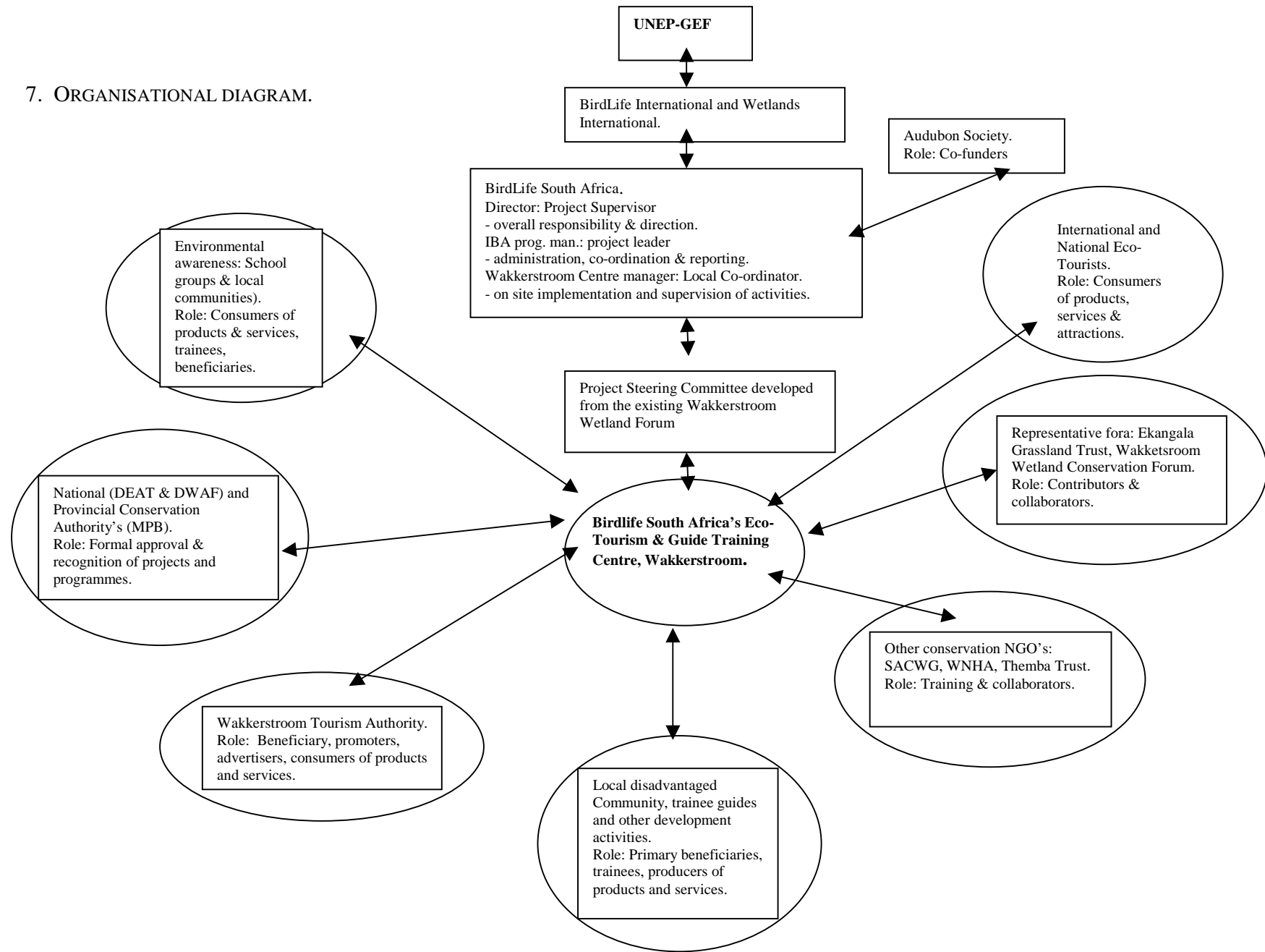
Activity	6	12	18	24	30	36	42	48
Activity 5.1. Creation of project team and steering committee.								
Activity 5.2. Supervision and financial administration of implementation.								
Activity 5.3. Reporting								

Co-funding

- Los Angeles Audubon Society US\$ 9,600
- South African Crane Working Group (SACWG) US\$ 6,350
- Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism US\$ 6,800 November 2001 to May 2002
US\$ 163,200 May 2002 to May 2003
- Eskom US\$ 115.050

6. GEF FOCAL POINT ENDORSEMENT LETTER.

7. ORGANISATIONAL DIAGRAM.

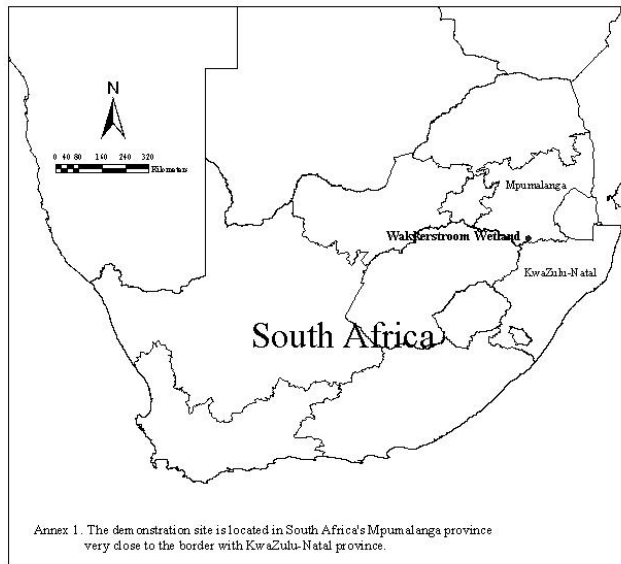


8. LOCAL EXECUTING AGENCY CONTACT DETAILS.

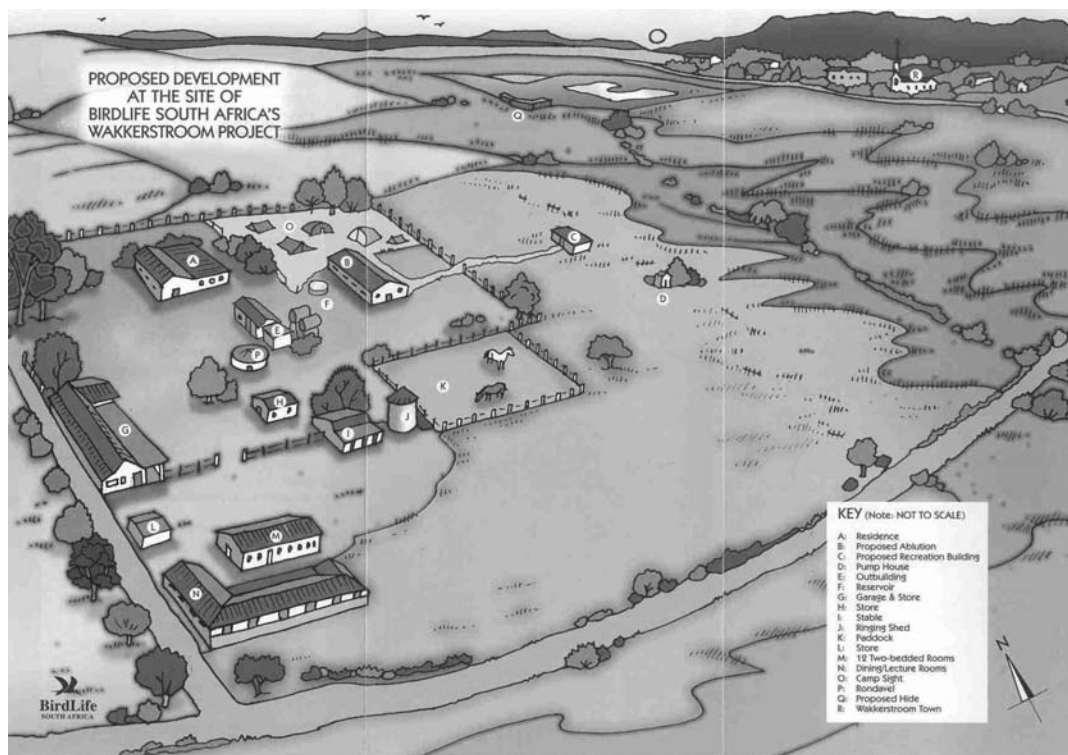
Compiled by:

Steven W. Evans.
IBA Project Manager.
BirdLife South Africa
P.O. Box 515
Randburg
2125
South Africa
Tel +27 (0) 11 789 1122
Fax +27 (0) 11 789 5188
e-mail: iba@birdlife.org.za

Annex 1: Location map of demonstration site.



Annex 2: Site map of demonstration site.



A brief explanation of the illustration in annex two.

40. This is from a fund-raising brochure compiled by BLSA two years ago. It is certain that some developments proposed in this illustration are no longer taking place. Development options are regularly reviewed and adapted based on what is needed to secure the conservation of the wetland and what will

contribute to the economic sustainability of the centre. A, B, D, E, F, J, K, L, M, N, O & R have already been completed. G is partly complete and will ultimately contain the proposed shop. The bird-hide (Q) is intended to be part of the crane feeding and roosting project. A second hide is planned for the area on the wetland in line with D.

Annex 3: Logical Framework diagram for demonstration projects.

Intervention logic.	Indicators of performance.	Means of verification.	Risks and assumptions.
Development objective.			
Immediate Objective. To conserve the Wakkerstroom wetland through maximising biodiversity and the development of ecotourism including benefits flowing to local communities.	Sustainable management of the Wakkerstroom wetland by the fourth year of project implementation. A 10% improvement in the biodiversity of the Wakkerstroom Wetland by the fourth year of project implementation. Direct benefits flowing to members of the local community by the 3 rd year of project implementation.	Revised wetland management guidelines and management reports. Wakkerstroom wetland waterbird survey reports (current existing ongoing monitoring project). Financial and other statements of community members benefiting.	Economic and political sustainability in South Africa. BirdLife South Africa's Wakkerstroom Programme remains viable.
Outcomes.			
1. More ecotourists visit Wakkerstroom and more income/other benefits flow to local communities.	An increase of 10% in no. of ecotourists within six months of the enhancements, compared to previous year. Existence of new infrastructure. Development of 4 new enterprises as a result of this project. An increase of 25% in the income from tourism flowing to local communities compared to the current status.	Records of Wakkerstroom centre. Tourism authority reports. Wakkerstroom financial and written reports. Financial reports of enterprises, Wakkerstroom project. Working for Water, SACWAG, Guide-training Project reports.	
2. Blue and Crowned Cranes visiting the feeding site are seen by large nos. of visitors who are made aware of wetland and crane conservation issues.	At least 80 cranes use the feeding site by the end of the 4 th year of the project (currently 4 cranes). Numbers of tourists and educational groups visiting centre increases by 50% compared to visits by the same in the year prior to completion.	Crane counts from BLSA centre. SACWAG crane programme reports. Records of Wakkerstroom centre. Tourism authority reports.	Behavioural or ecological factors do not prevent cranes from using the site. Ongoing good relations with South African Crane Working Group.
3. The numbers and diversity of waterbirds, including AEWA listed species, occurring on and breeding at Wakkerstroom is stable or increases.	Stable numbers of waterbirds.	Waterbird counts. Breeding records. Specialist reports on biodiversity.	

<p>4. Detailed information of all aspects of the demonstration project made available for implementation at other sites.</p>	<p>No. of requests for information increases by 20% compared to the year before project implementation.</p> <p>Increased support for Wakkerstroom wetland by local communities.</p> <p>Existence of information on web-site and/or in hard copy.</p>	<p>Records of Wakkerstroom centre. Tourism authority reports.</p> <p>Surveys of opinions before and after.</p> <p>Existence of information on web-site and/or in hard copy.</p>	<p>South African Crane Working Group programme continues.</p>
<p>Activity 1.1. Construct a boardwalk in wetland.</p> <p>Activity 1.2. Development artificial wetland & photographic hide.</p> <p>Activity 1.3. Enhance existing hide with displays and features</p> <p>Activity 1.4. Build, fit and run interpretative centre.</p> <p>Activity 1.5. Develop and implement marketing plan.</p> <p>Activity 1.6. Develop regional birding map.</p> <p>Activity 1.7. Train 10 local guides in birding and wetlands.</p> <p>Activity 1.8. Build and run shop for local arts and crafts.</p> <p>Activity 1.9 Develop arts and crafts industry to supply shop.</p> <p>Activity 1.10. Develop crane-carving industry.</p> <p>Activity 1.11 Develop vegetable garden.</p> <p>Activity 2.1. Develop crane feeding site to attract wintering cranes.</p> <p>Activity 2.2. Produce wooden decoy cranes to attract cranes</p> <p>Activity 2.3. Develop pens for captive cranes.</p> <p>Activity 2.4. Obtain cranes and train crane-worker.</p> <p>Activity 2.5. Implement crane outreach programme for local farm workers.</p> <p>Activity 3.1. Develop waterbird monitoring system.</p> <p>Activity 3.2. Manage habitats to maximise biodiversity.</p> <p>Activity 3.3. Create an island and floating platforms as waterbird areas</p> <p>Activity 3.4. Run local schools wetland and education programmes.</p> <p>Activity 3.5. Rehabilitate erosion damage.</p> <p>Activity 4.1. Document and make available information on projects.</p> <p>Activity 5.1. Creation of project team and steering committee.</p> <p>Activity 5.2. Supervision and financial administration of implementation.</p> <p>Activity 5.3. Reporting.</p>			

ANNEX H: PROJECT COMMUNICATIONS STRATEGY

ENHANCED AVAILABILITY AND EXCHANGE OF INFORMATION THROUGH IMPROVED COMMUNICATIONS CAPACITY.

1. The following document is provided as extra detail to explain the proposed activities under Component 3. It has been developed as a separate strategy during the PDF-B project. It focuses on the communications and information exchange capacity needs to enhance the conservation of migratory waterbirds and the sites they depend on.

CONTENTS

Enhanced availability and exchange of information through improved communications capacity.....	1
Contents.....	1
Overall Rationale	2
Objectives and rationale	2
Objective 1: To make demonstrations of best practice management of migratory waterbirds and wetlands available across the flyway	2
Objective 2: To strengthen mechanisms for governments and NGOs to communicate between themselves and with each other.	3
Objective 3: To establish mechanisms of exchange between and within sub-regions for improved flyway-level management of migratory waterbirds and wetlands.	3
Objective 4: To improve understanding and implementation of wise-use of migratory waterbirds and wetlands by stakeholders in focal sub-regions.	4
Outcomes and Activities	4
Outcome 1: Demonstrations of best practice management of migratory waterbirds and wetlands available across the flyway.	4
Activity 1: Implementation of demonstration projects in eleven sites	5
Activity 2: Publication of a book summarising the lessons learned from the demonstration project activities.	5
Outcome 2 Mechanisms for governments and NGOs to communicate between themselves and with each other strengthened.....	6
Activity 1: Increase capacity for electronic exchange of information	6
Activity 2: Augmentation of and increased access to flyway contact information	7
Activity 3: Provide project information (updates, progress reports, publicity materials) in four languages for stakeholders	7
Outcome 3: Mechanisms of exchange between and within sub-regions for improved flyway-level management of migratory waterbirds and wetlands established.....	8
Activity 1: Establish informal networks along the main migratory flyways within the AEWA area.	9
Activity 2: Designate focal points, responsible for servicing networks.....	9
Activity 3: Exchange Programme Planning Workshop	10
Activity 4: Implement Exchange Programme activities.....	10
Activity 5: Develop strategic partnerships and mobilise co-financing.....	11
Outcome 4: Wise-use of migratory waterbirds and wetlands is better understood and implemented by stakeholders in focal sub-regions.....	12
Activity 1: Development of sub-regional mentoring capacity.	12
Activity 2: Production of key MEA texts and information in the predominant languages of the focal sub-regions.....	13
Timetable	14

OVERALL RATIONALE

2. The conservation of migratory waterbirds has inherently international elements that require collaboration and cooperation between practitioners along flyways. A key element of this is that information, resources and experiences can be relatively easily exchanged and management and planning be informed by and be reactive to these. Currently in the project area there are communication mechanisms that provide opportunities for this to take place but they are often specifically associated with either waterbird or wetland resources and not migratory waterbird issues which combine elements of both and add an extra dimension related to linkage between sites. From the perspective of flyway management and planning, communication between practitioners and availability of resources is an important element of enabling the linkage to be accommodated. The former providing the mechanism and the latter the necessary information.

3. Much information on site and species management exists in the project area and this project is adding to this. Both the site network and training and awareness raising programmes provide mechanisms for publicising the initiatives and generating related materials. However, there is an additional need for mechanisms to enable direct exchange of experiences for specific target groups and between them. Activities presented in this strategy provide an opportunity for this through the implementation of demonstration projects addressing specific elements of best practice, the enhancement of existing international communications mechanisms to improve exchange of information and opinion and through the establishment of an exchange programme to enable practitioners from a variety of target groups to learn from others across the flyway.

4. Activities to achieve this are structured under the following four objectives:

- 1 To make demonstrations of best practice management of migratory waterbirds and wetlands available across the flyway
- 2 To strengthen mechanisms for governments and NGOs to communicate between themselves and with each other.
- 3 To establish mechanisms of exchange between and within sub-regions for improved flyway-level management of migratory waterbirds and wetlands.
- 4 To improve understanding and implementation of wise-use of migratory waterbirds and wetlands by stakeholders in focal sub-regions.

OBJECTIVES AND RATIONALE

Objective 1: To make demonstrations of best practice management of migratory waterbirds and wetlands available across the flyway

5. Practitioners in wetland and waterbird wise use and management can benefit enormously from practical demonstrations of activities. Demonstrations can act as stimuli for practitioners to adopt new approaches and methods and as examples that provide opportunities to learn lessons from others' successes and failures. This can be achieved both from site visits such as through use of sites and facilities for workshops/courses, exchange visits and as a basis for publication of

relevant information. Examples providing valuable information and context for use as demonstrations exist in the project area but often information is difficult to obtain and access to sites and staff can be difficult to secure. This is because projects are not normally planned with demonstration as a significant element and so have little time or financial resources available for this. Also, once an initiative is complete it is hard to gain access to the appropriate information and people.

6. There is a need for demonstrations of aspects of best practice management across the flyway that can both provide generic lessons learned from execution of site and species management initiatives and specific examples of approaches within environmental and cultural contexts that might be specific to different areas or sub-regions of the flyway.

Objective 2: To strengthen mechanisms for governments and NGOs to communicate between themselves and with each other.

7. Flyway conservation by its very nature entails international cooperation and coordination, which enables planning and management activities in one part of a flyway to be aware and responsive to those taking place in another part of the flyway. Furthermore practitioners need access to resources, awareness of events and opportunities to exchange opinion. Currently there are communications tools providing limited capacity to perform this role but predominantly they are not designed with a flyway conservation role in mind. Existing information on training and awareness raising opportunities are often circulated through networks of practitioners that are not specifically concerned with migratory waterbird issues.

8. Activities will support both existing needs for better communications for practitioners involved in migratory waterbird conservation and support project activities during and beyond the project. They will address government, NGO and site-based decision-makers and practitioners responsible for the conservation of migratory waterbirds and their critical sites. Where possible, tools will build on existing communications capacity and link with existing initiatives such as the AEWA, Ramsar Convention, Wetlands International and BirdLife International web sites and information dissemination mechanisms.

Objective 3: To establish mechanisms of exchange between and within sub-regions for improved flyway-level management of migratory waterbirds and wetlands.

9. The planning and management of sites of critical importance to migratory waterbirds is carried out by practitioners who often have similar issues to resolve but have relatively little direct contact to discuss these and learn from one another. An exchange programme can facilitate this. Individuals and groups from one part of the flyway can visit others in different parts of the flyway, where their migratory species will travel. This can result in exchange of experiences, information, resources and ultimately the development of informal networks that will continue beyond the end of the visit.

10. A Programme will be established to enable practitioners to exchange experiences in wetland and waterbird wise use and management both within their own regions and elsewhere, especially along flyways. Exchange between and within sub-regions will complement the sub-

regional Training and Awareness Programme developed under Component 2 and will also foster the development and growth of flyway-level networks, building on Component 1 of the project. Structural arrangements will encourage people in different sub-regions to participate in sub-regional and flyway level networks and to learn from the practical exchange of experiences and the transfer of know-how. A variety of different approaches will enable project stakeholders to be involved in the development of the flyway networks.

11. The programme will offer funding to initiate exchange and structure within which it should work. Part of the programme will focus on the generation of co-financing to enable the Programme to develop. Other agencies, particularly in Europe, are anticipated to offer co-support to the evolving networks.

Objective 4: To improve understanding and implementation of wise-use of migratory waterbirds and wetlands by stakeholders in focal sub-regions.

12. The AEWA and Ramsar Convention provide international frameworks for the protection of migratory waterbirds and wetlands. They support these with practical guidance and information on how best to use these resources wisely. Despite this there are still considerable steps that need to be taken to ensure that organisations in the project area comply with the principles of wise use. This is particularly concentrated in the focal sub-regions of the project where communications are poor and resources are often inaccessible due to language. In particular there is relatively low accession to the two MEAs, poor provision of resources in regionally appropriate languages and insufficient capacity in the respective Secretariats to fully service these particularly needy sub-regions.

13. A series of activities will be carried out that will both better communicate wise use guidance and information and develop sustainable capacity in the region to supplement the role of the MEAs in these sub-regions.

Outcomes and Activities

14. The previous section has described the objectives and their underlying rationale for the strategy. The Outcomes and activities that follow link direct to the objectives. Links between activities/outcomes within this strategy and other reports/strategies under the PDF-B project are highlighted.

Outcome 1: Demonstrations of best practice management of migratory waterbirds and wetlands available across the flyway.

15. Specific aspects of best practice management implemented across the project area will provide demonstrations for practitioners across the flyway area. A publication summarising the projects and describing the lessons learned from their implementation will be produced and available across the flyway. In addition the demonstration projects will be integrated into training, awareness raising and exchange aspects of the project further enhancing the dissemination of the demonstration value.

Activity 1: Implementation of demonstration projects in eleven sites

16. Eleven demonstration projects located in twelve different countries in the AEWA region will be implemented (see Annex G for full details). Each focuses on a specific element of best practice management that has demonstration value. Each project will be executed over a period of three to five years and activities have been designed to ensure that lessons learned can be disseminated within the AEWA area. Sites will be proposed as locations for training and awareness raising where their activities coincide with the focus of the courses and workshops. They will also be used as foci for exchange programmes. Strategies for disseminating lessons learned will also be developed in conjunction with other activities under the communications strategy so that information is accessible and practitioners are aware of it.

Activity 2: Publication of a book summarising the lessons learned from the demonstration project activities.

17. The demonstration projects will form important nodes for exchange of information and examples of wise use for the whole flyway. Many of the results and lessons learned will be shared through the web-site, email discussion forum and newsletter. However, a summary of the lessons learned for the projects as a whole will also be an invaluable resource. The publication will be written in chapters addressing specific types of best practice (i.e. not in a case study by case study format). This will enable the lessons learned for other practitioners to be more easily highlighted. And generate a shorter and more easily read book.

Table 1: Summary of Outcome 1 Activities¹

Activities	Lead / Planning Details	Timing / Venue / Description
Outcome 1. Demonstrations of best practice management of migratory waterbirds and wetlands available across the flyway.		
Activity 1 Execution of demonstration projects.		
Haapsalu-Noarotsi Bay, Estonia	WI and the local executing agency (see Annex G)	See Annex G
Biharugra's Ponds, Hungary	BLI and the local executing agency (see Annex G)	See Annex G
Nemunas Delta, Lithuania	WI and the local executing agency (see Annex G)	See Annex G
Banc D'Arguin, Mauritania	WI and the local executing agency (see Annex G)	See Annex G
Kokorou and Namga, Niger	WI and the local executing agency (see Annex G)	See Annex G
Hadejia Nguru Wetlands, Nigeria	BLI and the local executing agency (see Annex G)	See Annex G
Saloum/Niumi, Senegal/Gambia	WI and the local executing agency (see Annex G)	See Annex G
Wakkerstroom, South Africa	BLI and the local executing agency (see Annex G)	See Annex G
Dar es Salaam Wetlands, Tanzania	BLI and the local executing agency (see Annex G)	See Annex G
Lake Burdur, Turkey	BLI and the local executing agency (see Annex G)	See Annex G

¹ Note: See Annex I for all acronyms used in Tables 1-4.

Activities	Lead / Planning Details	Timing / Venue / Description
Aden Lagoons, Yemen	BLI and the local executing agency (see Annex G)	See Annex G
Activity 2 Publication of a book summarising the lessons learned from the demonstration project activities.		
Consultant contracted and structure for the book worked out	CTA, consultant	Year 4: month 8-10
Demonstration projects contribute information for book	Demonstration project executing agencies	Year 4: months 11 – Year 5: month 2
Consultant compiles and edits the book	Consultant	Year 5: months 3-8
Book reviewed	PSC	Year 5: month 9
Book finalised	Consultant	Year 5: month 10-11
Book printed, publicised and disseminated	PCU	Year 5: month 12

Outcome 2 Mechanisms for governments and NGOs to communicate between themselves and with each other strengthened.

18. Communication mechanisms for stakeholders involved in migratory waterbird and wetland wise use and management across the flyway will be enhanced to improve the dissemination of information (both project specific and of more general value to practitioners). Mechanisms will be tightly focused on migratory issues and linked to similar existing initiatives in wetland and waterbird conservation. The mechanisms will target technical and decision-making stakeholder groups and enhance the possibilities for them to communicate with both individuals and groups.

Activity 1: Increase capacity for electronic exchange of information

19. Access to information and exchange of information via the internet is already a very significant mechanism in wetland and waterbird conservation. All the main project partner organisations have their own sites providing a variety of different resources that are accessible in different formats and languages. However, there is a need to fill a number of key gaps and to provide additional support for the project activities and their continuation post-project. Internet capacity will be developed based on the existing AEWA website (that will also host the critical site network (Annex E) tool). Intranet resources will be developed to host resources, reports and minutes from key meetings of Steering Committees and Training Boards. Each focal sub-region will have its own area on the web-site where as far as possible resources will be presented in the main language(s) identified for each sub-region:

- Western (and Central) Africa French and English
- Eastern (and Southern) Africa English (and French)
- Central Asian and Caucasus States Russian
- Middle Eastern States Arabic

20. An email discussion group will be established, that will be similar in character to the Ramsar Forum but focusing on Migratory Waterbirds and issues related to the AEWA. It will act as a conduit for both AEWA and project related developments and as a forum for exchange of ideas, opinions and information by members. An intensive effort will be made during the project to promote the discussion group and encourage membership. Wetlands international will be

responsible for hosting it and monitoring content although the site itself will not be moderated (similar to the Ramsar Forum). The UNEP/AEWA Secretariat will financially maintain this post-project.

Activity 2: Augmentation of and increased access to flyway contact information

21. Flyway conservation requires international communication that can be targeted to specific practitioners with specific roles; for instance a site manager may want to be able to contact site managers at other sites on a flyway or a government decision-maker with responsibility for migratory waterbirds may want to consult with their counterparts in other flyway countries. To some extent this information already exists but it is neither sufficiently comprehensive nor accessible to make this an effective resource. Existing information will be augmented and accessibility increased in order to:

- Enhance flyway planning and management;
- Improve communication of key issues between practitioners and decision makers and UNEP/AEWA Secretariat staff;
- Focus information and awareness raising campaigns during and after the project concerning key events and launches.

22. A contacts database will be created to assist exchange of information during the project and its continuation post-project. It will be based on existing information available to project partners and will be populated with the details of:

- Practitioners based in critically important sites identified in Component 1 activities. Site managers will be invited to provide their contact details and those of the managing organisation.
- National focal points for the AEWA.
- Focal points in government agencies in non-AEWA States responsible for migratory waterbird conservation.
- Focal points in NGOs active in migratory waterbird conservation.
- AEWA Technical Committee members.

23. Where existing data are available this be augmented through the course of the project by inviting trainees, and delegates attending awareness raising courses to contribute their details to the database. The database will be hosted on an intranet facility on the project web-site only accessible to selected groups: project staff, AEWA and Ramsar Convention Contacts in Contracting Parties, BirdLife International and Wetlands International staff and other people who have agreed to enter their details on the database. All those providing contact information they will be asked to sign an agreement to this effect allowing such access to their details. The UNEP/AEWA Secretariat will maintain the database post project.

Activity 3: Provide project information (updates, progress reports, publicity materials) in four languages for stakeholders

24. To ensure that stakeholders remain aware of the project, its achievements, forthcoming events and opportunities information will be disseminated. This will be carried out in the four main project languages. A newsletter will be published once per year summarising progress in the project for the benefit of government, NGO and other stakeholder organisations across the AEWA area. The PCU using contributions from the focal-regions will produce the newsletter

centrally and it will be translated into the predominant languages in each project focal sub-region. The newsletter will be distributed in hard copy and made available on the project web-site. More regular updates and provision of publicity for specific events such as awareness workshops, exchange programmes etc will be provided via the web site, discussion email list and through the networking of each sub-regional office.

Table 2: Summary of Outcome 2 Activities.

Activities	Lead / Planning Details	Timing / Venue / Description
Outcome 2. Strengthened mechanisms for governments and NGOs to communicate and work together on wise use of wetlands and migratory waterbirds		
Activity 1 Increase capacity for electronic exchange of information		
Creation of project web area in the AEWA web-site	CO	Year 1: months 3-6
Creation of an intranet facility in the project web-site	CO	Year 1: months 3-6
Creation of an email discussion group	CO	Year 1: months 3-6
Promotion of the new electronic communication facility	PCU, SRSs – to be promoted through project events and activities and partner communications mechanisms.	Ongoing throughout the project from Year 1: month 7
Activity 2 Augmentation of and increased access to flyway contact information		
Compile existing information from partner organisations for use in the contacts database	CO	Year 1: month 7-12
Develop data agreement	CO	Year 1: month 9
Create, populate and maintain database on the AEWA web-site	CO	Year 1: month 10 onwards
Plan and implement data collection activities	CO, SRSs	Year 1: month 7 onwards
Activity 3 Provide project information (updates, progress reports, publicity materials) in four languages for stakeholders		
Compile annual newsletters	CTA	Annually immediately following the PSC meeting
Disseminate newsletters	CO	Annually 1 month after PSC meeting
Disseminate other project information	CO and other project staff responsible for relevant activities at flyway and sub-regional level	Ongoing throughout the project.

Outcome 3: Mechanisms of exchange between and within sub-regions for improved flyway-level management of migratory waterbirds and wetlands established.

25. A Programme of exchange targeting various stakeholder groups across the flyways will be established. Technical site based staff (including those in project demonstration projects) and decision makers will be addressed. The Programme will enable exchange of information and lessons learned between individuals and organisations located on specific flyways or groups of flyways in the project area. This will benefit the sites and species along these flyways through

improved technical execution of conservation activities, better coordinated decision making between countries along the flyways and better flyway scale management planning.

26. The Programme will be designed with sustainability in mind. It will be started based on project funding and then be expected to develop based on stakeholder financial commitment to enable it to continue and expand. This approach is reinforced by the focus on stakeholders in geographically distinct groups of flyways in the project area; development of the Programme and associated fundraising will be more coordinated and focused through this approach.

Activity 1: Establish informal networks along the main migratory flyways within the AEWA area.

27. Flyways and networks of key sites will be described and developed during Component 1 of the project. The availability of flyway contacts will be improved for the flyway as a whole in Outcome 3.1, using the identification of critical sites and their site-based practitioners (Component 1). This Exchange Programme will link very closely with and build on results from this work. Informal networks of people (including BirdLife International Site Support Groups) will be created for identified flyway site networks and these will be coordinated by Sub-regional Subcontractors. Networks for practical exchange will be formed initially from identified key sites, which will include in all cases the project demonstration sites. Although key site networks have not yet been described, expected flyway routes for the implementation of the Exchange Programme are:

- **East Atlantic Flyway**, linking sites along the East Atlantic from breeding areas in the Arctic and along Atlantic coasts of Europe and Africa. **Coordination Centre:** West Africa. **Key demonstration sites:** Mauritania, Senegal/Gambia, Lithuania, Estonia.
- **Mediterranean / Black Sea Flyway**, overlapping to some extent with the East Atlantic flyway, but focused in particular on trans-Saharan migration routes between Eastern Europe and Africa. **Coordination Centre:** West Africa. **Key demonstration sites:** Niger, Nigeria, Hungary, Turkey, Lithuania, Estonia.
- **West Asia / Africa Flyway**, linking sites from West & Central Asia, Middle East and Eastern and Southern Africa and from the West Indian Ocean. **Coordination Centre:** Middle East. **Key demonstration sites:** Yemen, Tanzania, South Africa, Turkey.
- **Intra-African flyways** and other continental migratory and nomadic strategies, linking sites within Africa. **Coordination Centre:** East Africa. **Key demonstration sites:** Mauritania, Senegal/Gambia, Niger, Nigeria, Tanzania, South Africa.

Activity 2: Designate focal points, responsible for servicing networks

28. All networks need to be serviced, and this will be mainly achieved through the project website, e-mail discussion groups (see Activity 1.1) and implementing a suite of activities of relevance to the networks. For the purposes of the Exchange Programme, a focal point will be designated for each flyway network, who will carry out functions needed to service and motivate the networks. This person will be invited by the SRS in each sub-region responsible for coordinating these activities (see above). Key stakeholder organisations in the sub-regions will be invited to offer a part-time secondment of a staff member to fulfil this role for a minimum of

1 month per year for the duration of the project to co-ordinate activities along their respective networks. The expectation will be that the role will be taken on by the organisation post-project.

Activity 3: Exchange Programme Planning Workshop

29. An Exchange Programme Planning Workshop will be organised in Year 2 of the project. Participants will include focal points from each flyway, representatives from selected key sites of each flyway (including demonstration projects), AEWA Technical Committee Members / Ramsar National Focal Points from each sub-region and other interested partners. The main aim of the workshop will be to develop a practical schedule of complementary exchange activities. In addition, means will be explored to seek co-financing for expansion of the Exchange Programme both during and after the project. The Flyway Focal Points will address such recommendations after the workshop, with support from other members of their networks. The workshop will be held at one of the demonstration sites.

Activity 4: Implement Exchange Programme activities

30. Whilst each flyway will refine and develop their own exchange schedules, a series of activities are suggested here, which form a blueprint Exchange Programme (summarised below in Table 8). The activities may be divided into 3 main areas:

- *Exchanges of key sites personnel between sites in different parts of the flyways*
The focus will be on sharing experiences related to wise-use of migratory waterbirds and wetlands, particularly in the context of the flyway as a whole. Site personnel will be able to see how their activities in one part of the flyway benefit and assist activities elsewhere, thereby reinforcing the flyway perspective. Particular emphasis will be given to enabling personnel from developing countries to visit key sites in developed countries (this tends to happen much less frequently than the other way around). In addition, links will be established between key sites in the main breeding areas and non-breeding areas of the migratory flyways, especially between Siberia and sub-Saharan Africa. Key site personnel will work at the 'host' site long enough to develop close working relationships with host teams and to foster understanding about different approaches to site survey and management. Each exchange will last for approximately 3 weeks and enable individuals or very small groups (1-3 persons) to travel together to the same host site (numbers will be kept small to minimise the burden on hosts, and reduce depletion of staff from 'visiting' sites).
- *Exchanges of key sites personnel within their sub-region*
Exchange activities under this area will focus on enabling personnel from key sites in the same sub-region to work together in order to strengthen planning and cooperation between sites and broaden experiences of those involved. An example of a practical exchange might be between the Parc National du Banc d'Arguin in Mauritania and the Bijagos Archipelago in Guinea-Bissau. Both sites support a very high percentage of the populations of several migratory waders on the East Atlantic Flyway. An exchange programme between these sites could foster improved communication and coordination of waterbird monitoring, which would yield a much clearer picture of the combined international importance of these two sites.

- *Exchanges of demonstration site personnel*
The demonstration projects are implementing aspects of best practice management. Opportunities will be provided for staff and local stakeholder organisations from each of these projects to visit other sites in their sub-region to benefit from sharing experiences in carrying out these types of activities. This will be a two way process with personnel and stakeholders from other sites also being assisted to visit the demonstration sites to learn lessons from the implementation of the best practices. By focusing this sub-regionally the lessons to be learned from the exchange activities will be simplified by participants encountering sites with similar environmental and social contexts.

Activity 5: Develop strategic partnerships and mobilise co-financing

31. Strategic partnerships will be developed throughout the project between key sites and/or between technical and donor agencies involved in the management or monitoring of key sites. This is an important element of the exchange activities, whereby technical expertise will be mobilised for key sites and agencies in the four focal sub-regions through developing partnerships with experienced agencies, particularly in Europe. It will serve two main functions, one to catalyse partnerships for exchange within the AEWA area, and another to mobilise co-financing for the project, especially in years 3-5 and after the project has ended. It is expected that this activity will result in strategic partnerships that will yield identifiable research and development proposals/programmes bringing support to key sites, especially in the four focal sub-regions. Further co-financing will be mobilised for network support and development.

Table 3. Summary of Outcome 3 Activities

Activities	Lead / Planning Details	Timing / Venue / Description
Outcome 3. Mechanisms of exchange between and within sub-regions for improved flyway-level management of migratory waterbirds and wetlands established.		
Activity 1 Establish informal networks along the main migratory flyways within the AEWA area		
Liaison with Wetlands International/BirdLife International to agree on key sites / flyway networks	CDO	Year 1: months 6-7
Develop preliminary networks of people for selected flyways	CDO	Year 1: months 8-12
Detail and publicise networks on project website	CDO	Year 1: months 9-12
Activity 2 Designate focal points, responsible for servicing networks		
Identify & designate focal points for each flyway	CDO	Year 1: month 6-7
Focal points develop, maintain and service networks	Flyway Focal Points	Year 1-5: Ongoing
Activity 3 Exchange Programme Planning Workshop		
Organise and hold Planning Workshop	CDO	Year 2:
Distil flyway-level schedules and recommendations	Flyway Focal Points	Year 2: 1 month after workshop
Activity 4 Implement Exchange Programme activities		

Activities	Lead / Planning Details	Timing / Venue / Description
Exchanges of key site personnel between sites in different parts of the flyways	CDO; 2 x 3-week exchanges per year for 4 persons per year	Year 2: East Atlantic Flyway Year 3: Med / Black Sea Flyway Year 4: W. Asia / Africa Flyway Year 5: Intra-African Flyways
Exchanges of key sites personnel within their sub-region	CDO & Flyway Focal Points; 4 x 1-week exchanges per year for 16 people in years 3-5, half this in year 2.	Year 2: West & East Africa Years 3-5: All 4 sub-regions
Exchanges of demonstration site personnel	Sub-Regional CDOs & Flyway Focal Points	Years 3-5: All 4 sub-regions
Plan programme of Study Tours for senior government and community leaders in important areas of the flyways	CDO in liaison with Flyway Focal Points, Sub-Regional CDOs and SRTB	Months 6 – 18 of project
Implement Study Tours	CDO; 1 tour organised per year for 10 persons for 10 days	Year 2: for West Africa Year 3: for East/Southern Africa Year 4: for C. Asia/Caucasus S. Year 5: for The Middle East
Activity 5 Develop strategic partnerships and mobilise co-financing		
Promote partnerships through communication & liaison	CDO, Sub-Regional CDOs	Year 2-3
Develop strategic partnership proposals	Partners, in liaison with CTA, CDO & Sub-Regional CDOs	Year 3-5

Outcome 4: Wise-use of migratory waterbirds and wetlands is better understood and implemented by stakeholders in focal sub-regions.

32. Understanding and implementation of the wise use and management of wetlands and migratory waterbirds will be improved through the development of sub-regional capacity to disseminate information on these subjects. Sub-regional subcontractors will have their capacity to raise awareness of the role of the key MEAS increased and through this will play a mentoring role to agencies of governments. It is assumed that these staff will remain in the sub-regions, in many cases returning to government agencies from which they were seconded. In this way sub-regional capacity will also be developed leading to better engagement in implementation of the MEAs. In support of this activity and the project as a whole, key documents for acceding to, understanding and implementing the MEAs will be translated into key languages in the focal regions. This will also support the needs of other activities in the project such as the Training and Awareness Raising Programme courses and workshops.

Activity 1: Development of sub-regional mentoring capacity.

33. The project offers many opportunities for wise use principles to be instilled in various target groups. For instance various the Training and Awareness Programmes will be developed to provide a structure to help deliver wise use principles to trainees. Activities in Component 1 will require project staff to be familiar with the workings of the MEAs; for instance in identifying sites of critical importance will require a working understanding of the criteria used and the process of site designation under Ramsar. Project staff in all of the SRSs must therefore be familiar with the workings of the MEAs to be able to disseminate this through the project activities and to be able to fulfil a mentoring role to certain organisations. To achieve this the CDO and WO in each SPRC will be provided with a period during which they will shadow the

appropriate staff in each of the two relevant MEAs. There will be three main elements to this work:

- Two weeks will be spent in the MEA office familiarising with the MEA role and the files of States in their sub-region;
- In the Ramsar Convention time will be spent with the Regional Coordinators (relevant to their sub-region) to discuss the sub-region they are working in and how they are currently engaged. This will take place during the two weeks in the first bullet point;
- A total of two weeks will be spent in the field with senior staff (Senior Staff and/or Regional Coordinators in Ramsar) to learn about how the MEAs are delivered and develop their own network of contacts for the project.

34. At the end of this period of shadowing project staff will be familiar with the workings of the MEAs generally and in terms of their specific sub-region and well able to ensure that wise use principles are appropriately threaded through the project activities.

Activity 2: Production of key MEA texts and information in the predominant languages of the focal sub-regions.

35. Language is a barrier to effective communication of key MEA documents that provide both practical and background information. To varying degrees key documents relating to MEA's and their implementation are available in different languages. Most key documents for both Ramsar and AEWA are available in English and French. However, there are relatively few documents available in Russian and Arabic – key languages in two of the project focal sub-regions. It is important that these documents are available in these languages for the purposes of awareness raising schedules outlined in Component 2 and for the SRSs to effectively promote and support the MEAs in the course of their activities. The following documents will be translated into the following languages:

AEWA

- | | |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------|
| • Action plan | Russian and Arabic |
| • Implementation Priorities | Russian and Arabic |
| • Conservation Guidelines | French, Russian and Arabic |

Ramsar Convention

- | | |
|--------------------------|--------------------|
| • Convention text | Arabic and Russian |
| • Handbooks for wise use | Arabic and Russian |

Funds will also be made available for printing in MEA house style and distribution according to the project needs.

Table 4: Summary of Outcome 5 Activities

Activities	Lead / Planning Details	Timing / Venue / Description
Outcome 4. The wise use of migratory waterbirds and wetlands is better understood and implemented by focal sub-regions.		
Activity 1 Development of sub-regional mentoring capacity.		
Development of shadowing timetable for each staff member	Sub-regional Coordinator, Sub-Regional CDOs and WOs in	

Activities	Lead / Planning Details	Timing / Venue / Description
to coincide with appropriate MEA activities	each SRS	
Shadow activities in MEA offices	Sub-Regional CDOs and WOs in each SRS	
Shadow activities in the field	Sub-Regional CDOs and WOs in each SRS	
Activity 2 Production of key MEA texts and information in the predominant languages of the focal sub-regions.		
Translation of key MEA texts	PCU, Translator consultants	Year 2: months 6-12
Printing and dissemination of translated documents	PCU	Ongoing from Year 3

Timetable

36. A Gantt Chart for the Component is provided in Annex M and gives estimated timelines for all project activities.

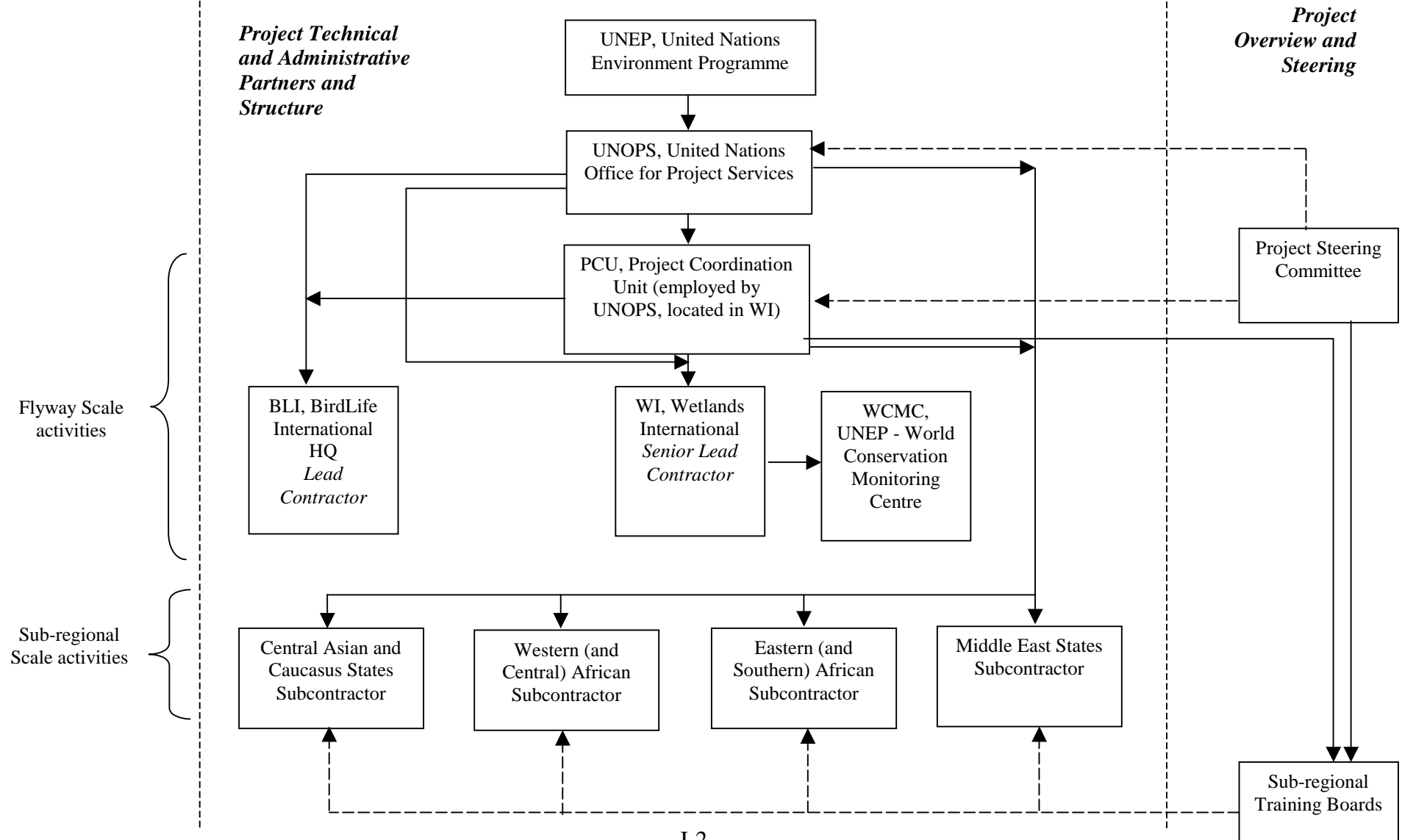
ANNEX I: IMPLEMENTATION ARRANGEMENTS INCLUDING MONITORING AND EVALUATION PLAN.

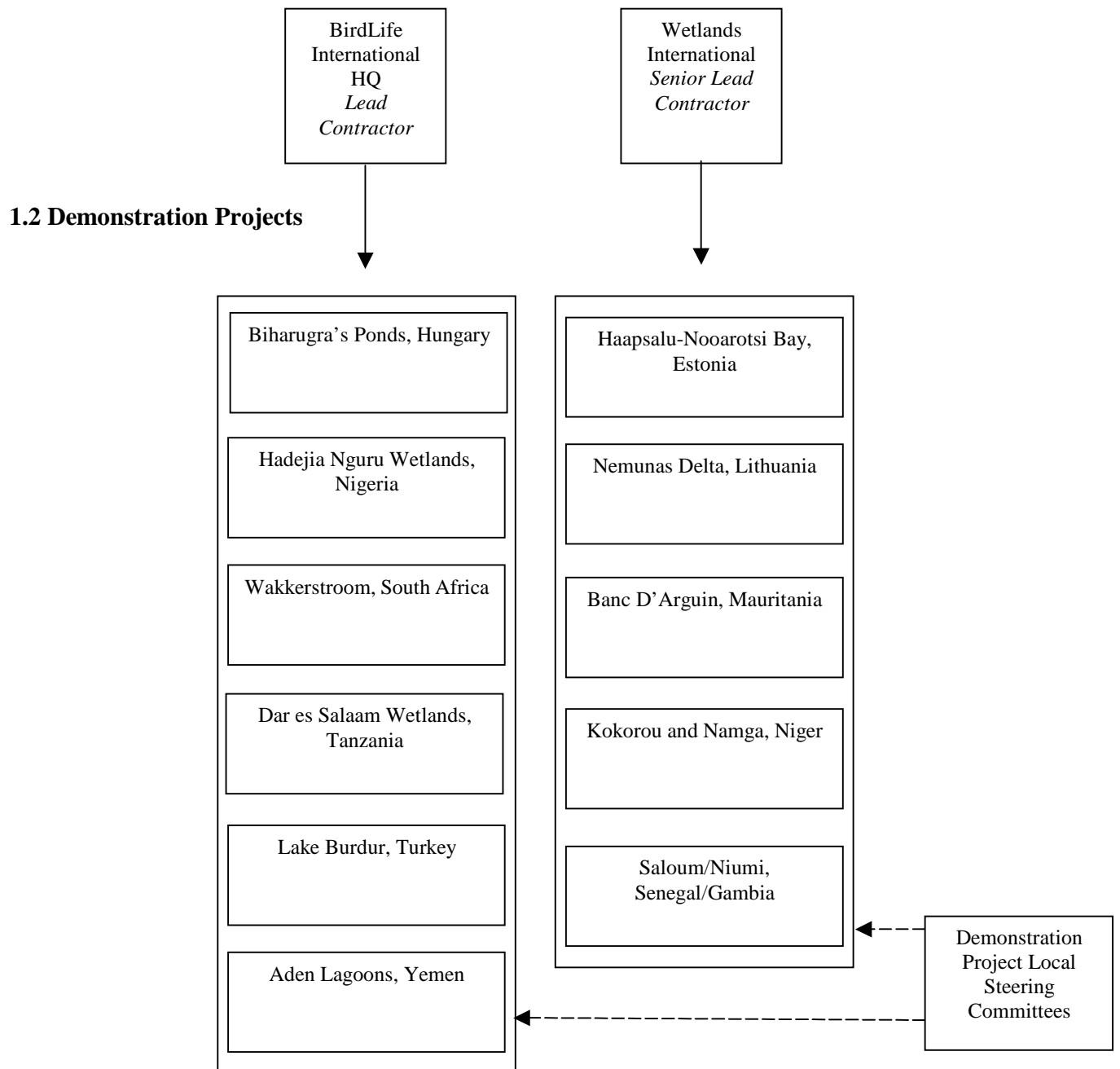
CONTENTS

Contents	1
1. Organisational Diagrams	2
1.1 Flyway and Sub-regional Scale (GEF funds)	2
1.2 Demonstration Projects	3
2. Terms of reference of Key Project Coordination Structures	4
2.1. Project coordination unit, PCU	4
2.2. Sub-Regional Subcontractors.	5
Western (and Central) Africa	5
Eastern (and Southern) Africa	5
Middle East	5
Central Asia and the Caucasus States:	5
3. Terms of Reference of Key Project Committees	7
3.1. Project steering committee	7
3.2. Sub-Regional Training Boards	8
4. Terms of reference of implementing agency, executing agency and key contractors.....	10
5. Terms of Reference of Key Project Staff	12
5.1 Chief Technical Advisor.....	12
Summary of relationships	12
Sub-regionally	14
5.2 Junior Operations Manager.....	14
5.3 Flyway Capacity Development Officer	14
5.4 Communications Officer	14
5.5 Waterbird Officers	14
5.6 Sub-Regional Coordinator.....	15
5.7 Sub-Regional Waterbird Officer	15
5.8 Sub-Regional Capacity Development Officer	15
5.9 Sub-Regional Project Centre Logistics Officer.....	15
6. Tables showing responsibilities of project coordination structures, contractors and staff for project activities.	16
6.1 Component 1: Establishment of a fundamental tool to assist planning and management in flyway conservation.	16
6.2 Component 2: Establishing a basis for strengthening decision-making and technical capacity for wetland and migratory waterbird conservation.	18
6.3 Component 3: Enhanced availability and exchange of information through improved communications capacity and resource provision.	19
7. DRAFT AEWA MONITORING, PROGRESS REPORTING, AND EVALUATION PLAN....	21

1. ORGANISATIONAL DIAGRAMS

1.1 Flyway and Sub-regional Scale (GEF funds)





2. TERMS OF REFERENCE OF KEY PROJECT COORDINATION STRUCTURES

2.1. Project coordination unit, PCU

1. The PCU will be located in the Wageningen Office of WI and staff will be employed by UNOPS. Selection of staff for positions will be undertaken with a positive discrimination policy towards nationals of developing countries.
2. It will perform a role that is independent of all project partner organisations. It will be solely responsible for coordinating all project-related activities and will have a lifespan limited to the duration of the project.
3. The Unit will be established from the start of the GEF project and will be staffed by a Chief Technical Advisor and a Junior Operations Manager. The Terms of Reference of these staff are outlined below (Section 5.1 and 5.2).
4. Overall the role of the PCU will be to ensure technical coordination of the project at all levels. This can be summarised for a number of different areas:
5. Project Steering Committee:
 - Establishment of the Project Steering Committee
 - Coordination of Project Steering Committee activities
 - Execution of Project Steering Committee decisions and recommendations
6. Flyway scale responsibilities:
 - Specification of a work programme for the project
 - Specification of the technical terms of reference for lead contractors (WI and BLI)
 - Coordinate and assist in fundraising activities for implementation of exchange and Training / Awareness Raising Programmes
7. Sub-regional responsibilities:
 - Negotiation and establishment of all Sub-Regional Subcontractors collaboratively with UNOPS
 - Specification of the technical Terms of Reference for all Sub-Regional Subcontractors
 - Organisation of Sub-Regional Training Boards in collaboration with Sub-Regional Subcontractors
 - Coordinate and assist in fundraising activities for implementation of exchange and Training / Awareness Raising Programmes
8. Reporting responsibilities:
 - Ensure timely reporting by all partners to UNOPS, UNEP and the Project Steering Committee
 - Communicate all technical responses to reports to all partners

2.2. Sub-Regional Subcontractors.

9. Sub-regional implementation of the project will be through four Sub-Regional Subcontractors that will be located in Western Africa, the Middle East, Eastern Africa and Central Asia / Caucasus States. They will represent these regions and in the case of Western Africa and Eastern Africa they will also represent Central Africa and Southern Africa respectively. The specific countries and territories included in these regions are:

Western (and Central) Africa

10. **Western Africa:** Benin, Burkina Faso, Cape Verde, Chad, Cote d'Ivoire, Gambia, Ghana, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Liberia, Mali, Mauritania, Niger, Nigeria, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Togo.

11. **Central Africa:** Burundi, Cameroon, Central African Republic, Congo, Democratic Republic of the Congo, Equatorial Guinea, Gabon, Rwanda, Sao Tome and Principe.

Eastern (and Southern) Africa

12. **Eastern Africa:** Djibouti, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Kenya, Somalia, Sudan, Uganda, United Republic of Tanzania, Reunion, Mayotte.

13. **Southern Africa:** Angola, Ascension Island, Botswana, Comoros, Lesotho, Madagascar, Malawi, Mauritius, Mozambique, Namibia, Seychelles, South Africa, St Helena, Swaziland, Zambia, Zimbabwe

Middle East

14. The Arabic speaking countries in the Middle East: *Bahrain, Iraq, Jordan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Oman, The Palestinian Territories, Qatar, Saudi Arabia, Syrian Arabic Republic, UAE, Yemen.*

Central Asia and the Caucasus States:

15. Armenia, Azerbaijan, Georgia, Iran, Kazakhstan, Russian Federation, Turkmenistan, Uzbekistan.

16. Two Subcontractors are proposed for the first two offices to be established. These have been selected based on a pragmatic evaluation of the most effective and efficient solution. These are:

- West Africa: The Wetlands International West Africa Office, Dakar, Senegal.
- East Africa: The Kenyan Wildlife Training Service Institute, Naivasha, Kenya.

17. Locations in the Middle East and Central Asia / Caucasus States will be identified during the first year of the project and established in the second year. These will again be identified on the basis of effectiveness and efficiency to achieve the project aims.

18. Each Sub-Regional Subcontractor will have the capacity to provide staff to fill the following roles in the project:

- Sub-Regional Coordinator;
- Sub-Regional Waterbird Officer;
- Sub-regional Capacity Development Officer;
- Sub-regional Logistics Officer;
- Sub-regional Communications/Publicity Officer.

These positions will not be full-time and can either be drawn from existing staff or from secondment from other existing sub-regional stakeholder organisations.

19. Sub-Regional Subcontractors will have the dual role of ensuring GEF project activities are implemented and coordinated in the sub-regions and to help develop capacity within sub-regions to enable the resulting raised baseline training / awareness raising, coordination and communications capacity to continue post-project. The responsibility for continued execution of their roles post-project will be decided by sub-regional stakeholders through the Sub-Regional Training Board and the Project Steering Committee.

20. Their specific responsibilities are to:

- Coordinate and execute all sub-regional project technical activities as specified under all project components (see Section 6.1-6.3 below for specific details of responsibilities);
- Report technical progress to the Sub-Regional Training Boards and PCU;
- Help to ensure value is added to the demonstration projects by assisting their integration into the sub-regional Training and Awareness Programmes (Component 2) and communications activities (Component 3). The responsibilities of Sub-Regional Subcontractors to demonstration projects are:
 - West Africa Sub-Regional Subcontractor: Senegal/Gambia, Mauritania, Niger, Nigeria;
 - East Africa Sub-Regional Subcontractor: Tanzania, South Africa;
 - Middle East Sub-Regional Subcontractor: Yemen.
- Report financial expenditure and administrative matters to UNOPS via the PCU;
- If required by the Sub-Regional Training Board, to develop sub-regional capacity to continue their role post project in the implementation of the Training and Awareness Raising Programmes;
- Establish the Sub-Regional Training Board with assistance from the PCU;
- Coordinate the activities of Sub-Regional Training Board.
- Where demonstration projects are being executed outside the focal sub-regions (Estonia, Hungary, Lithuania, Turkey) they will be integrated by the PCU.

3. TERMS OF REFERENCE OF KEY PROJECT COMMITTEES

3.1. Project steering committee

21. The Project Steering Committee will consist of representatives of the main project partners: UNEP, UNOPS, WI, BLI, UNEP/AEWA Secretariat, Ramsar Convention Bureau and governmental representatives of four stakeholder organisations (one for each focal sub-region). There will be one representative for each organisation. The respective Task and Portfolio Managers will represent UNEP and UNOPS. The governmental representatives will be there to provide national level input into strategic and project execution issues.

22. Members will be formally appointed at the start of the project by the respective organisations. A draft list of proposed Steering Committee members is:

- **WI:** Ward Hagemeijer, Head of Wetland Species Conservation Programme
- **BLI:** Leon Benun, Director of Science and Policy
- **UNEP/AEWA Secretariat:** Bert Lenten, Executive Secretary
- **Ramsar Convention:** Nick Davidson, Deputy Secretary General
- **UNEP:** Task Manager: To be assigned
- **UNOPS:** Portfolio Manager: To be assigned
- **Government Representatives:** These will be the Chairs of each Sub-Regional Steering Committee.
 - Western Africa: To be assigned
 - Eastern Africa: To be assigned
 - Middle East States: To be assigned
 - Central Asia / Caucasus States: To be assigned

23. The Project Steering Committee will be chaired by the head of the Scientific Committee of the Wetlands International Board of Directors (currently Mr Jim Kushlan). The Chairs' responsibility will be to liaise ahead of annual meetings with the Chief Technical Advisor to agree the agenda and to chair the meeting. Wetlands International will provide Secretarial support to the Chair.

24. The Project Steering Committee will play two main roles:

1. Advise and guide the project based on evaluation of progress and achievements reported from project contractors and consultants via the PCU.
2. Ensure synergy between project activities and partner activities to minimise overlap and maximise mutual benefits arising from project and partner activities.

25. The Project Steering Committee will meet annually using each of the sub-regions Project in turn as a location. In addition to this, a preliminary meeting will be held in the first 3 months of the project inception in Wageningen; it will be organised by the PCU, to discuss and agree the project workplan and schedule for the project as a whole and the next year's plan in more detail. The next four meetings will move from sub-region to sub-region taking place towards the end of each year. The final Project Steering Committee meeting will be held in Wageningen and be organised by the PCU.

26. There will be an option for the Project Steering Committee to invite up to 2 specialist experts to each meeting as decided by the Project Steering Committee Chair and Chief Technical Advisor.

27. In between annual meetings, the Project Steering Committee will be provided with technical and administrative reports from the project as supplied to UNEP and UNOPS and will be expected to keep the PCU informed of developments in their organisations that are relevant to the project (i.e. where there may be potential overlap / synergy) via email.

28. Where situations arise that merit input from the Project Steering Committee a teleconference meeting will be organised. The need for this will be adjudged by the Chief Technical Advisor in collaboration with the Chair of the Project Steering Committee.

29. The specific roles of the Project Steering Committee will be to:

- Review and approve the overall project workplan during the inception phase;
- Review and approve the annual workplans for each year of the project;
- Review summaries of annual technical reports and provide guidance and advice;
- Review and approve summaries of project outputs;
- Report on project progress and developments to relevant strategic decision-making structures in each of the member's respective organisations;
- Provide guidance to the PCU on how best to link to flyway developments and initiatives in the partner organisations as and when they arise.

3.2. Sub-Regional Training Boards

30. Sub-Regional Training Boards representing the main stakeholders within each sub-region will be established to oversee development of the Training and Awareness Raising Programme for each sub-region under Component 2. the sub-regional capacity development officer will identify likely candidates through consultation in each region and approach them to join. Each member agency will be asked to commit themselves to the development of the programmes and to help establish and sustain the Programmes once implemented. The board will be Chaired by a government agency active in wetland and waterbird training in the sub-region.

31. These four Sub-Regional Training Boards will meet for specific reasons:

- To oversee the development of the Training and Awareness raising Programmes;
- To review and approve the working sub-regional Training and Awareness Raising Programme;
- To work with Project sub-regional Subcontractors, the PCU and the Project lead contractors to mobilise resources for Programme implementation.

32. It is envisaged that following the inception of the Training and Awareness Raising Programmes in each sub-region, the Training Boards will continue to have a role. This would include

- Monitoring Training and Awareness Raising Programme progress;
- Evaluating the Training and Awareness Raising Programme's success.

33. The Sub-Regional Training Boards will be practical fora for assuring quality and relevance of the Sub-regional Training and Awareness Raising Programmes.

34. The Sub-Regional Training Boards will be organised and chaired by the Sub-Regional Capacity Development Officer.

35. The following list outlines the composition of the Sub-Regional Training Boards. Members will be selected to take part on the basis of their expertise in training and awareness raising (the total number of members will be no more than 12):

- A minimum of four governments active in provision of training and / or awareness raising in the sub-region;
- A maximum of four other international NGOs / national ngos active in provision of training and / or awareness raising in the sub-region;
- The Ramsar Convention;
- UNEP/AEWA Secretariat;
- WI;
- BLI;

36. In order to fulfil their duties, the board will meet once a year in the sub-region preceding Project Steering Committee meetings.

37. In between annual meetings, the Sub-Regional Training Boards will be provided with technical reports on the Programme and will be expected to keep the Sub-Regional Subcontractors informed of developments in the member's respective organisations that are relevant to the project (i.e. where there may be potential overlap / synergy) via email.

4. TERMS OF REFERENCE OF IMPLEMENTING AGENCY, EXECUTING AGENCY AND KEY CONTRACTORS

38. Specific responsibilities for each of the main partners in the project are summarised for each project activity below in the tables in section 6. The following provides a short overview of these.

39. **UNEP¹:** Project Implementing Agency. UNEP will be responsible for the overall project performance.

40. **UNOPS:** Project Executing Agency. UNOPS will be responsible for providing all financial and administrative support. Specific responsibilities are as follows:

- Administer all GEF funds;
- Employ all PCU staff (Chief Technical Advisor and Junior Operations Manager);
- Contract WI and BLI with assistance from the Chief Technical Advisor (development of Terms of Reference);
- Contract Sub-Regional Project Centres to carry out GEF-funded activities;
- Undertake contract management for all GEF funded project activities;
- Provide the PCU and UNEP with reports on the project financial status based on regular reports;
- Participate in the Project Steering Committee providing financial and administrative reports as part of the overall reporting and evaluation process.

41. **Wetlands International:** WI will be the senior lead contractor in the project. In terms of contracting it will share a similar status to BLI, which will also be a lead contractor. However, it will enjoy the position of being the senior contractor of the two organisations giving it a higher profile as the overall technical leader of the project. WI will be contracted through UNOPS to carry out a range of activities in the project (see Sections 6.1-6.3 for specific details). Generally their responsibilities will be:

- Undertake management of co-funded project activities (excepting co-financed demonstration project activities) so that reporting, evaluation and financial administration runs parallel to the equivalent UNOPS' framework for GEF financed activities (e.g. ensure payments are made, financial and technical reports scheduled at the same time);
- Report on project co-financing expenditure as required by donors;
- Coordinate five of the eleven demonstration projects (see section 1.2 for details);
- Lead the Training and Awareness Raising activities under Component 2 (see Section 6.1 for specific activity-related responsibilities);
- Host the PCU in their Headquarters Office in Wageningen;
- Employ a Capacity Development Officer to undertake the activities specified in Sections 6.1-6.3 and under the Terms of Reference detailed in section 5.3.
- Employ a Waterbird Officer to undertake the activities specified in Sections 6.1-6.3 and under the Terms of Reference detailed in section 5.5.
- Co-lead the execution of Component 1, developing the critical site network, with BLI (see Section 6.1 for specific activity-related responsibilities);

¹ Note the working relationship between UNEP and UNOPS will be defined based upon an MoU between the two organisations.

- Chair the Project Steering Committee through the Head of the Board of Directors Scientific Committee;
- Sub-contract WCMC to undertake the development of the web-based portal and web-based applications to house the site network tool;
- Participate in the Project Steering Committee, providing one member of staff to represent the organisation at the strategic level to ensure linkage with WI during the Project Steering Committee activities;
- Participate in the Sub-Regional Training Boards, providing staff members or appointing individuals from elsewhere to represent them;
- Provide periodic technical and financial reports to UNOPS and UNEP according to standard procedures.

42. WI will be responsible within the framework of the project to decide how best to service the project's requirements under the contract with UNOPS (i.e. whether to meet them from existing organisational capacity or to further subcontract work).

43. **BirdLife International:** BLI will be the other lead contractor in the project undertaking responsibility for many of the technical tasks under the project. However its status in terms of project technical leadership will be lower when compared to WI.

44. BLI will be directly contracted to UNOPS to carry out a range of activities in the project (see Sections 6.1-6.3 for specific details). Generally their responsibilities will be:

- Coordinate six of the eleven demonstration projects which are being executed by BirdLife partners (see section 1.2 for details). This will be carried out by the BirdLife HQ through their Site Action Unit;
- With WI co-lead the execution of Component 1, developing the critical site network, with WI (see Section 6.1 for specific activity-related responsibilities);
- Participate in the Project Steering Committee, providing one member of staff to ensure strategic linkage with BLI during the Project Steering Committee activities;
- Participate in the Sub-Regional Training Boards, providing staff members or appointing individuals from elsewhere to represent them;
- Provide periodic technical and financial reports to UNOPS and UNEP according to standard procedures.

45. BLI will be responsible within the framework of the project to decide how best to service the project's requirements under the contract with UNOPS.

5. TERMS OF REFERENCE OF KEY PROJECT STAFF

46. Staff will be employed to work on the project in a number of different ways:

- Employment by UNOPS: Only staff in the PCU will be employed in this way. The positions will be internationally advertised and selected by the Project Steering Committee.
- Employment by Contractors: It will be the responsibility of these organisations to either provide staff or recruit staff to work within the ToRs provided. This also includes staff members at the sub-regional level, although these can also be seconded.
- Employment by Subcontractors: It will be the responsibility of these organisations to either provide staff or recruit staff to work within the ToRs provided. They will be encouraged to second staff to positions where possible so that capacity developed during project activities can be retained in sub-regional organisations. Secondments should be from organisations with responsibilities for migratory waterbirds and / or wetlands. Candidates should have a demonstrable commitment to developing their career in these fields within the sub-region.

5.1 Chief Technical Advisor

47. **Summary:** Full-time position. The position will be advertised internationally, selected by the Project Steering Committee and employed by UNOPS. The position is accountable to UNOPS and UNEP for administrative and technical issues respectively. The Chief Technical Advisor will provide coordination and leadership for the execution of all project technical and administrative activities (GEF-funded and co-financed). Some co-financed activities will be executed by project contractors and will not use GEF funding; it is the Chief Technical Advisor's responsibility to ensure that the necessary linkages and synergies with the rest of the project are maintained. The Chief Technical Advisor will be the coordinating link between key project structures and organisations responsible for carrying out technical tasks (lead contractors, Subcontractors) and the project organisations and structures responsible for overseeing and managing the project (UNEP, UNOPS, Project Steering Committee). The Chief Technical Advisor will oversee and advise the Officers in WI and BLI concerned with the development of the site network and supervise the activities of the Communications Officer that will be based in the UNEP-AEWA Secretariat.

48. The position will have responsibility for overseeing the management and technical administration of all funds; to achieve this, the Chief Technical Advisor will need to establish common protocols between GEF and co-finance sources. This will not imply the power to enforce disbursement on any co-finance donor or agency responsible for disbursing these funds.

Summary of relationships

49. The Chief Technical Advisor will:

- Be employed by UNOPS;
- Be accountable to UNOPS and UNEP for the achievement of Project objectives, results and all aspects of project execution.
- Be responsible for reporting technical issues to the Project Steering Committee.
- Maintain regular contact with the Project Steering Committee (and through this UNEP/AEWA Secretariat, Ramsar Convention, BLI, WI), Sub-Regional

Subcontractors, UNOPS (through the appointed Portfolio Manager), UNEP (through the appointed Task Manager).

- Supervise the work of the Junior Operations Manager;
- Coordinate the work of the Officer in WI responsible for the development of the Training and Awareness Raising Programmes in Component 2, in collaboration with the WI line managers;
- Coordinate the work of the Officers in WI and BLI responsible for the development of the critical site network, in collaboration with WI and BLI line managers;
- Coordinate the work of the Communications Officer in collaboration with the UNEP-AEWA Secretariat;

Overall Role of the Chief Technical Advisor

- Provide day to day leadership and coordination of the technical and administrative aspects of the project under the direction of the Project Steering Committee;
- Develop and submit a detailed work programme for execution of the project and delivery of outputs to the Project Steering Committee, UNOPS and UNEP.
- Develop the Terms of Reference for the lead contractors in the project based on the project workplan;
- Supervise and assess the performance of the lead contractors (WI and BLI);
- Establish the Project Steering Committee in consultation with the project partners;
- Work with the Chair of the Project Steering Committee meetings and prepare and distribute the necessary documents well in time before and after each meeting.
- Coordinate the communication of information via the mechanisms outlined in Component 3 and supervise the Communications Officer responsible for carrying out these activities.
- Work with WI administrative staff to coordinate release of co-financing to ensure smooth running of the project;
- Ensure that work schedules are adhered to and assure quality control;
- Ensure linkage between organisations responsible for different project activities where there is interdependence;
- Liaise with UNOPS to ensure that resource allocation and budgets are in line with project needs throughout the project;
- Develop and submit quarterly technical progress reports to the Project Steering Committee, UNOPS and UNEP for the project, based on reports from lead contractors and subcontractors;
- Summarise project technical reports and outputs for review by the Project Steering Committee.
- Coordinate the mid-term project review, contacting reviewers and organizing their activities;
- Develop and submit the terminal report to the Project Steering Committee, UNOPS and UNEP;
- Assure that UNOPS, UNEP/GEF norms and standards for project monitoring and reporting are properly met;
- Develop detailed Terms of Reference and coordinate the recruitment of the Junior Operations Manager;
- Participate in specific project activities as indicated in Sections 6.1-6.3;

- Ensure that activities are effectively coordinated with other initiatives within the project area that may potentially overlap or provide added value.

Sub-regionally

- Develop terms of reference for each Sub-Regional Subcontractor in collaboration with UNOPS;
- Where necessary assist Sub-Regional Subcontractors to recruit seconded staff;
- Assist the Sub-Regional Subcontractors to establish the Sub-Regional Training Boards;
- Liaise with Sub-Regional Subcontractors and to ensure timely and correct review and reporting of sub-regional activity progress.

5.2 Junior Operations Manager

50. Summary: Full-time position. Employed by UNOPS. The PCU Assistant will provide administrative and logistical help to the Chief Technical Advisor in carrying out their responsibilities. The position will be supervised directly by the Chief Technical Advisor. Activities will include organisation and maintenance of project filing systems, logistical assistance for the organisation of all PCU organised meetings and workshops including those for the Project Steering Committee, organisation of logistics for Chief Technical Advisor missions, liaising with WI concerning PCU office space and facilities access.

5.3 Flyway Capacity Development Officer

51. WI will provide this position. The Officer will be responsible for the overall coordination of the activities under Component 2 of the project addressing training and awareness-raising and for the running of the Exchange Programme under Component 3. The individual will be responsible for ensuring (with the Chief Technical Advisor) that the demonstration projects are adequately integrated into the Training and Awareness Raising and Exchange Programmes. They will be jointly line managed by the Chief Technical Advisor and WI.

5.4 Communications Officer

52. This position will be provided by the UNEP/AEWA Secretariat who will be the employer. 50% of this Officer's time will be available to the Project. The role will involve all activities in the project associated with flyway scale communications. It will include the collaborative development of publicity and awareness raising materials for various project activities and outputs, such as the critical site network and involvement in the development of the project electronic communications outputs and their maintenance during the project. When the project ends the position will remain in the UNEP/AEWA Secretariat and will continue to service the flyways needs. The Communications Officer will report jointly to the Chief Technical Advisor and the UNEP/AEWA Secretariat.

5.5 Waterbird Officers

53. Wetlands International and BirdLife International will provide two Officers in this position, in line with the ToRs developed as part of their contracts. Their principal roles will be to technically develop and implement the site network tool. They will work with sub-regional counterparts in Sub-Regional Subcontractors who will assist in the site identification and gap-filling

activities. They will be responsible for organising the data from their respective organisations to underpin the tool and will be expected to work very closely together. In addition they will be involved in the development and execution of training activities to develop the capacity of the waterbird counter networks. They will report to the Chief technical Advisor who will jointly line manage them along with their respective employer.

5.6 Sub-Regional Coordinator

54. Each Sub-Regional Subcontractor will have an equivalent position. They will be respected figures within the sub-region. Their role will be to front the Sub-Regional activities and to provide a figurehead role in the establishment and running of key elements of the Sub-Regional work programmes. In particular this will include the set-up of the Sub-Regional Training Board and running of their annual Committee meetings.

5.7 Sub-Regional Waterbird Officer

55. Each Sub-Regional Subcontractor will have an equivalent position. They will be responsible for running the sub-regional elements involved in the development of the critical site network and assisting in the development of waterbird elements of the Sub-Regional Training and Awareness Programmes.

5.8 Sub-Regional Capacity Development Officer

56. Each Sub-Regional Subcontractor will have an equivalent position. They will be responsible for mediating the development the sub-regional Training and Awareness Raising Programmes, acting as a focal point for the Exchange Programme, integrating demonstration projects into appropriate activities and coordinating the mobilising of resources for the implementation of the Training and Awareness Raising Programme. They will be the key beneficiaries of the shadowing activities designed to develop sub-regional capacity to promote and raise awareness of the key MEAs in the sub-regions.

5.9 Sub-Regional Project Centre Logistics Officer

57. Each Sub-Regional Subcontractor will have an equivalent position. The role will be to support the Sub-Regional Coordinator, Capacity Development Officer and Waterbird Officer positions in organising the logistical elements of their work programmes. The demands from each of these will vary through the project.

6. TABLES SHOWING RESPONSIBILITIES OF PROJECT COORDINATION STRUCTURES, CONTRACTORS AND STAFF FOR PROJECT ACTIVITIES.

List of abbreviations of project structures/organisations/positions in the Tables below.

AEWA	UNEP/AEWA Secretariat
BLI	BirdLife International
CDO	Capacity Development Officer
CO	Communications Officer
CTA	Chief Technical Advisor
LO	Logistics Officer
SS	Senior Staff (one or both Wetlands International and BirdLife International, depending on the task)
PCU	Project Coordination Unit
PSC	Project Steering Committee
SRS	Sub-Regional Subcontractor
SRTB	Sub-Regional Training Board
WCMC	UNEP-World Conservation Monitoring Centre
WI	Wetlands International
WO	Waterbird Officer

- Where a position is indicated to be ‘flyway’, the position is responsible for activity in the overall project.
- Where a position is indicated to be ‘sub-regional’, the position referred to will be replicated in each of the sub-regions, where their responsibility will lie.
- Where a position is not indicated as ‘sub-regional’ or ‘flyway’, it should be assumed to be flyway.

6.1 Component 1: Establishment of a fundamental tool to assist planning and management in flyway conservation.

Activities	Organisation/project structure responsibility	Individual responsibility
Outcome 1.1. The network of critical sites is available as a tool for use by practitioners to underpin planning and management of and catalyse site level activity in, flyway conservation.		
Activity 1: Establishment of inter-operability between the main data-sources.		
Develop and map quality standards for databases	WI, BLI, WCMC	Flyway WO, SS
Integrate standards, test	WI, BLI, WCMC	Flyway WO
Implement interoperability	WI, BLI, WCMC	Flyway WO, SS
Activity 2. Collection of spatial site reference data as a basis for database linkage in the site network		
Map available data, gather new data	WI, BLI, WCMC	Flyway WO
Digitise information	WCMC	Flyway WO
Make spatial info accessible	WCMC, WI, BLI	Flyway WO, SS
Activity 3. Creation of the basis of the site network by linking the main data resources.		
Link data sources by coordinates		
Link data sources by boundaries		
Analyse combined datasets		
Activity 4. Development of a web-based portal to integrate the data from the main data sources, to display the network of critical sites to users via the Internet and to link into data on ecological requirements of species, site use and management advice.		
Develop plan for web based portal in consultation with custodians	WCMC	Flyway WO WCMC

Activities	Organisation/project structure responsibility	Individual responsibility
Programming of portal application, testing	WCMC	Flyway WO WCMC
Adapt databases for portal-linking	WI, BLI, WCMC	Flyway WO, SS
Activity 5. Compile the network of critical sites using Ramsar and IBA criteria.		
Review and apply criteria on datasets	WI, BLI	Flyway WO
Analyse resulting site network	WI, BLI	Flyway WO
Consult experts in region on results	WI, BLI	Regional WO
Activity 6. Publication of the network of critical sites on CD ROM, in printed format (as a static document), and launch of the dynamic and interactive version on the internet		
Compiling results of act. 1.5 into publication	WI, BLI, WCMC	Flyway WO
Edit and publish network	WI, BLI	Flyway WO
Launch portal	WCMC, WI, BLI	Flyway WO, CTA
Activity 7. Raise awareness amongst practitioners, and train them in the use of the network of critical sites.		
Disseminate concept of critical site network at appropriate occasions like conferences, meetings, workshops (active participation to raise awareness)	WI, BLI, WCMC	SS, Flyway WO, CTA
Activity 8. Promote the network of critical sites as a conservation tool.		
Develop communication plan for publicising the network of critical sites as a tool for conservation	WI, BLI, WCMC	CO, Flyway WO, SS, regional WO
Implement communication of network tool	WI, BLI, WCMC	CO, Flyway WO, SS, regional WO
Activity 9. Production of a publication to raise awareness of key issues in the flyway using the network as the basis.		
Compile awareness publication	WI, BLI,	CO, Flyway WO
Produce and distribute publication	WI, BLI	CO, Flyway WO

Activities	Organisation/project structure responsibility	Individual responsibility
Outcome 1.2. Primary data resources that underpin flyway conservation, planning and management activities enhanced to include all critically important sites in the AEWA region.		
Activity 1. Identify gaps in spatial coverage and mobilise existing information.		
Map coverage of databases	WI, BLI	Flyway WO
Sub-regional check of coverage	WI, BLI	Regional WO
Compile existing information through sub-regions	WI, BLI	Regional WO
Organise regional workshops	WI, BLI	Flyway WO, Regional WO
Activity 2. Fill the information gaps in the data sources.		
Increase and focus sub-regional coordination of IWC and IBA to fill gaps	WI, BLI	Flyway WO, Regional WO
Perform additional targeted censuses to cover and fill gaps	WI, BLI	Flyway WO, Regional WO
Organise sub-regional workshops (same workshops as under act 1 of outcome 1.2, above).	WI, BLI	Flyway WO, Regional WO

Activities	Organisation/project structure responsibility	Individual responsibility
Outcome 1.3. Flyway data gathering and monitoring capacity strengthened to support the updating and maintenance of primary data resources that underpin conservation of the network of critical sites.		
Activity 1. Harmonizing and strengthening data gathering capacity, thus ensuring better compatibility between and sustainability of monitoring networks.		
Map and analyse overlap and differences in monitoring activities between IWC and IBA and Wetland Inventories	WI, BLI	Flyway WO, SS
Develop input for manuals on streamlining and integrating monitoring activities	WI, BLI	Flyway WO, SS
Sub-regional Workshops to implement integrated monitoring	WI, BLI	Flyway WO, Regional WO, Flyway CDO
Activity 2. Strengthening capacity for data gathering and monitoring.		
Print and provide monitoring manuals	WI, BLI	Flyway WO
Experts to lead surveys to train on (integration of) monitoring activities	WI, BLI, experts	Flyway WO, Regional WO, Flyway CDO
Sub-regional training censuses	WI, BLI	Flyway CDO

Activities	Organisation/project structure responsibility	Individual responsibility
Activity 3. Provide materials and equipment to facilitate and assist the training and data collection.		
Develop, print and provide field guide in Russian	WI, BLI, consultant	Flyway WO, SS, Regional WO,
Provide optical and other equipment	WI, BLI	Flyway WO, SS

Activities	Organisation/project structure responsibility	Individual responsibility
Outcome 1.4. Species and critical site knowledge base supports management and planning decision-making in flyway conservation		
Activity 1. Compile existing ecological knowledge on species' migratory characteristics, site function and population delimitation.		
Subcontract expert (consultant) to compile review of knowledge	WI, BLI	SS, Flyway WO
Consultation of network and literature	consultant	consultant
Compile overview existing ecological knowledge and identify gaps in knowledge	Consultant, WI, BLI	Consultant, SS
Activity 2. Facilitate research to cover the gaps in knowledge of the use of sites by migratory waterbirds and of population limitation		
Make available 'seed money' to help develop proposals to obtain funding for research to fill the gaps in knowledge	WI, BLI	SS, Flyway WO

6.2 Component 2: Establishing a basis for strengthening decision-making and technical capacity for wetland and migratory waterbird conservation.

Activities	Organisation/project structure responsibility	Individual responsibility
Outcome 2.1. Transferable model Training and Awareness Raising Programme framework produced for developing wetland and waterbird conservation capacity.		
Activity 1 Develop a working draft of the model Training and Awareness Raising Programme		
Develop the draft Programme	WI.	Flyway CDO, consultant
Series of meetings with key training institutes	WI	Flyway CDO
Translate, print & distribute first draft model	WI	Flyway CDO
Activity 2 Training and Awareness Raising Programme Development Workshop		
Plan workshop	WI, PCU	Flyway CDO, CTA
Hold Development Workshop	WI, PCU	Flyway CDO, CTA
Activity 3 Draft the first full version of the model programme		
Draft first full version of model	WI	Flyway CDO, consultants
Activity 4 Review of the programme model draft		
Perform external review	WI, PCU	Flyway CDO, CTA, Selected Consultant
Conduct a full review of the model programme	PSC (sub-group), WI, PCU	Flyway CDO, CTA
Activity 5 Finalise the programme model		
Prepare the final version of the programme model	WI,	Flyway CDO
Translate & print final model, and distribute to contributing partners / networks and to project sub-regional centres for wide dissemination	WI, PCU, SRSs	Flyway CDO, CTA, sub-regional CDOs.

Activities	Organisation/project structure responsibility	Individual responsibility
Outcome 2.2: Wetland and waterbird conservation Training and Awareness Raising Programmes produced ready for implementation in four sub-regions.		
Activity 1 Establish 4 Sub-regional Training Boards		
Informal meetings in sub-region to establish board	SRS	Sub-regional Coordinator, and Sub-regional CDO
Organise & hold meetings	SRS	Sub-regional CDO
Meeting reports	SRS	Sub-regional CDO, Sub-regional Coordinator
Activity 2 Design and establish 4 Sub-regional Training & Awareness Programmes		
Produce draft Training and Awareness	SRS, WI.	Sub-regional CDO, Flyway CDO

Activities	Organisation/project structure responsibility	Individual responsibility
Raising Programme models for consultation		
Training and Awareness Raising Programme Review Workshops & prioritisation of courses	SRS, WI.	Sub-regional CDO, Sub-regional Logistics Officer
Activity 3 Finalise 4 Sub-regional Training & Awareness Programmes		
Prepare final draft for approval by Training Boards	SRS, WI.	Sub-regional CDO
Publish & print the Training and Awareness Raising Programme	SRS	Sub-regional CDO
Hold awareness-raising meetings to publicise & introduce the Training and Awareness Raising Programme	SRS	Sub-regional CDO, Sub-regional Logistics Officer
Activity 4 Mobilise resources for the implementation of the sub-regional training and awareness raising programmes		
Mobilise resources outside the sub-regions	WI, BLI, AEWA, Ramsar	CDO, CTA
Mobilise resources from within the sub-regions	SRSs	SRS CDOs

6.3 Component 3: Enhanced availability and exchange of information through improved communications capacity and resource provision.

Activities	Organisation/project structure responsibility	Individual responsibility
Outcome 3.1: Demonstrations of best practice management of migratory waterbirds and wetlands available across the flyway.		
Activity 1 Execution of demonstration projects		
Haapsalu-Noorotsi Bay, Estonia	WI and the local executing agency (see Annex G)	See Annex G
Biharugra's Ponds, Hungary	BLI and the local executing agency (see Annex G)	See Annex G
Nemunas Delta, Lithuania	WI and the local executing agency (see Annex G)	See Annex G
Banc D'Arguin, Mauritania	WI and the local executing agency (see Annex G)	See Annex G
Kokorou and Namga, Niger	WI and the local executing agency (see Annex G)	See Annex G
Hadejia Nguru Wetlands, Nigeria	BLI and the local executing agency (see Annex G)	See Annex G
Saloum/Niumi, Senegal/Gambia	WI and the local executing agency (see Annex G)	See Annex G
Wakkerstroom, South Africa	BLI and the local executing agency (see Annex G)	See Annex G
Dar es Salaam Wetlands, Tanzania	BLI and the local executing agency (see Annex G)	See Annex G
Lake Burdur, Turkey	BLI and the local executing agency (see Annex G)	See Annex G
Aden Lagoons, Yemen	BLI and the local executing agency (see Annex G)	See Annex G
Activity 2 Publication of a book summarising the lessons learned from the demonstration project activities.		
Consultant contracted and structure for the book worked out	PCU, WI	CTA, consultant
Demonstration projects contribute information for book	PCU, WI, BLI	CTA
Consultant compiles and edits the book	WI	Consultant
Book reviewed	PSC	CTA
Book finalised	WI	Consultant
Book printed, publicised and disseminated	PCU	CTA

Activities	Organisation/project structure responsibility	Individual responsibility
Outcome 3.2. Strengthened mechanisms for governments and NGOs to communicate and work together on wise use of wetlands and migratory waterbirds		
Activity 1 Increase capacity for electronic exchange of information		
Creation of project web area in the	PCU, AEWA	CTA, CO

AEWA web-site		
Creation of an intranet facility in the project web-site	PCU, AEWA	CTA, CO
Creation of an email discussion group	PCU, AEWA	CTA, CO
Promotion of the new electronic communication facility	PCU, SRSs	CTA, CO
Activity 2 Augmentation of and increased access to flyway contact information		
Compile existing information from partner organisations for use in the contacts database	PCU, AEWA	CO
Develop data agreement	PCU, AEWA	CO
Create, populate and maintain database on the AEWA web-site	PCU, AEWA	CO
Plan and implement data collection activities	PCU, SRSs	CO
Activity 3 Provide project information (updates, progress reports, publicity materials) in four languages for stakeholders		
Compile annual newsletters	PCU	CTA, CO
Disseminate newsletters	PCU, SRSs	CO
Disseminate other project information	PCU, SRSs, Demonstration Projects	CO and other project staff responsible for relevant activities at flyway and sub-regional level

Activities	Organisation/project structure responsibility	Individual responsibility
Outcome 3.3. Mechanisms of exchange between and within sub-regions for improved flyway-level migratory waterbird and wetland management established.		
Activity 1 Establish informal networks along the main migratory flyways within the AEWA area.		
Liaison with WI/BLI to agree on key sites / flyway networks	PCU, WI, BLI	CDO, WO
Develop preliminary networks of people for selected flyways	WI, BLI	Flyway CDO, WO
Detail and publicise networks on project website	WI, PCU	Flyway CDO, CO
Activity 2 Designate focal points, responsible for servicing networks		
Identify & designate focal points for each flyway	WI	Flyway CDO
Focal points develop, maintain and service networks	WI	Flyway CDO, Flyway Focal Points
Activity 3 Exchange Programme Planning Workshop		
Organise and hold Planning Workshop	PCU, WI	CTA, Flyway CDO
Distil flyway-level schedules and recommendations	WI	Flyway CDO, Flyway Focal Points
Activity 4 Implement Exchange Programme activities		
Exchanges of key site personnel between sites in different parts of the flyways	WI	Flyway CDO
Exchanges of key sites personnel within their sub-region	WI, SRSs	Flyway CDO, Sub-Regional CDOs
Exchanges of demonstration site personnel	SRSs	Sub-Regional CDOs & Flyway Focal Points
Activity 5 Develop strategic partnerships and mobilise co-financing		
Promote partnerships through communication & liaison	WI, SRSs	Flyway CDO, Sub-Regional CDOs
Develop strategic partnership proposals	PCU, WI, SRSs	CTA, Flyway CDO & Sub-Regional CDOs

Activities	Organisation/project structure responsibility	Individual responsibility
Outcome 3.4 The wise-use of migratory waterbirds and wetlands is better understood and implemented by governments in focal sub-regions.		
Activity 1 Development of sub-regional mentoring capacity.		
Development of shadowing timetable for each staff member to coincide with appropriate MEA activities	PCU, SRS	CTA, Sub-regional Coordinator, Sub-Regional CDOs and WOs
Shadow activities in MEA offices	SRSs	Sub-regional Coordinator, Sub-Regional CDOs and WOs
Shadow activities in the field	SRSs	Sub-regional Coordinator, Sub-Regional CDOs and WOs

Activities	Organisation/project structure responsibility	Individual responsibility
Activity 2 Production of key MEA texts and information in the predominant languages of the focal sub-regions.		
Translation of key MEA texts	PCU	Translator consultants
Printing and dissemination of translated documents	PCU	CTA, CO

7. DRAFT AEWA MONITORING, PROGRESS REPORTING, AND EVALUATION PLAN

58. The following section summarises the key elements of Project reporting and evaluation that will take place during project implementation. They will be reviewed during the inception of the project together with UNEP, UNOPS and the Project Steering Committee.

59. The objective of monitoring and evaluation is to assist all project participants in assessing project performance and impact, with a view to maximizing both. Monitoring is the continuous or periodic review and surveillance by management of the implementation of an activity to ensure that all required actions are proceeding according to plan. Evaluation is a process for determining systematically and objectively the relevance, efficiency, effectiveness and impact of the activities in light of their objectives. Ongoing evaluation is the analysis, during the implementation phase, of continuing relevance, efficiency and effectiveness and the present and likely future outputs, effects and impact.

- The general and specific objectives of the project, and the list of its planned outputs, have provided the basis for this M&E plan.
- The project will be evaluated on the basis of execution performance, output delivery, and project impact (outcomes per the project logframe.)

60. **Execution performance.** Execution monitoring will assess whether the management and supervision of project activities is efficient and seek to improve efficiencies when needed so as to improve overall effectiveness of project implementation. It is a continuous process, which will collect information about the execution of activities programmed in the annual workplans (See Section 6 above for activities, responsibilities and Annex M for a timetable), advise on improvements in method and performance, and compare accomplished with programmed tasks. This activity will be the direct responsibility of the Project Coordination Unit (PCU), under the supervision of the Steering Committee. See Table 1 for the execution performance indicators. The UNEP Task Manager and UNOPS Portfolio Manager will, in collaboration with the PCU, track these indicators.

Table 1: Indicators for Evaluating Whether Project Management Unit and Steering Committee are Effectively Operational

Indicator	Means of Verification ²
Half-yearly and annual activity and progress reports are prepared in a timely and satisfactory manner	Arrival of reports to UNEP
Quarterly expenditure reports are prepared in a timely and satisfactory manner.	Arrival of reports to UNEP

² The responsible officer to track this will be the GEF project task manager in consultation with the project manager.

Performance targets, outputs, and outcomes are achieved as specified in the annual work plans.	Semi annual and Annual progress reports
Deviations from the annual work plans are corrected promptly and appropriately. Requests for deviations from approved budgets are submitted in a timely fashion.	Work plans, minutes of SC meetings, timely submission of revised budget to UNEP for approval
Disbursements are made on a timely basis, and procurement is achieved according to the procurement plan. Report on the procurement of non-expendable equipment against the project budget filed in a timely manner.	IMIS system at UNEP and Bank Account statements of executing agency Inventory of Non-Expendable Equipment reports
Audit reports and other reviews showing sound financial practices.	Audit statements
Steering Committee (SC) is tracking implementation progress and project impact, and providing guidance on annual workplans and fulfilling TOR.	Minutes of SC meetings
SC is providing policy guidance, especially on achievement of project impact.	Minutes of SC meetings

61. **Delivered outputs.** Ongoing monitoring will assess the project's success in producing each of the programmed outputs, both in quantity and quality. Internal assessment will be continuously provided by the PCU, and mid-term and final evaluations of outputs will be carried out by external consultants contracted by UNEP. See Table 2 for a summary of expected outputs by project component, the Tables in Section 6 above for a detailed list of project activities and corresponding responsibilities and Annex M for a timetable.

Table 2: Description and timing of expected outputs by project component and objectives.

Project Component and Outcomes	Outputs (O) and milestones (M)
Component 1: Site network tool.	
Outcome 1.1. Network of critical sites	M IWC, IBA and Ramsar Site databases are interoperable. Month 6, Y2.
	M Currently known critically important sites are digitized. Month 12, Y3.
	M Newly identified critically important sites are digitized. Month 6, Y5.
	M Currently known critically important sites in the three databases are linked by central coordinates. Month 6, Y2.
	M Currently known critically important sites in the three databases are linked by spatial boundaries. Month 12, Y3.
	M Web-portal operational. Month 6, Y5
	O Dynamic critical site network tool. Month 8, Y5.
	O Hard copy of the critical site network. Month 8, Y5.

	M Web portal launched. Month 8, Y5. O Awareness materials for the critical site network's development. Month 6, Y1 O Awareness materials for the critical site network's launch. Month 8, Y5. O Lobbying publication detailing unprotected critical sites. Month 8, Y5.
Outcome 1.2. Enhancement of primary data sources.	M Existing knowledge of critical site network compiled across the AEWA area. Month 6, Y2. M Gaps in knowledge filled. Month 6, Y5
Outcome 1.3. Strengthening of monitoring capacity	O Materials and resources for harmonizing monitoring activities. Month 6, Y2. O Monitoring manuals for training. Month 6, Y2. M Training of data gatherers complete.
Outcome 1.4. Species and critical site knowledge base	O Report on the current gaps in ecological knowledge of migratory waterbirds Month 3, Y2.
Component 2 Establishing a basis for strengthening conservation capacity.	
Outcome 2.1. Training and Awareness Programme framework	O Generic framework sub-regional training programme. Month 10, Y1.
Outcome 2.2. Sub-regional programme development	M Western (Central) Africa sub-regional training board established. Month 6, Y1. M Eastern (Southern) Africa sub-regional training and awareness raising programme. Month 6, Y1 M Middle East sub-regional training board established. Month 2, Y2 M Central Asia / Caucasus States sub-regional training board established. Month 2, Y2 O Western (Central) Africa sub-regional training and awareness raising programme. Month 6, Y2. O Eastern (Southern) Africa sub-regional training and awareness raising programme. Month 6, Y2. O Middle East sub-regional training and awareness raising programme. Month 6, Year 3. O Central Asia / Caucasus States sub-regional training and awareness raising programme. Month 6, Year 3.
Component 3: Enhanced communications capacity.	
	<i>See individual workplans in each demonstration project proposal, Annex G</i>
Outcome 3.1. Demonstrations of best practice management	M Estonia completed. Month 12, Y5 M Hungary completed. Month 12, Y4. M Lithuania completed. Month 12, Y5. M Mauritania completed. Month 12, Y5. M Niger completed. Month 12, Y5. M Nigeria completed. Month 12, Y4. M Senegal / Gambia completed. Month 12, Y5. M South Africa completed. Month 12, Y4. M Tanzania completed. Month 12, Y4.

	M Turkey completed. Month 6, Y4.
	M Yemen completed. Month 6, Y4.
	O Best practices book. Month 12, Y5.
Outcome 3.2 Strengthened communications mechanisms	O Project web site. Month 6, Y1.
	O Project intranet facility. Month 6, Y1.
	O Electronic discussion group / server. Month 6, Y1.
	O Contacts database. Month 9, Y1.
	O Annual project newsletters. Month 1, each year.
Outcome 3.3. Exchange Programme	M Exchange programme schedules developed. Month 2, Y2.
	M Exchange programme launched. Month 3, Y2.
Outcome 3.4: Improved wise use implementation	M Western (Central) Africa shadowing activities (office). Month 3, Y2.
	M Eastern (Southern) Africa shadowing activities (office). Month 3, Y3.
	M Middle East shadowing activities (office). Month 3, Year Y4.
	M Central Asia / Caucasus States shadowing activities (office). Month 3, Year 5.
	M Western (Central) Africa shadowing activities (field). Month 6, Y2.
	M Eastern (Southern) Africa shadowing activities (field). Month 6, Y3.
	M Middle East shadowing activities (field). Month 6, Year Y4.
	M Central Asia / Caucasus States shadowing activities (field). Month 6, Year 5.
	M Key MEA texts published. Month 12, Y3.

62. **Project impact.** Evaluation of the project's success in achieving its outcomes will be monitored continuously throughout the project through semi-annual progress reports, annual summary progress reports, a mid-term and final evaluation all of which will use the project logframe as a monitoring, evaluation, and reporting tool (See Project Logframe in Annex B). Table 3 presents a summary presentation of the logframe indicators that have been identified as the key performance indicators.

Table 3. List of Key Performance Indicators

Project intervention strategy	Indicators	Baseline	Method of Data Collection/data collection strategy (including frequency)
Development Objective: Conservation of globally significant migratory waterbirds and wetlands enhanced in the African – Eurasian flyways.	1. Improvement in the average conservation status of migratory waterbirds in the project area, as established from comparison of the various trend categories in the Conservation Status Report.	1. To be established at the start of the project. Baseline will be taken from the Conservation Status Report that is published nearest to the start of the project (likely to be for AEWA MoP2, 2002).	1. Comparison of the trend categories in consecutive Conservation Status Reports presented to the AEWA MoP. Each species contained in the Annexes to the agreement is assigned a trend category relating to its status and these will be compared. This will be evaluated in the Reports presented to the AEWA MoP 2 and in 2005 and 2008.
	2. The numbers of sites designated using Ramsar Convention criteria 5, 6 (specific criteria based on waterbirds) as Internationally Important wetlands under the Ramsar Convention increases by 15%, with respect to the start of the project.	2. To be established at the start of the project. The data are constantly changing and so a value is not presented here. Number reported in the last Overview of Ramsar Sites submitted to the Ramsar CoP in 2002 was 753, so an approximately 113 sites will need to be designated over the course of the project using these criteria.	2. Comparison of the numbers of Internationally Important Wetlands designated under the criteria specific to waterbirds in the 7 th Directory of Wetlands of International Importance to those in the 8 th and 9 th Directories (expected for the Ramsar CoP9 and 10, 2005 and 2008).

	<p>3. The number of countries ratifying AEWA increase to 70 over the course of the project. Specific targets for the new States in the project focal sub-regions of the project are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Central Asia and Caucasus: 3; • Middle East: 4; • Western- and Central Africa: 7; • Eastern- and Southern Africa: 7. 	<p>3. Currently the number of countries ratifying the AEWA stands at 40.</p>	<p>3. Report of the Agreement depositary on the number of ratified States at the AEWA MoP3 and MoP4, 2005 and 2008.</p>
<p>Immediate Objective: Strengthened strategic capacity to plan and manage the conservation of migratory waterbirds and the critical sites along their flyways.</p>	<p>1. The area of protected areas in the flyway under improved management by project end, is increased by 1.747.150 ha, as established from the application of the WB/WWF Alliance framework for establishing management effectiveness.</p>	<p>1. There is currently no baseline because the demonstration sites have not yet been evaluated using this technique. The baseline will be established at the project start.</p>	<p>1. Using the WB/WWF Alliance framework for establishing management effectiveness each demonstration site will be evaluated at the start, mid and end point of the project to establish that the demonstration activities are improving the management of the sites.</p>
	<p>2. The numbers of government employees engaged in work related to the strategic implementation of the AEWA increases by 10 % in countries that have ratified the AEWA at the project's start.</p>	<p>2. Baseline to be established at the start of the project through a questionnaire survey of AEWA States that have ratified the Agreement.</p>	<p>2. Questionnaire survey of the provincial and national level government agencies prior to each of the two AEWA MoPs that will take place during the project MoP3 and MoP4, 2005 and 2008.</p>
	<p>3. The numbers of individual stakeholders in States that have ratified the AEWA, that are actively engaged in the conservation of critically</p>	<p>3. Baseline to be established at the start of the project through a questionnaire survey of AEWA States that have ratified the Agreement.</p>	<p>3. Questionnaire survey of the provincial and national level government agencies prior to each of the two AEWA MoPs that will take place during the project</p>

	important sites for migratory waterbirds increases by the following amounts: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Managers in critical sites: 25%; • Local (site and/or catchment scale) government decision makers: 20%; • Community leader decision makers: 15%. 	Agreement.	MoP3 and MoP4, 2005 and 2008.
	4. The number of critical site management plans developed and implemented in sites of critical importance to migratory waterbirds increased by 15% by the end of the project.	4. An analysis of the regional reports to the Ramsar CoP nearest to the start of the project. Likely to be CoP8.	4. Comparison of the number of regional reports to the Ramsar Convention CoP9 and 10 against the baseline of regional reports for CoP8. The Ramsar Convention will be urged to secure specific details of the sites for which site management plans have been developed in order to enable a comparison to data in the Ramsar Directory of Internationally Important Wetlands which provides details of their designation criteria.

Outcomes	Indicators	Baseline	Method of Data Collection/data collection strategy (including frequency)
Component 1: Scientific basis for conservation activities strengthened through development of a comprehensive, flyway scale, critical site network planning and management tool.			
Outcome 1.1. The network of critical sites is available as a tool for use by practitioners to underpin planning and management of and catalyse site level activity in, flyway	1. Flyway information derived from the site network tool used in the development of at least 10 site management plans for Ramsar sites of critical importance to migratory waterbirds.	1. Does not exist. Management plans cannot currently use the critical site network tool.	1. Regional Reports to the Ramsar CoPs will be used to identify sites that have had management plans developed. Direct queries will be made to the relevant agencies concerning use of the site network.

conservation.	migratory waterbirds.		One evaluation around the Ramsar CoP10, 2008.
	2. Flyway information used in the development of species action plans for at least 5 species.	2. Does not exist. Species Action Plans cannot currently use the critical site network tool.	2. Reference to the site network tool in the Action Plan documents and/or direct enquiries to the agencies involved. One evaluation around the AEWA MoP4, 2008.
Outcome 1.2. Primary data resources that underpin flyway conservation, planning and management activities enhanced to include all critically important sites in the AEWA region.	1. Data for at least 90% of the critically important sites in the AEWA area are available in the IWC and/or IBA database by the end of the project.	1. Data does not exist. There is no network currently available to enable estimation. This will be evaluated as soon as the first version of the network tool is completed, based on point data. This is envisaged in Y2.	1. Compare the list of critically important sites established by the project against the database records in the IWC and IBA databases in Y5. Comparison to the baseline will enable a demonstration of the improvement in this figure during the project.
Outcome 1.3. Flyway data gathering and monitoring capacity strengthened to support the updating and maintenance of primary data resources that underpin conservation of the network of critical sites.	1. Proportion of newly trained counters that are involved in the waterbird counts for IWC and IBA Programmes by the end of the project exceeds 75%.	1. No data exists to establish the proportion of trainees that become long-term contributors to these counts. A database of trained counters through project activities will be maintained to develop this.	1. Comparison of the database of trained waterbird counters against the data contribution records for IWC and IBA. This will be carried out annually from the start of the waterbird counter training.
	2. Proportion of newly recognised critically important sites that are included in one or both of the IWC/IBA Programme waterbird counts exceeds 75% by the end of the project.	2. No network of critical sites currently exists and so no baseline estimate is possible. This will be established from when the first version of the network that is based on the known sites is established.	2. Once the first version of the network of critical sites is established based on existing knowledge, a record of the sites that are subsequently added based on new information collected by the project will be maintained. Annually the inclusion of these

			sites in annual IWC and IBA counts will be reviewed to track progress.
Outcome 1.4. Species and critical site knowledge base supports management and planning decision-making in flyway conservation.	1. By the end of the project, 10 proposals to fill information gaps have been submitted to external donors.	1. It is not appropriate to measure a baseline for this indicator because there is no systematic way of evaluating the number of research proposals developed by project stakeholders. This indicator will reflect the success of the project of stimulating new proposals.	1. Stakeholders who apply for seed-funding to help them develop proposals will be asked to report whenever they submit substantive research proposals to external donors (i.e. outside the project partnership). Evaluation will be ongoing and reported annually.
Component 2 Establishing a basis for strengthening decision-making and technical capacity for wetland and migratory waterbird conservation.			
Outcome 2.1. Transferable model Training and Awareness Raising Programme framework produced for developing wetland and waterbird conservation capacity.	1. Model Training and Awareness raising Programme adopted as the basis for capacity development programmes in project focal sub-regions.	1. Not applicable. The model programme does not exist to enable evaluation of its uptake.	1. The Training Boards of the each Project sub-region will inform the PCU of its willingness to use the model programme as the basis for its own sub-regional Programme development.
	2. Model utilised by one other sub-region as the basis for development of a sub-regional training programme, either within or outside the project area.	1. Not applicable. The model programme does not exist to enable evaluation of its uptake.	2. Official notification of the intention to use the model by a non-Project focal sub-region.
Outcome 2.2. Wetland and waterbird conservation Training and Awareness Raising Programmes produced ready for implementation in four sub-regions	1. A Training and Awareness raising Programme is available in each of the four project focal regions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Western and Central 	1. Currently there are no sub-regionally focused training and awareness raising programmes.	1. Publication of Programmes in the predominant languages of each of the four focal sub-regions.

four sub-regions.	Africa; <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Eastern and Southern Africa; • The Middle East; • Central Asia/ Caucasus States. 		
Component 3: Enhanced availability and exchange of information through improved communications capacity and resource provision.			
Outcome 3.1. Demonstrations of best practice management of migratory waterbirds and wetlands available across the flyway.	<i>Each demonstration project has developed its own log frame for the purposes of the project (see Annex G). At the project inception they will be asked to develop their own M&E plan based on theses.</i>	<i>Baselines will be defined by each demonstration project local executing agency at the start of the project, in consultation with their lead contractor and the PCU.</i>	<i>Protocols for data collection will be established in the inception period by each demonstration project local executing agency, in consultation with their lead contractor and the PCU.</i>
Outcome 3.2 Mechanisms for governments and NGOs to communicate between themselves and with each other strengthened.	1. Annual number of visitors to the AEWa website increases threefold by the end of the project.	1. The number of hits on the AEWa website in the year before the project start date will be used to establish the baseline.	1. Annually the number of hits on the AEWa website will be reported to the Project by the UNEP/AEWa Secretariat. Comparisons will then be made to the year preceding the Project's start.
	2. There are more than 200 subscribers to the email discussion group by the end of the project.	2. There is currently no discussion group. So a baseline cannot be established.	2. The Communications Officer for the UNEP/AEWa Secretariat will report to the Project, the number of subscribers to the discussion group annually.
Outcome 3.3. Mechanisms of exchange between and within sub-regions for improved	1. At least two site twinning arrangements/joint site action plans established in each flyway	1. During the establishment of the flyway exchange networks it will be a requirement that the	1. Each flyway exchange network coordinator will report to the Project on twinning / joint site

flyway-level migratory waterbird and wetland management established.	exchange network by the end of the project.	number of existing twinning / joint site action plans pre-existing are reported.	action plans that develop as a result. The numbers will in themselves be an indicator of success but their comparison to the baseline will provide further qualification of success.
Outcome 3.4: Wise-use of migratory waterbirds and wetlands is better understood and implemented by governments in focal sub-regions.	1. More than 75% of the States in the project focal sub-regions which are not yet Ramsar Convention contracting parties, ratify it by the end of the project.	1. The number of States not ratifying the Ramsar Convention in the focal sub-regions at the start of the project will constitute the baseline.	1. Annually the Ramsar Convention Bureau's records of ratification will be examined to establish the progress towards this indicator.
	2. Annual waterbird surveys take place in 90% of States in sub-regions by the end of the project.	2. At the start of the project the countries that have contributed waterbird surveys to the IWC in the preceding year will be established to form the baseline.	2. Waterbird Census reports for western Palearctic and South-West Asia and the African regions of the IWC will be examined annually to establish the additional States that have contributed waterbird surveys since the start of the Project. This will be reported annually.

Table 4: Monitoring and progress reports

63. This table describes the key content required in the bi-annual progress reports and quarterly financial reports.

Report	Format and Content	Timing	Responsibility
Progress Reports			
Document the completion of planned activities, and describe progress in relation to the annual operating/work plan.	Reports will use standard UNEP Progress Report format.	Half-yearly, within 30 days of end of each reporting period,	Project Coordination Unit
Review any implementation problems that impact on performance	The project logframe will be attached to each report and progress reported against outcome and output indicators.		
Summary of problems and proposed action			
Provide adequate substantive data outcomes for inclusion in consolidated project half-yearly and annual progress reports			
Highlights of achievements			
The Project Implementation Review (PIR) reports	Per GEFSEC format	Yearly (after project has been under implementation for one year)	UNEP Task Manager
Consolidated Annual Summary Progress Reports			
Presents a consolidated summary review of progress in the project as a whole, in each of its activities and in each output	Reports will use a standard format to be developed following the UNEP Progress Report model	Yearly, within 45 days of end of the reporting period	Project Coordination Unit
Provides summary review and assessment of progress under each activity set out in the annual workplan, highlighting significant results and progress toward achievement	The project logframe will be attached to each report and progress reported against outcome and output indicators. A consolidated summary of the half-yearly reports		

of the overall work
programme

Provides a general source of
information, used in all
general project reporting

Summary of progress and
of all project activities

Description of progress
under each activity and in
each output

Review of delays and
problems, and of action
proposed to deal with
these

Review of plans for the
following period, with
report on progress under
each heading

Financial reports

Report on co-financing that
has been provided to project
as originally estimated in
project proposal approved by
GEF

Use Annex as found in
project document with
supporting documentation
of realized co-financing

Annual

Project
Coordination Unit

Financial reports

Details project expenses and
disbursements

Standardized UNEP
format as found in project
document

Quarterly

Project
Coordination Unit

Disbursements and
expenses in categories and
format as set out in
standard UNEP format,
together with supporting
documents as necessary

Financial audits

Annual audit

Audit of accounts for
project management and
expenditures

Annual

Project
Coordination Unit

ANNEX J. EXPANDED INSTITUTIONAL PROFILES

The profiles of the key named project technical / political partner organisations are described in brief below with summaries. For fuller details of their ToR please see Annex I.

Non Governmental Agencies
<i>Wetlands International</i>
<p>Institutional Profile</p> <p>Wetlands International is a leading global non-profit organisation dedicated solely to the crucial work of wetland conservation and sustainable management. Well-established networks of experts and close partnerships with key organisations provide Wetlands International with the essential tools for catalysing conservation activities worldwide. Activities are based on sound science and have been carried out in over 120 countries. The expertise of Wetlands International enables it, in collaboration with partners, to anticipate and to propose new actions at a strategic level to deliver innovative conservation results</p> <p>Mission: <i>“To sustain and restore wetlands, their resources and biodiversity for future generations through research, information exchange and conservation activities, worldwide.”</i></p> <p>The ‘roots’ of Wetlands International were greatly enriched by waterbird conservation expertise, created and built upon the well regarded volunteer-led International Waterbird Census (IWC), developed well before environmentally related global Conventions. The IWC continues to be a crucial component of global biodiversity indexes. Worldwide, Wetlands International originated to monitor and to conduct applied research on waterbird populations, and to work for the conservation of the wetlands upon which the birds depend.</p> <p>Wetlands International’s current role and global core strength and niche depends upon being Policy relevant and user needs driven.</p> <p>Core work priorities are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Waterbird monitoring activities, associated data management and supra-national analysis and reporting;• Design and piloting of regional approaches to wetland inventory, assessment and monitoring;• Design of, development and support to a family of regional flyways;• Science-led input to and facilitation of the conservation and wise use of wetlands <p>Wetlands International has 19 offices worldwide. The headquarters are located in Wageningen. This is where the Project Coordination Unit for the GEF project will be located. Within the project area Wetlands International expertise is represented by offices in Russia (Moscow), Ukraine (Kiev), Senegal (Dakar), Mali (Mopti) and in Guinea-Bissau (Bissau).</p> <p>Summary of Role in Project</p> <p>Wetlands International was the executing agency for the PDF-B phase of the project, being</p>

responsible for the development of the full GEF project brief.

In the full GEF proposal, Wetlands International will be the senior lead contractor.

It will be the host organisation for the PCU and will administer all co-finance.

It will Chair the PSC through a member of its Board of Directors and be represented through a member of staff on the Committee.

Wetlands International – West Africa Programme Office

Institutional Profile

The Dakar Senegal Office of Wetlands International (opened in 1998) coordinates Wetlands International's activities in West Africa within the framework of a protocol agreement with the government of the Republic of Senegal (Environment and Nature Protection Ministry). This program is geared towards training and strengthening the capacities of decision-makers and those field practitioners involved in the management and monitoring of wetlands and waterbirds.

The Dakar Office is also responsible for coordinating the African Waterbird Census (AfWC is the African regional component of the IWC).

Summary of Role in Project

The Dakar Senegal Office of Wetlands International will be a subcontractor in the development of the training and awareness raising programme in the West-African sub-region.

BirdLife International

Institutional Profile

BirdLife is a global Partnership of over 100 national, non-Government conservation organisations with a focus on birds. The BirdLife Partnership works together on shared priorities, policies and programmes of conservation action, exchanging skills, achievements and information, and so growing in ability, authority and influence. Worldwide, BirdLife Partners have over 2.5 million members and 4000 staff, with more than a million hectares of natural habitats owned or managed and the annual involvement of over 2 million children. BirdLife is the leading authority on the status of birds and their habitats, and the issues and problems affecting bird life around the world.

Mission: *“The BirdLife International Partnership strives to conserve birds, their habitats and global biodiversity, working with people towards sustainability in the use of natural resources”.*

BirdLife International promotes sustainable living as a means of conserving birds, and all other life forms. BirdLife programmes are built through a participatory process of:

- Linking Partners to plan policy, programmes and actions and to agree chosen priorities
- Using the expertise and resources of Partners in all activities as fully as possible
- Dividing programme tasks and responsibilities amongst the Partnership according to their wishes, expertise and capabilities

- Sharing skills, experience and information within the Partnership so as to develop the capacity of individual Partners
- Providing open access to data on birds and biodiversity to enable better informed decision-making
- Democratic governance by the Partners
- Working through local communities, organisations and individuals
- Integrating bird and biodiversity conservation with social and economic development.

BirdLife works with all like-minded organisations, national and local governments, decision-makers, landowners and managers in pursuing bird and biodiversity conservation. The BirdLife programme is built around the themes of species, sites and habitats, with people as a central element within each theme. Current major work areas of the Partnership include Globally Threatened Birds, Important Bird Areas, and monitoring and indicators. Data are stored and shared through the World Bird Database.

Within the global Partnership, network organisations are grouped together within geographic regions (e.g. Europe or Africa) for the purpose of planning and implementing regional programmes and may choose to elect Regional Committees to support the delivery regional programmes. Within the project area there are 18 BirdLife network organisations in Africa, 42 in Europe and 7 in the Middle East/West Asia.

The Partnership holds Global Partnership Meetings (every four years) to adopt strategies, programmes and policies and elect Council / Committee members. The Council appoints a Chief Executive Officer to head a decentralised international Secretariat (BirdLife staff). The Secretariat co-ordinates and supports the Partnership to achieve BirdLife International's aims and objectives. At present there are Secretariat offices in Belgium, Ecuador, Indonesia, Japan, Jordan, Kenya, the Netherlands and (handling global co-ordination) the United Kingdom.

Summary of Role in Project

BirdLife International was the senior contractor in the PDF-B project working closely with Wetlands International to develop the project components and full brief.

In the full GEF project BirdLife International will be a lead contractor.

BirdLife International will be a member of the PSC.

Multilateral Environmental Agreement Secretariats

UNEP / African Eurasian Waterbird Agreement Secretariat

Institutional Profile

In accordance with Article IV of the Convention on the Conservation of Migratory Species of Animals (CMS), Parties of CMS are encouraged to develop and conclude regional Agreement for species listed in Appendix II. These are species that have a unfavourable conservation status and/ or would benefit significantly from international co-operation.

In the mid eighty's the Netherlands took the lead to develop an Agreement for migratory waterbirds which addressed the so-called Western Palearctic flyway. In 1995 the Agreement

on the Conservation of African-Eurasian Migratory Waterbirds was concluded in the Hague and entered into force after the required number of Range States has signed and ratified the Agreement on 1 November 1999.

At the first Session of the Meeting of the Parties (South Africa, 1999) it was decided to establish a permanent Secretariat to be administered by UNEP. After recruitment of the Executive Secretary the permanent Secretariat, based in Bonn, was established on 17 July 2000.

In general the UNEP/ AEWA Secretariat is responsible for executing decisions taken by the Meeting of the Parties. In addition the Secretariat shall promote and coordinate activities under the Agreement including Action Plan.

Summary of Role in Project

The Secretariat has been closely involved in the design of the GEF project since its inception end 1998/ early 1999.

The UNEP/ AEWA Secretariat will steer the project taking into account the goals and objectives of the CBD and Ramsar. This it will achieve through its role in the PSC.

The UNEP/ AEWA Secretariat will support the Lead Contractor agencies by helping facilitate their work whenever needed and by giving guidance, advice.

Furthermore the Secretariat will be strongly involved in providing a significant proportion of the co-financing.

Ramsar Convention Bureau

Institutional Profile

The Ramsar Convention Bureau is the secretariat of the Ramsar Convention on Wetlands. The Convention, signed in Ramsar, Iran, in 1971, is an inter-governmental treaty which provides the framework for national action and inter-national cooperation for the conservation and wise use of wetlands and their resources. There are presently 135 Contracting Parties to the Convention, with 1235 wetland sites, totalling 106.6 million hectares, designated for inclusion in the Ramsar List of Wetlands of International Importance.

Mission: *"The Convention's mission is the conservation and wise use of wetlands by national action and international cooperation as a means to achieving sustainable development throughout the world"* (Ramsar COP6, 1996).

Summary of Role in Project

The Ramsar Convention Bureau will steer the project taking into account the goals and objectives of the CBD and AEWA . This it will achieve through its role in the PSC.

The Ramsar Convention Bureau will support the Lead Contractor agencies by helping facilitate their work whenever needed and by giving guidance, advice.

Intergovernmental organisation
<i>UNEP-World Conservation Monitoring Centre (UNEP-WCMC)</i>
<p>Institutional Profile</p> <p>The UNEP World Conservation Monitoring Centre was established in 2000 as the world biodiversity information and assessment centre of the United Nations Environment Programme. The roots of the organisation go back to 1979, when it was founded as the IUCN Conservation Monitoring Centre. In 1988 the World Conservation Monitoring Centre was created jointly by IUCN, WWF-International and UNEP. The financial support and guidance of these organisations in the Centre's formative years is gratefully acknowledged.</p> <p>As an international conservation organisation, UNEP-WCMC provides objective, scientifically rigorous and focused information on global biodiversity.</p> <p>UNEP-WCMC's vision is of a wiser world, in which people everywhere recognise that the diversity of life on earth is vital to the future of humanity - and use this knowledge in all their decisions. In striving towards this vision the Centre promotes wiser decisions and a sustainable future by providing information on conservation and sustainable management of the living world.</p> <p>Building upon and consistent with its role in UNEP, the Centre provides specialized services that include assessment and compilation of knowledge, communication to policy-makers and the wider public, capacity-building for information management, and support for education.</p> <p>The Centre's mission is addressed through three objectives. These are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To provide early warning and assessment of emerging challenges in biodiversity conservation and sustainable management; • To support the development and implementation of MEAs and programmes that promote biodiversity conservation and sustainable management; and • To enhance access to expertise, tools, techniques and information for public awareness, education, capacity-building and cross-sectoral cooperation. <p>Summary of Role in Project</p> <p>UNEP-WCMC will be a contractor under Wetlands International.</p> <p>Their role will be to strengthen the capacity of information management through strong partnerships and high technical state of art applications to facilitate, access and manage vital data for the project. This will be integral to Component 1 where the necessary expertise to develop the portal for linking databases to create the site network tool will be provided.</p>
Government Institutions
<i>Kenya Wildlife Service Training Institute</i>
<p>Profile</p> <p>The Kenya Wildlife Service Training Institute (KWSTI) is a training branch of the Kenya Wildlife Service. The Kenya Wildlife Service (KWS) is a Kenya government organization,</p>

which has the mandate to conserve all the countries biodiversity. The KWSTI is based in Naivasha, 80 km from Nairobi. It serves the nation as a medium-sized comprehensive tertiary institute dedicated to excellence in all its programs and operations. It is a bio-diversity conservation centre in which knowledge is sought as well as taught. It offers specialized and refresher courses as well as training in Natural Resources Management in an effort to enhance Conservation, Management and Sustainability of bio-diversity in Kenya and globally.

KWSTI coordinates and runs the East African Wetland Management Course.

Summary of Role in Project

The KWSTI will be a subcontractor in the development of the training and awareness raising programmes in the East-African sub-region.

ANNEX K: LIST OF REFERENCES

Key published reference documents for data and information provided in this proposal are provide below.

Finlayson CM, Begg GW, Howes J, Davies J, Tagi K, Lowry J. 2002. *A manual for an inventory of Asian wetlands: Version 1.0*. Wetlands International Global Series 10, Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia.

Fishpool LD and Evans MI (eds). 2001. *Important Bird Areas in Africa and associated islands: Priority sites for conservation*. BirdLife International Conservation Series No. 11. Cambridge, UK.

Gilissen N, Haanstra L, Delany S, Boere G and Hagemeijer W. 2002. *Numbers and distribution of wintering waterbirds in the Western Palearctic and Southwest Asia in 1997, 1998 and 2000. Results from the International Waterbird Census*. Wetlands International Global Series 11, Wageningen, The Netherlands.

Heath MF and Evans MI (eds). 2000. *Important bird areas in Europe: priority sites for conservation. 2 vols*. BirdLife International Conservation Series No.8. Cambridge, UK. Cambridge

Wetlands International. 2002. *Ramsar Sites: Directory and Overview*. Wetlands International Global Series 13. Wageningen, The Netherlands.

Wetlands International. 2002. *Waterbird Population Estimates – Third Edition*. Wetlands International Global Series 12, Wageningen, The Netherlands.

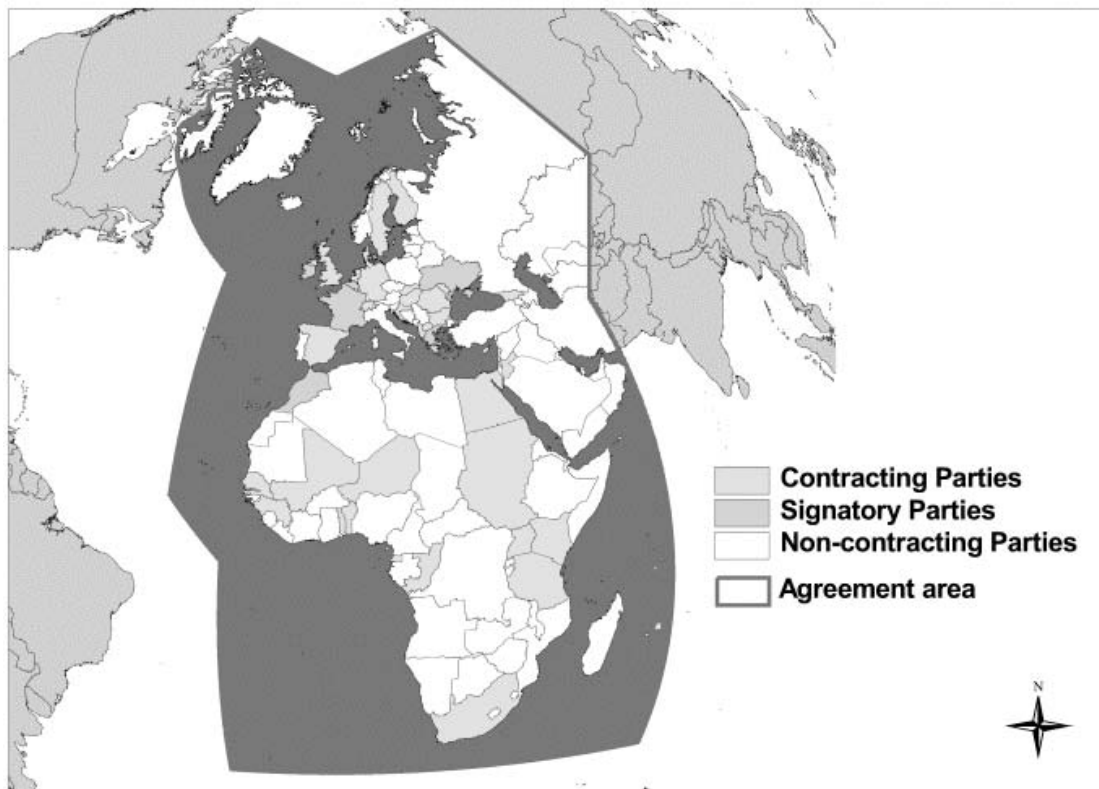
ANNEX L: MAPS AND FIGURES

INTRODUCTION

1. This Annex contains maps in support of the main project brief and other supporting annexes. These are:
 - Map 1: The project (AEWA Agreement) area and current AEWA contracting and signatory parties.
 - Map 2: The focal sub-regions of the project.
 - Map 3: Location map of the demonstration projects in the project area.

MAPS

Map 1: The Project Area and current AEWA contracting and signatory parties
(taken from the AEWA website).

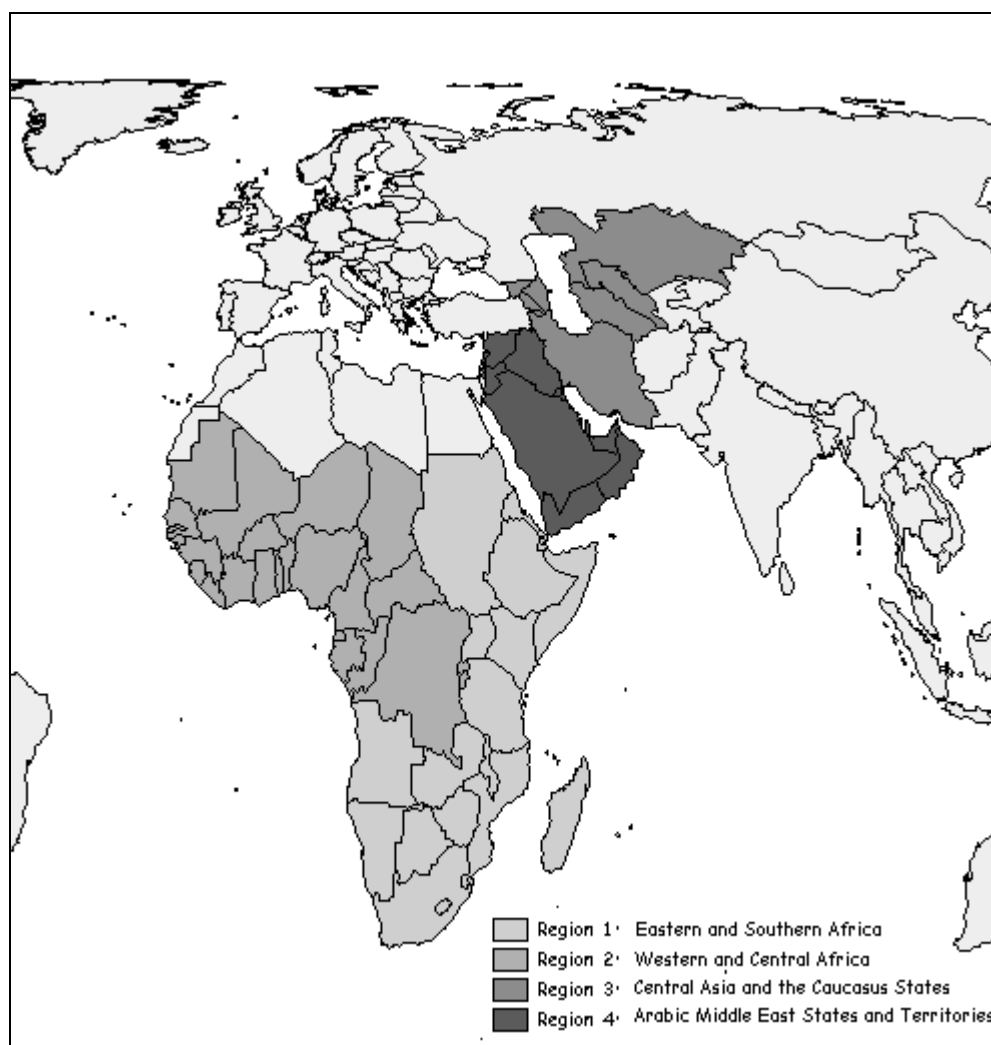


2. The AEWA area is defined in the AEWA Agreement text, Annex 1, as follows:

“The boundary of the Agreement area is defined as follows: from the North Pole south along the 130°W line of longitude to 75°N; thence east and southeast through Viscount Melville Sound, Prince Regent Inlet, the Gulf of Boothia, Foxe Basin, Foxe Channel and Hudson Strait to a point in the northwest Atlantic at 60°N, 60°W; thence southeast through the northwest Atlantic to a point at 50°N, 30°W; thence south along the 30°W line of

longitude to 10°N; thence southeast to the Equator at 20°W; thence south along the 20°W line of longitude to 40°S; thence east along the 40°S line of latitude to 60°E; thence north along the 60°E line of longitude to 35°N; thence east-northeast on a great circle to a point in the western Altai at 49°N, 87°27'E; thence northeast on a great circle to the coast of the Arctic Ocean at 130°E; thence north along the 130°E line of longitude to the North Pole. The outline of the Agreement Area is illustrated on the following map."

Map 2: Focal sub-regions of the project area.



Western (and Central) Africa

3. **Western Africa:** Benin, Burkina Faso, Cape Verde, Chad, Cote d'Ivoire, Gambia, Ghana, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Liberia, Mali, Mauritania, Niger, Nigeria, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Togo.
4. **Central Africa:** Burundi, Cameroon, Central African Republic, Congo, Democratic Republic of the Congo, Equatorial Guinea, Gabon, Rwanda, Sao Tome and Principe.

Eastern (and Southern) Africa

5. **Eastern Africa:** Djibouti, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Kenya, Somalia, Sudan, Uganda, United Republic of Tanzania, Reunion, Mayotte.

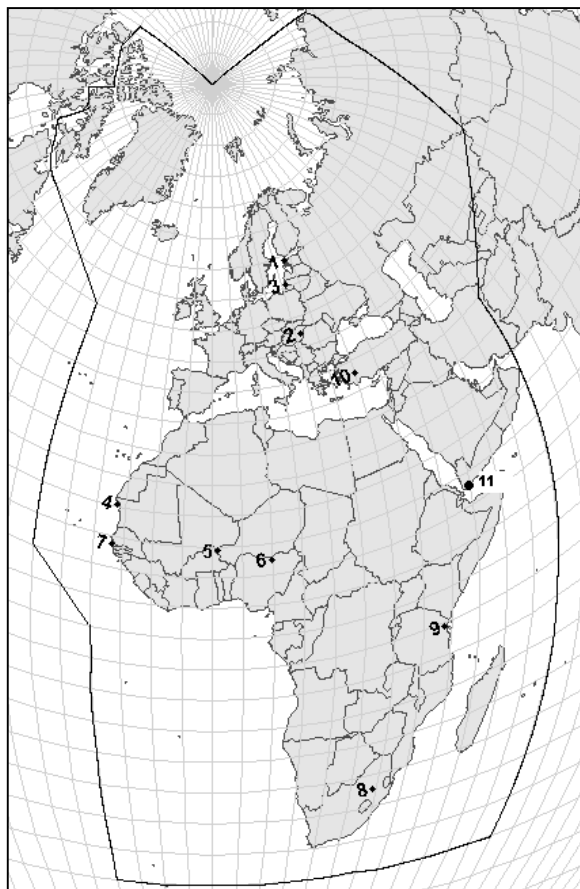
6. **Southern Africa:** Angola, Ascension Island, Botswana, Comoros, Lesotho, Madagascar, Malawi, Mauritius, Mozambique, Namibia, Seychelles, South Africa, St Helena, Swaziland, Zambia, Zimbabwe

Middle East

7. The Arabic speaking countries in the Middle East: *Bahrain, Iraq, Jordan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Oman, The Palestinian Territories, Qatar, Saudi Arabia, Syrian Arabic Republic, UAE, Yemen.*

Central Asia and the Caucasus States:

8. Armenia, Azerbaijan, Georgia, Iran, Kazakhstan, Russian Federation, Turkmenistan, Uzbekistan.



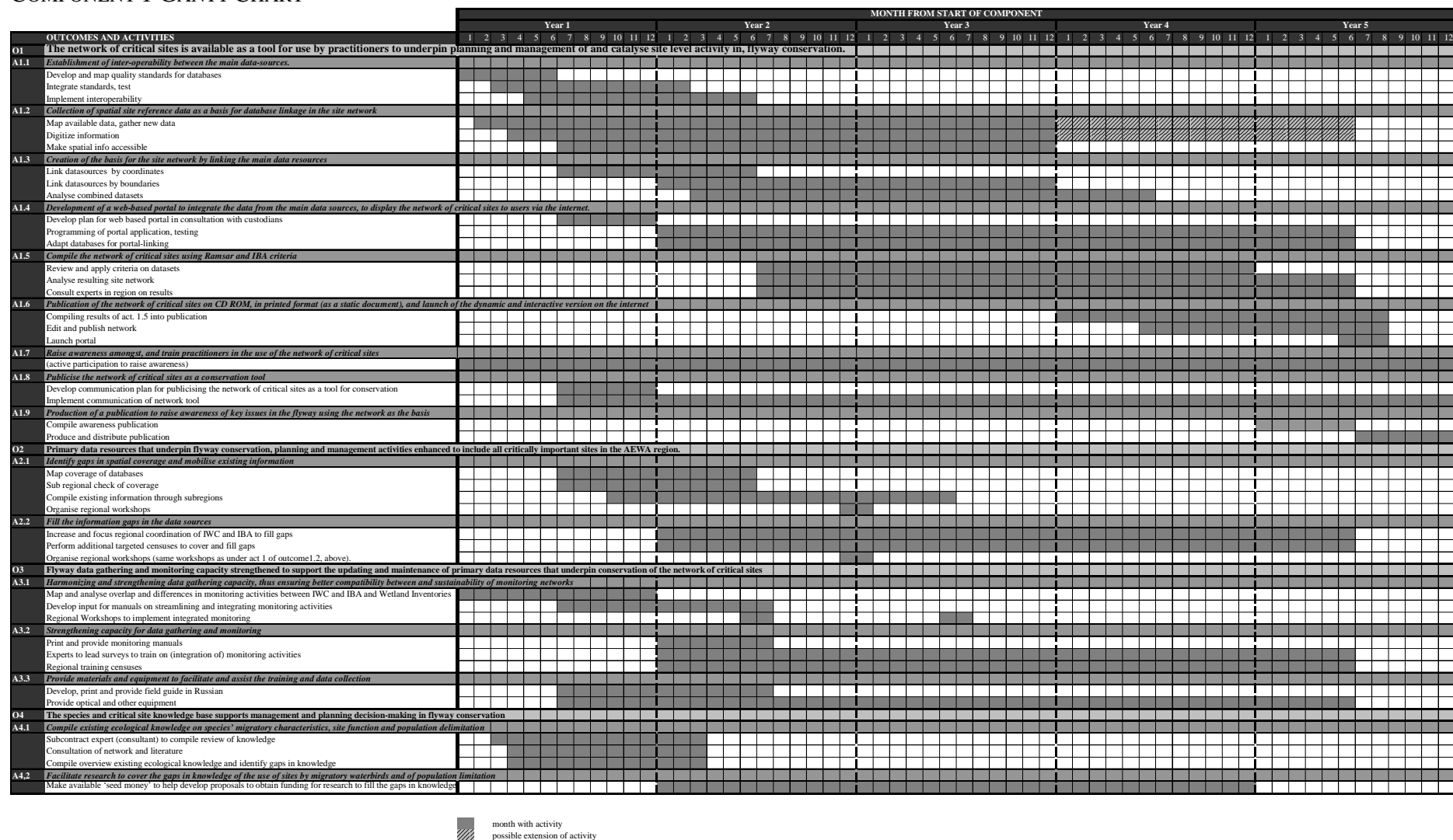
Map 3: Location map of the demonstration sites

9. The eleven demonstration project sites are as follows:
 1. Haapsalu - Noarootsi Bays, Estonia
 2. Biharugra's Fishponds, Hungary
 3. Nemunas Delta, Lithuania
 4. Banc D'Arguin, Mauritania
 5. Kokrou and Namga, Niger
 6. Hadejia Nguru, Nigeria
 7. Saloum-Niumi, Senegal / Gambia
 8. Wakkerstroom, South Africa
 9. Dar es Salaam, Tanzania
 10. Lake Burdur, Turkey
 11. Aden Lagoons, Yemen

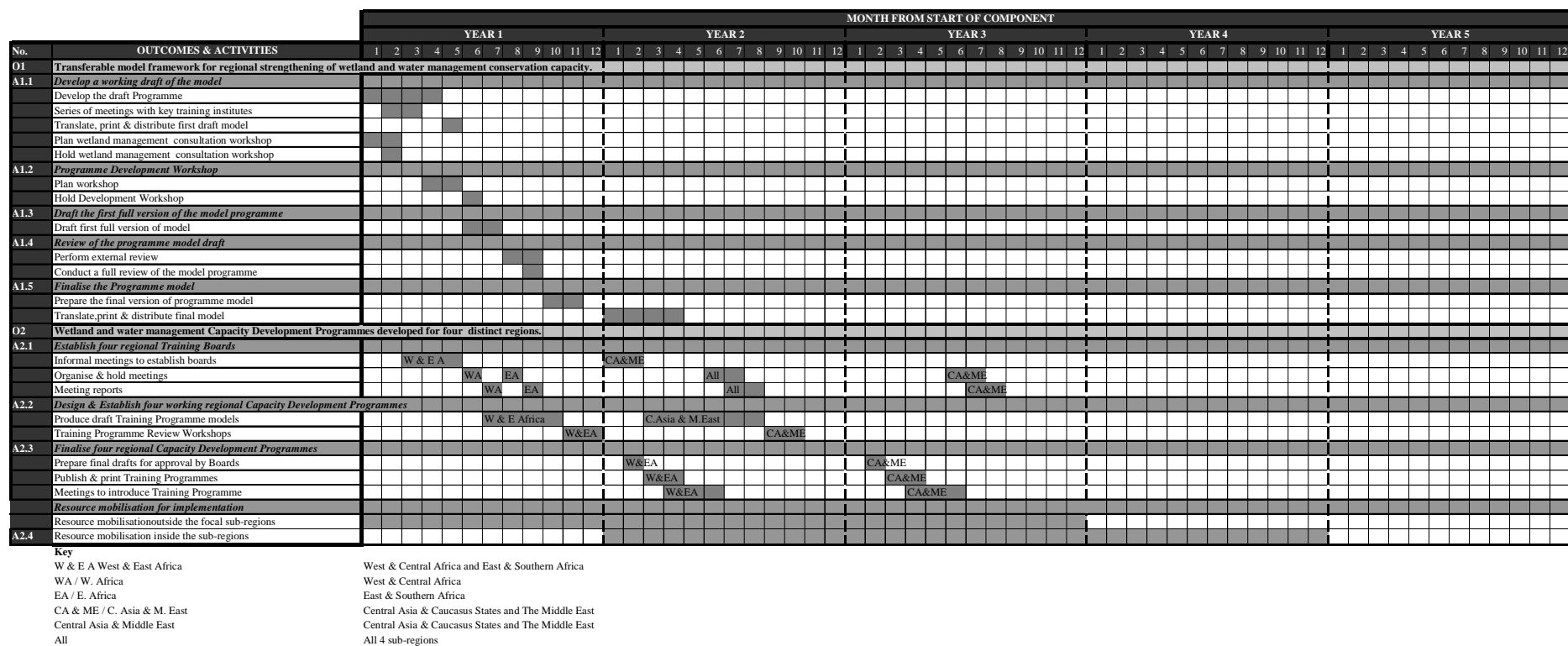
ANNEX M

The project will run for 5 years. Gantt Charts are provided below for each of the Components, showing the activities (and steps within them) for each outcome against estimated duration and timing.

COMPONENT 1 GANTT CHART



COMPONENT 2 GANTT CHART



COMPONENT 3 GANTT CHART

[illegible]